chatham islands council

Nairn River

Photo courtesy of Robbie Lanauze

AGENDA | **2021**

Mayor and Councillors'

Notice is hereby given that an Ordinary Meeting of the 9th triennium (2019-2022) Chatham Islands Council will be held in the Council Chambers, Tuku Road, Waitangi, on **Thursday 25 March 2021,** commencing at **1.30pm.**

Owen Pickles
Chief Executive Officer

Karakia

Kia hora te marino

Kia whakapapa pounamu te moana

Hei huarahi mā tātou I te rangi nei

Aroha atu, aroha mai

Tātou I a tātou katoa

Hui e! Tāiki e!

May peace be widespread

May the sea be like greenstone

A pathway for us all this day

Let us show respect for each other

For one another

Bind us all together!

AGENDA
Meeting Held 25 March 2021

2.	**Democracy**			
	2.1	Minutes from Ordinary Meeting 25 February 2021	(D 2.1d)	P 1-8
	2.2	CEO Report	(D 2.1d)	P 9-10
3.	**Finance**			
	3.1	Council Dues Report to 28 February 2021	(F 3.5a)	P 11
	3.2	Financial Report to 28 February 2021	(F 3.9b)	P 12-16
4.	**Works & Services**			
	4.1	Stantec Monthly Report	(WS 4.5b)	P 17-31
	4.2	Fulton Hogan Road Maintenance Contract Monthly Report February 2021	(WS 4.1b1)	P 32-47
	4.3	Fulton Hogan Water & Wastewater Contract Monthly Report February 2021	(WS 4.1b1)	P 48-57
6.	**Regulatory**			
	6.1	Activity Report from Environment Canterbury	(R 6.1f1b)	P 58-71
	6.2	Adoption of the CI Pest Management Plan and Chatham Islands Biosecurity Strategy	(R 6.1b)	P 72-78
		• *Appendix 1 – CI Pest Management Plan*		*P 79*
		• *Appendix 2 – Staff Report*		*P 133*
		• *Appendix 3 – Draft Public Notice*		*P 219*
		• *Appendix 4 – CI Biosecurity Strategy*		*P 221*
	6.3	Resource Consent Application from Preevado Trust CIC/2021/004	(R 6.1b)	P 241-248
	6.4	Resource Consent Application from Chatham Islands Electricity Ltd (CIC/2021/005)	(R 6.1b)	P 249-255
	6.5	Resource Consent Application from R & G Horler (CIC/2021/006)	(R 6.1b)	P 256-258

Public Excluded Agenda **P 259**

chatham islands council

2. Democracy

2.1 Minutes of the Ordinary Meeting 25 February 2021

Date of meeting	25 March 2021
Agenda item number	2.1
Author/s	Jo Guise – Executive Assistant

Purpose

For the Council to receive and confirm the minutes of the Ordinary Meeting of Council held on 25 February 2021

Recommendations

THAT the minutes from the Ordinary meeting of the Chatham Islands Council held on 25 February 2021 be a true and accurate record.

CHATHAM ISLANDS COUNCIL

Minutes of the Ordinary Meeting of the Chatham Islands Council, held in the Council Chambers, Tuku Road, Waitangi, on Thursday, 25 February 2021, commencing at 1.30pm

Present:	Her Worship the Mayor, M Croon Councillors' G Horler, K L Day, Cr RS Joyce, J Seymour, C Gregory-Hunt, A Seymour, G Hoare
Management & Officers:	Chief Executive, Owen Pickles Operations Manager, Colette Peni Executive Assistant, Jo Guise
In Attendance:	Mr Shaun Bosher (Stantec) via teleconference
Public:	Mr Erin Von Elders (Fulton Hogan) Ms Kerri Moir (ECan)
Apologies:	Cr O Nilsson Cr KL Day (lateness)

RESOLVED:
THAT the apologies be received.
J SEYMOUR / C GREGORYHUNT / CARRIED

Her Worship opened the meeting requesting a minutes silence and offering condolences to the whanu pani of those recently passed - Glenys Dix, Maria Pascoe, Digby Tuck,George Page, Eric Dix, Joe Wills and Kathy Riddick.

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

J Seymour – 6.2 Resource Consent P Seymour
Her Worship M Croon – 6.6 Resource Consent O & K Nilsson

2. DEMOCRACY

2.1 Minutes from Ordinary Meeting 17 December 2020

RESOLVED:
THAT the Minutes of the Ordinary meeting of the Chatham Islands Council, held on Thursday 17 December 2020 be adopted as a true and accurate record with amendments noted.
RS JOYCE / A SEYMOUR / CARRIED

2.2 Minutes from Extraordinary Meeting 9 December 2020

RESOLVED:
THAT the Minutes of the Extraordinary meeting of the Chatham Islands Council, held on 9 December 2020 be adopted as a true and accurate record.
G HORLER / RS JOYCE / CARRIED

2.3 CEO Report

A report to Council to provide an update on the Chief Executive's activities.

RESOLVED:
THAT the Chatham Islands Council receives the report.
G HORLER / J SEYMOUR / CARRIED

3. FINANCE

3.1 Council Dues Report to 31 January 2021

RESOLVED:
THAT the Chatham Islands Council receives the report.
RS JOYCE / C GREGORY-HUNT / CARRIED

3.2 Financial Report to 30 December 2020

RESOLVED:
THAT the Financial Report to 30 December 2020 be received.
A SEYMOUR / J SEYMOUR / CARRIED

A query was raised regarding the balance of the Radio & TV Fund sitting at $36k. Finance will query this amount and respond accordingly.

4. WORKS & SERVICES

Mr Shaun Bosher (Stantec) joined the meeting at 2.00pm and left at 2.17pm.

4.1 Stantec Monthly Report

Mr Shaun Bosher joined the meeting at 2.00pm and gave an update of recent and upcoming activities and projects which included -

- Working with ECan on the Long Term Plan
- Concept designs for Kaingaroa
- Drawings for the crossing at Te One School will be finalised soon. Signage to be purchased.

RESOLVED:
THAT the report be received.
RS JOYCE / A SEYMOUR / CARRIED

4.2 Fulton Hogan Road Maintenance Contract Monthly Report December 2020 / January 2021

Mr Erin Von Elders gave a current update on the Road Maintenance contract.

- Water tabling
- Focus on spraying roadside in coming days
- Truck driver digger operator on island next week
- Taking on some new staff
- Digger at Kaingaroa water supply digging out daily

RESOLVED:
THAT the reports be received.
RS JOYCE / G HORLER / CARRIED

4.3 Fulton Hogan Road Water & Wastewater Contract Monthly Report December 2020 / January 2021

Mr Erin Von Elders gave a current update on the Water & Wastewater contract

RESOLVED:
THAT the reports be received.
C GREGORY-HUNT / A SEYMOUR / CARRIED

4.4 Tonkin & Taylor Report – Waitangi Wharf

The Chatham Islands Port Ltd had obtained resource consents for the construction of the upgrade of Waitangi Wharf and related activities in 2015. A Coastal Monitoring Plan (CMP) was prepared to determine if mitigation measures would be required.
The granted resource consent required ongoing beach monitoring in accordance with the CMP. Following completion of the wharf, Tonkin & Taylor took over the monitoring regime required from MPA.

The monitoring undertaken did not provide any evidence to counter the conclusions presented in the 2015 Coastal Processes Report. As such, no adaptive management suggestions were made for the Waitangi Bay beach but would be reassessed as the monitoring regime progressed.

RESOLVED:
THAT the report be received.
G HORLER / RS JOYCE / CARRIED

4.5 Kaingaroa Wharf Committee

A committee had been formed to work on the repair / replacement of the Kaingaroa wharf. Volunteer members would work with the Capital Projects committee to oversee the project.

Council engineer Bryan Peters would be undertaking an assessment of the Kaingaroa wharf to establish whether it would be viable to repair or replace the wharf.

During discussion it was noted that constant maintenance needed to occur also on the Owenga wharf.

RESOLVED:
THAT the Kaingaroa Wharf Committee comprise the Capital Projects Committee members, Nathaniel Whaitiri, Chris Morrison and Jordan Sansom.
G HOARE / C GREGORY-HUNT / CARRIED

ACTION: Needs to be a meeting with Owenga wharf users.

Cr Day joined the meeting at 1.55pm

6. REGULATORY

6.1 Activity Report from Environment Canterbury

RESOLVED:
THAT Chatham Islands Council receives the report.
KL DAY / C GREGORY-HUNT / CARRIED

Reports included in the agenda were from the ECan Steering Group meeting held on 9 February 2021.

Ms Kerri Moir gave an update on biosecurity.

- Finished wasp monitoring – no wasps found
- Helicopter due next month for gorse spraying
- Wasp nest found in vehicle at Timaru port
- Dirty vehicles still coming in from Napier
- Inquiry to import pigs to island – needs TB testing
- Lake Huro inquiry about visible red bloom – no bloom, natural cycle of plant
- Gunnera survey down South Coast
- Quarterly water samples coming in next week

6.2 Resource Consent Application from P Seymour CIC/2020/011

Cr J Seymour noted his conflict

An application for resource consent from P Seymour had been received to subdivide Pt Section 1 SO 35496 (WN53B/470 in to three allotments, at Waitangi Wharf-Owenga Road, Chatham Islands.

RESOLVED:

Subdivision Consent (CIC/2020/011)

(i) That pursuant to Section 95A-G the application does not require public notification or limited notification.

(ii) That pursuant to Sections 104 and 104C of the Act Council grants consent to:
Subdivide Pt Section 1 SO 35496 into three fee simple allotments (Lots 1-3) in accordance with the plan submitted with the application subject to the following conditions:

1. **The access way of Lot 1 to be located as close to the western boundary of Lot 1 as possible and the access way for Lot 2 be located as close to the eastern boundary of Lot 2 as possible, with the location to be agreed with the Council Engineer.**
2. **That any access way to Lots 1 and 2 shall have side slopes battered at a maximum gradient of 1 in 3 (33%).**
3. **That 'concealed exit' advanced warning signs are located at either end of Lots 1 and 2 to warn approaching traffic on Waitangi Wharf-Owenga Road of the access ways. The locations and diagram on the warning signs shall be agreed with Council Engineers prior to installation.**
4. **Any culvert crossings and inlet/outlet structure to be constructed for each Lot must adhere to Council's standard drawings for rural access ways, with culvert pipe size and length to be agreed with the Council Engineer.**

5. **The design and construction of the access ways to Lots 1 and 2 shall be in accordance with Council standard (attached).**

A SEYMOUR / KL DAY / CARRIED

6.4 Resource Consent Application from P Saunders CIC/2021/002

An application for resource consent from P Saunders had been received to subdivide Lot 5 DP 544718 at North Road, Chatham Islands to create one extra allotment at the site.

RESOLVED:
That pursuant to Section 104B of the Act Council grants consent to the proposed subdivision of Lot 5 DP 544718 (CIC/2021/002) to create an extra allotment in accordance with the plan submitted with the application.
G HOARE / C GREGORY-HUNT / CARRIED

6.5 Resource Management Act Reforms

A letter had been received from Hon David Parker, Minister for the Environment, announcing the proposed reforms of the Resource Management legislation.

Chatham Islands Council will make submissions to the Select Committee as items come up.

Council will need to monitor the progress of the proposed reforms to ensure the Chatham Islands benefits from it.

RESOLVED:
THAT the information is received and that Council monitor & submit as required.
RS JOYCE / KL DAY / CARRIED

6.6 Resource Consent Application from O & K Nilsson CIC/2021/001

Her Worship noted her interest and Cr Horler took the Chair. Her Worship left the meeting during discussion.

An application for resource consent from Oscar and Katrina Nilsson had been received to undertake a boundary adjustment between Lot 1 DP 17479 and Lot 3 DP 360197 at Waitangi Wharf Owenga Road, Chatham Islands.

RESOLVED:
That pursuant to Section 104B of the Act Council grants consent to the proposed boundary adjustment between Lot 1 DP 17479 and Lot 3 DP 360197 (CIC/2021/001) at Waitangi Wharf Owenga Road, Chatham Islands in accordance with the plan submitted with the application.
RS JOYCE / A SEYMOUR / CARRIED

6.7 Resource Consent Application from M Rogers CIC/2021/003

An application for resource consent from Southern Tide Fishing Ltd (Mark Rogers) had been received to undertake a boundary adjustment between Lot 2 DP 49301 and Lot 3 DP 49301 at Kaingaroa Settlement Road, Chatham Islands.

RESOLVED:
That pursuant to Section 104B of the Act Council grants consent to the proposed boundary adjustment between Lot 2 DP 49301 and Lot 3 DP 49301 (CIC/2021/003) at Kaingaroa Road, Chatham Islands in accordance with the plan submitted with the application.
J SEYMOUR / G HORLER / CARRIED

8. GOVERNMENT

8.1 Report to the Department of Internal Affairs to 31 December 2020

The Chief Executive's quarterly report to the Department of Internal Affairs.

The Chief Executive gave an update on Caring for Communities which was one of the Covid-19 recovery schemes the Council had led in collaboration with Imi, Iwi and the Chatham Islands Enterprise Trust. Work is continuing towards a delegation of senior Government officials to visit the island to enable them to see the issues on the island first hand.

Council still wished to meet with both Imi and Iwi separately to build relationships.

RESOLVED:
THAT Council receives the 'Report to the Department of Internal Affairs to 31 December 2020'.
KL DAY / RS JOYCE / CARRIED

ACTION: Request from Imi & Iwi a schedule of their on-island meetings so Council can meet with full board.

8.2 Maori Wards

Government has made the decision to make changes to the process for local authorities to establish Maori wards.

Minister Mahuta had introduced a Bill to remove the binding poll option from the process for establishing Maori wards and constituencies and had been passed.

RESOLVED:
THAT the information be received.
G HORLER / G HOARE / CARRIED

8.3 Three Waters Reform Programme

An update from Minister Nanaia Mahuta, Minister of Local Government, on the Three Waters Reform.

RESOLVED:
THAT the Chatham Islands Council receives the report.
KL DAY / A SEYMOUR / CARRIED

MEETING CLOSURE

After consideration of the In-camera Agenda, and there being no further business, the meeting was declared closed at 3.25pm.

CONFIRMED THIS 25TH DAY OF MARCH 2021

MAYOR

chatham islands council

2. Democracy

2.3 – CEO Report

Date of meeting	25 March 2021
Agenda item number	2.3
Author/s	Owen Pickles, Chief Executive

Purpose

This report is to provide an update on activities the Chief Executive has been involved with since the last Council meeting.

Recommendations

THAT the Chatham Islands Council receives the report.

Report

Compliance

1) **Long Term Plan**
   We continue to progress the production of the LTP and the associated consultation document. These are with the auditors for sign off before heading back to Council in late April. A period of public consultation will then follow.
2) **National Policy Statements**
   It is intended that a workshop for Council, Imi and Iwi be held to consider the many environmental NPS. E.can planning and science staff will be available to assist with this process.

Projects

1) **Civic Museum Complex**
   The weekly progress reports are being circulated will all going well. Still the tenancy gap to be filled.
2) **Island Connectivity**
   Work on the Rural Connectivity Groups project is scheduled to commence after the Easter holiday break. We continue to provide support for this project as required.
3) **Submarine Cable**
   Continue to liaise with MBIE Staff about the option of a submarine cable to provide connectivity for the Chatham Islands.

4) **Chatham Islands Airport**
We continue to provide support for this project working with the project engineers Beca Ltd and more recently the contractors Downer NZ Ltd.

5) **Chatham Islands Sustainable Growth Strategy**
Government officials are planning a visit with the assistance of the Air Force. It is intended that they will be on the Island for one day only (date to be confirmed) traveling on a Hercules.

6) **3 Waters**
The information provision stage is nearing an end. This has been a huge effort by all involved. We now await the Scottish Water Commissions findings and recommendations.

7) **Job's For Nature**
Council is the banker for this project. This may be completed sooner than expected due to the Government recalling funds to refocus on job creation.

8) **Incineration**
Stantec Canada has been requested to investigate and report on incineration options identified by the Deputy Mayor.

9) **Waste Minimisation Funding**
The waste Minimisation fund officials are planning to visit the second week in May 2021. At last we have a date as we have been trying to make this happen since November 2020.

Meetings

- Paul Eagle MP usually weekly
- E.Can Steering Group 9th March
- E.Can planning and science team re NPS compliance –9th March
- LGNZ Rural and Provincial meeting via zoom (COVID 19 restrictions caused face to face to be cancelled) 6th March
- Ken Hughey . The Director General of Conservation's chief science advisor.
- Scottish Water Commission 3 waters update on Chatham via Zoom
- 3 waters DIA workshop in Christchurch 23rd March
- NZCT Chairs forum in Christchurch 22nd March
- Alan Stanton and the Downer team re Airport project.

Staff

- Melissa Calder--- CDEM Assistant
- Jakana Lanauze Philips --- Receptionist –full time.
- Hamish Chisholm --- Predator Free 2050 Co Ordinator.

Recruitment

- Finance lead

chatham islands council

3. Finance

3.1 Council Dues Report to 28 February 2021

Date of meeting	25 March 2021
Agenda item number	3.1
Author/s	Colette Peni

Purpose

Report to Chatham Islands Council on current Council Dues as at 25 February 2021

Recommendations

THAT the Chatham Islands Council receive the report.

Key points

- Chatham Island Shipping – Outstanding Manifests –, Nov 2020, Dec 2020, Jan 2021, Feb 2021
- Air Chathams – Outstanding Manifest – Feb 2021

Background

Carrier	Amount Owing	Month/s invoices Outstanding	Details
Air Chathams	$0.00	Jan 2021	Have not received Feb 2021 report
Chatham Islands Shipping	$8,220.12	prior year	Have not received Feb 2021 report

chatham islands council

3. Finance

3.2 Financial Report to 28 February 2021

Date of meeting	25 March 2021
Agenda item number	3.2
Author/s	Tanya Clifford, Corporate Reporting Accountant, Environment Canterbury

Purpose

To present to Council the financial report to 28 February 2021.

Recommendations

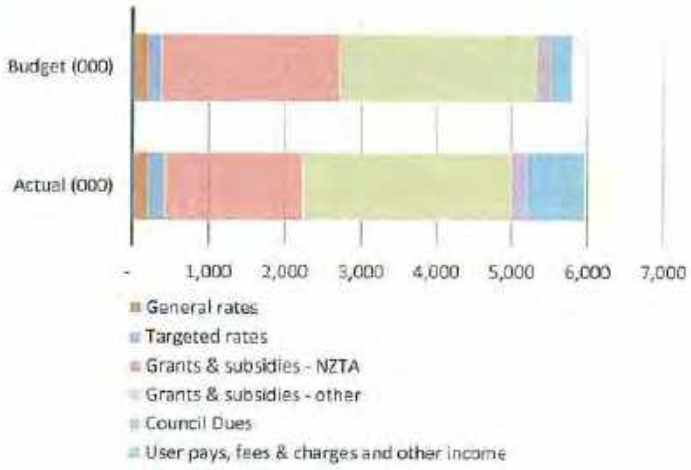
THAT the Financial Report to 28 February 2021 be received.

Graphical Financial Information

as at 28 February 2021

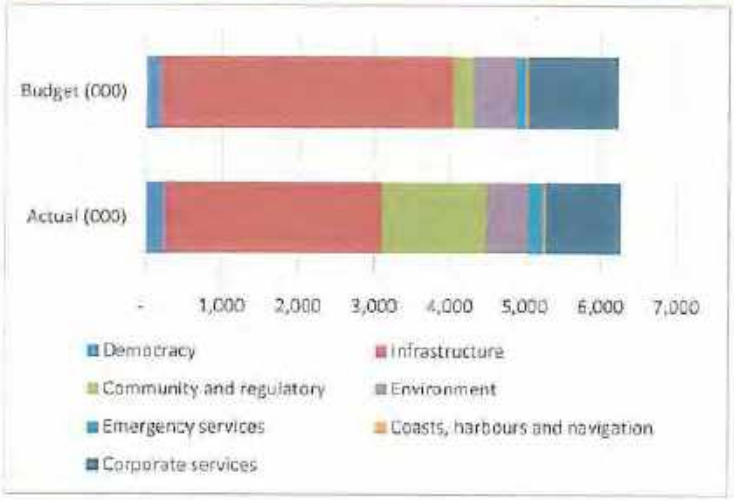
chatham islands council

Revenue



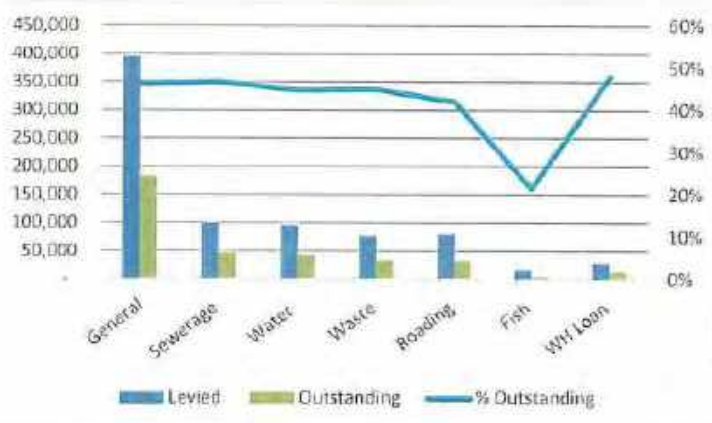
Council has received a number of unexpected grants to support new initiatives as a result of the Governments COVID-19 support programmes.
* DIA annual contribution is $570k greater than previous levels, this will be sufficient to cover the NZTA (12%) funding shortfall.

Operating & Capital Expenditure



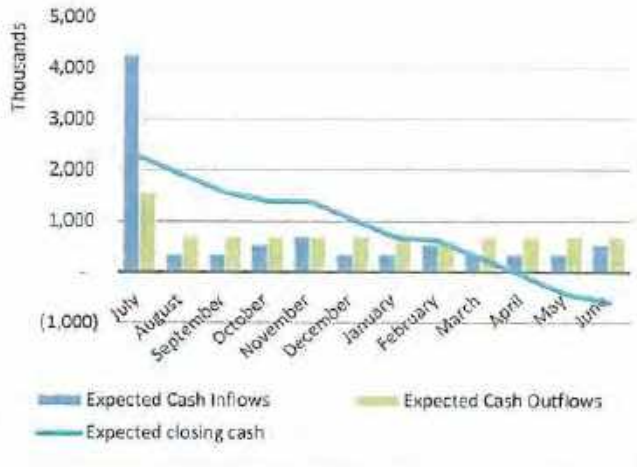
With the exception of the $1m expenditure on the Community Complex, and increased water & wastewater expenditure, there are no significant items of variance related to expenditure. There are some differences within classifications and minor allocation (actual to budget) adjustments, refer to the full financial report for further information.

Revenue rates collectability



The second rate instatement was issued on 1 January. The graph indicates 47% of rates for the year remain outstanding, if this were apportioned over the three periods of levy, the outstanding balance would be around 22%. Whilst it is too early to identify any trends, 2020 included a massive focus on collecting long outstanding rate debtor balances, hopefully this will be a trend that continues.

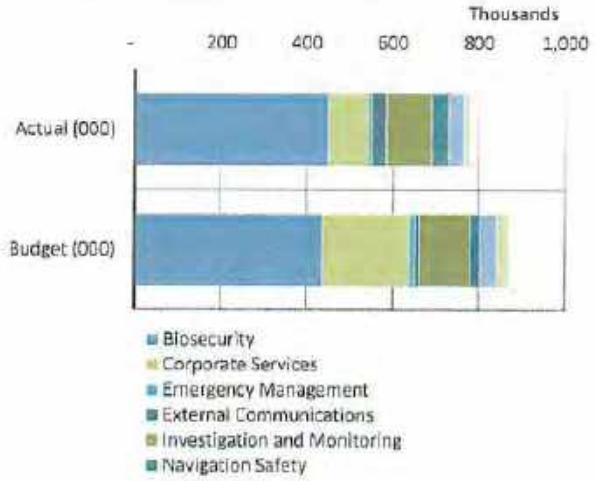
Cashflow Forecast



Council's closing balance for February, was $629k, the Council currently remains cash buoyant due to the additional DIA annual appropriation (increased by $570k compared with previous support) in July. As the year progresses, assuming a budgeted level of expenditure, an overdraft of $580k is expected, if expenditure is reduced to more conservative levels, it is likely a more favourable cash position will be achieved.

Funds set aside for the museum construction have now been paid out.

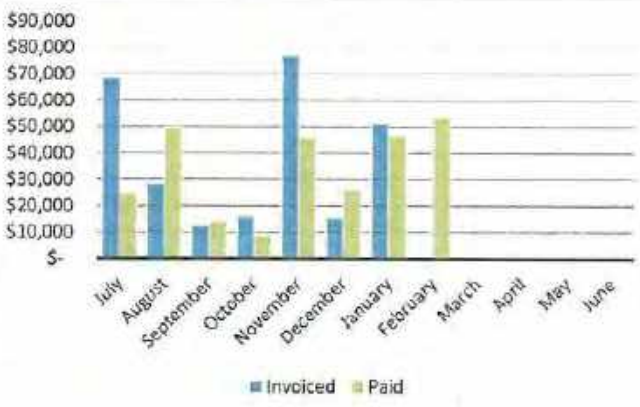
ECan Operational Expenditure



Actual expenditure reflects year to date spend, compared with the budgeted contract value allocated for eight months. The second quarter of the year is where work programmes increase particularly related to the Long-Term Plan and biosecurity initiatives.

ECan continues to operate within the overall budgetary constraints of the contract.

Revenue Council dues collectability



Note: The current outstanding Council Dues balance for February is $64.
Current trends are reflective of steady repayments being made. However, amounts have historically not always been repaid within a month of invoicing. Delays in collecting Council Dues, increases the risk of funds not being collected.

chatham islands council

as at 28 February 2021

chatham islands council

	Actual (000) $000	Budget (000) $000	Variance	Note Ref
Revenue				
General rates	203	207	(4)	1
Targeted rates	227	177	50	1
Grants & subsidies - NZTA	1,810	2,327	(517)	2
Grants & subsidies - other	2,754	2,615	140	2
Council Dues	196	177	20	3
User pays, fees & charges and other income	778	288	490	4
Total revenue	**5,969**	**5,791**	**178**	
Expenditure				
Democracy	246	195	51	6
Roading	838	991	(154)	5
Solid waste	255	344	(89)	5
Water	196	127	69	5
Wastewater	224	79	145	5
Community and regulatory	1,393	276	1,117	7
Environment	557	577	(20)	6
Emergency services	199	115	84	6
Coasts, harbours and navigation	37	39	(2)	6
Corporate services	992	1,175	(184)	6
Depreciation	-	1,528	(1,528)	8
Total expenditure by activity	**4,936**	**5,446**	**(510)**	
Total surplus/(loss)	**1,033**	**345**	**689**	

Variance explanations:

1 Rates are invoiced based on the Council approved rates strike. Note the budgeted targeted rates amount exclude collection of penalty payments

2 NZTA subsidy is based on actual expenditure. Unbudgeted grant of $320k from the Ministry of Health has been drawn down for water and wastewater projects (previously earmarked for the sludge lagoon project). DIA grant received and apportioned across the year, the budgeted figure included a provision for inflation, which was not incorporated into actual funding received.

3 Council dues are a Council tax on island imports/exports. There is a notable relationship between works on-island and the income received from Dues. Transactions with on-island shipping/freight companies are current.

4 Variance relates to a windfall of unbudgeted grants including: Heartlands services, which received an increase in funding as part of the Wellbeing budget 2020, Norman Kirk building & toilet programme ($190k), youth and regional alliance co-ordinators ($150k) and contributions from the Apollo project (matched against increased expenditure).

5 Infrastructure projects, increased expenditure in the areas of water and wastewater with reallocated funding earmarked from the sludge lagoon project (the sludge lagoon project has been delayed). Roading works are behind budget due to material availability.

6 No notable areas of variance - mainly an allocation issue of salary and the ECan contract, between actual and budget. COVID-19 related costs were primarily recorded in the previous financial year.

7 Expenditure allocated to the CI Community Complex $1m.

8 Depreciation not run for the year, delayed due to waiting final audit to close prior period and prioritisation of LTP works.

Capital expenditure summary	Actual $000	Budget $000	Variance	Note Refere
Sources of capital funding				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	1,042	1,493	(451)	a
Increase / (decrease) in debt	-	(41)	41	
Total sources of capital funding	**1,042**	**1,451**	**(410)**	
Application of capital funding				
Roading works	1,184	1,696	(512)	a
Housing*	4	133	(129)	
Waste, including sludge lagoon project*	145	473	(329)	
Water service connections*	-	2,047	(2,047)	
Emergency management*	-	167	(167)	
Critical water & wastewater replacement*	-	368	(368)	
Other	3	-	3	
Total application of capital funding	**1,335**	**4,884**	**(365)**	
Movement in reserves	**(294)**	**(3,433)**	**(44)**	

* Desired projects in the 2020/21 budget, removed due to lack of funding support

Variance explanations:

a The grant figure primarily relates to the NZTA budget, which is reflective of 88% of actual costs incurred. Actual expenditure behind expected budgeted levels, with work being deferred due to material availability.

Note, budget figures are allocated on an equal monthly apportionment

chatham islands council

4. Works & Services

4.1 Stantec Engineering Report

Date of meeting	25 March 2021
Agenda item number	4.1
Author/s	Shaun Bosher / Kirsten Norquay - Stantec New Zealand

Purpose

To update and inform Council about its Engineering Services contract.

Recommendations

THAT the report be received.

Background

Shaun Bosher and Kirsten Norquay will teleconference in to the meeting to give a verbal report.

Stantec

CIC Engineering Services Contract: Monthly Report

Financial update – February 2021

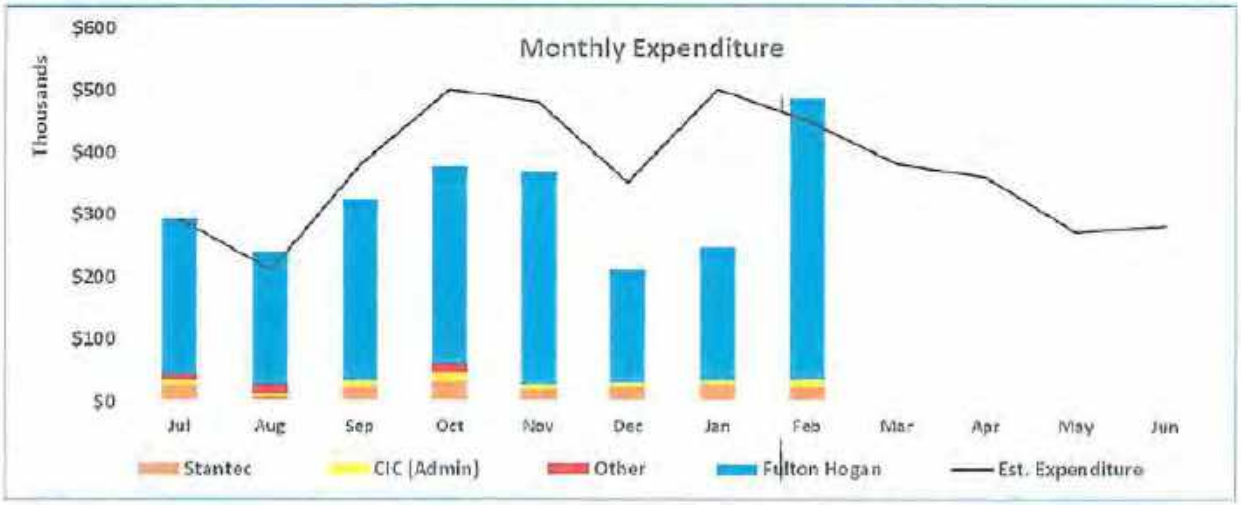
Financial Position Roading

The roading budget allocated for the 2020/21 financial year is $4.26M.

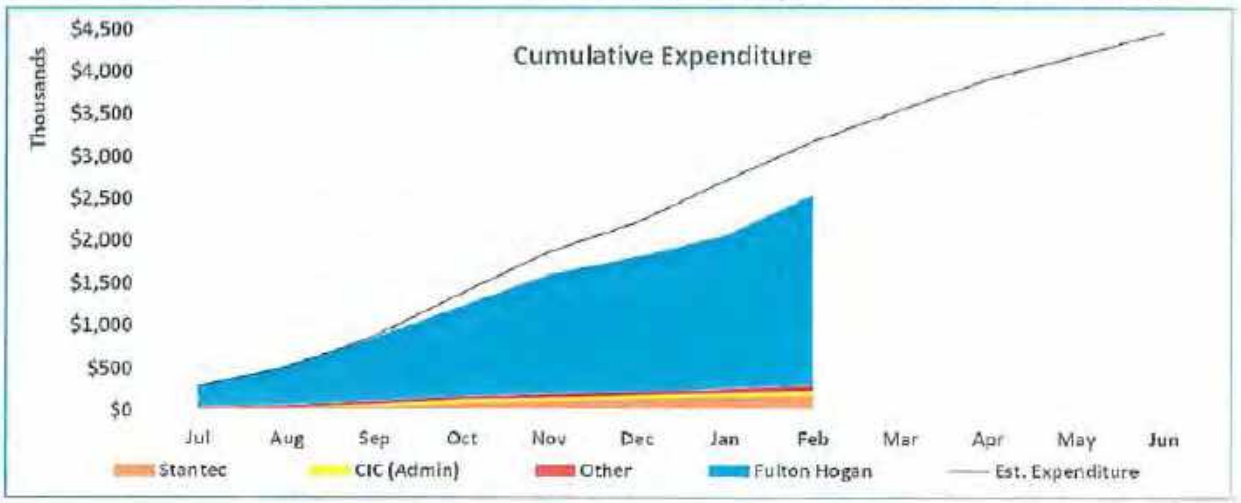
The January claim totalled $487k, meaning we had spent 57% of the overall budget after 67% of the financial year. Expenditure of the core work had 67% of the budget spent to date, meaning it is expenditure on the Low Cost / Low Risk projects lagged at 30%. The largest construction cost was the purchase of the Whangamoe culvert aluminium plates which landed on the Island and the largest engineering cost was related to the design of the Kaingaroa settlement road renewal and upgrade.

Expenditure Tracking of Waka Kotahi Funding

With approx. $480K of funding carried over from last financial year, it must all be spent by the end of this financial year, as nothing can be carried over beyond the third year of a three-year NLTP funding period. Half of that related to the Whangamoe Culvert construction. That project has now been delayed, so Stantec is working to provide FH to construct the North Road crest realignment project with the remaining budget. Also investigating the option to install more streetlights around the network, but that is yet to be confirmed.



Note the estimated monthly expenditure is a high-level estimate created at the start of the financial year.



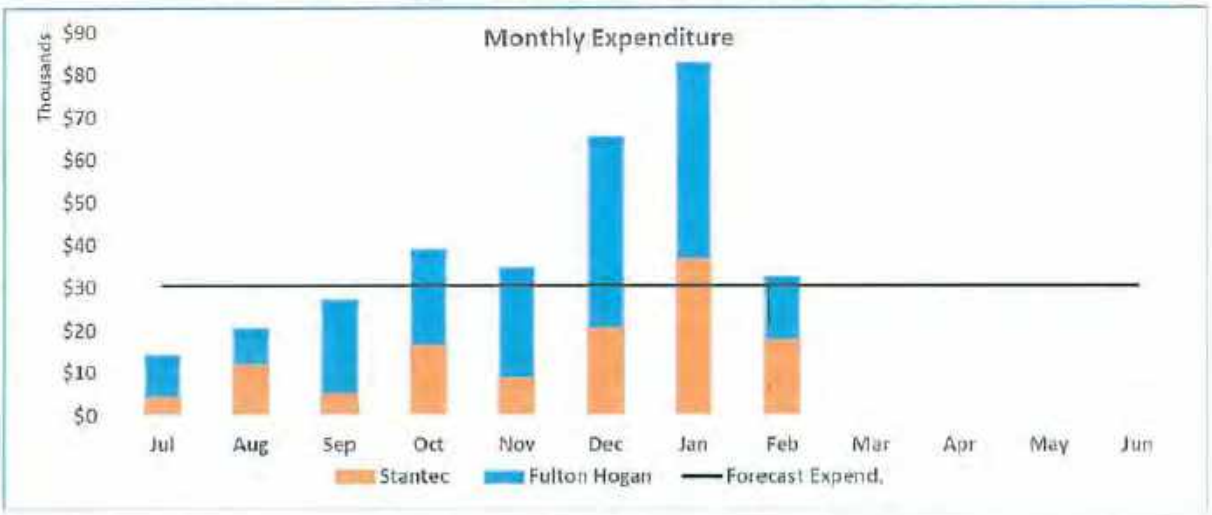
Financial Position: Water and Wastewater

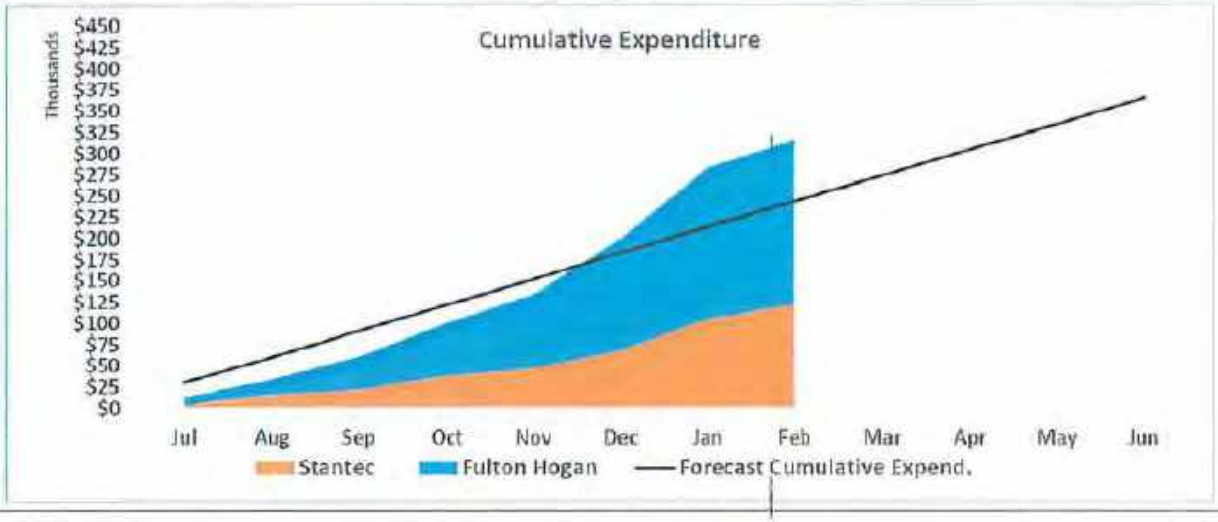
The W+WW budget allocated in the 2018-28 LTP for the 2020/21 financial year is $366,000. However, the budgets have changed a bit since then with the MoH sludge lagoon funding being reallocated to water and wastewater projects.

The February claim totalled $33K with the main construction costs (outside of the lump sum items) related to further excavation of the intake for kaingaroa. The main engineering costs related to the Three Waters Stimulus Package.

Expenditure Tracking of Water & Wastewater Funding

Expect to see monthly expenditure that is sits well above the broad average forecasted amount based on the previous LTP. This is due to the additional funding sources that have been provided to conduct remedial work on the treatment plants and also for the investigation of an additional potable water source.





Stantec

Roading Update – February 2021

Stantec Site Visits	
Previous Status: • The first visit post Covid-19 occurred when Nigel visited at the start of July. • Nigel visited in early October, there was not another seat available to take a colleague as planned. • Stantec achieved four of our contracted eight 'person' trips in year 4 of our contract. Trips not taken were credited back. • Shaun Bosher and Kelly Bombay visited the last week of January. Kelly (Senior Planner) accompanied Shaun to discuss the global consent and Whangamoe consent with Ngati Mutunga and DOC. Unfortunately Hokotehi were not on Island to meet and discuss matters. • They also attended a Kaingaroa Community meeting and Shaun spoke of plans to improve the sealed road in the settlement.	*Updates:* • Nigel Lister will visit during 23-26 March. Kelly Bombay will visit the 22-25 March. • Nigel and Kelly will meet with HMT along with Klicky, to discuss the global consent and Whangamoe consent applications. • The next visit to the Island will be closer to the middle of the year.
CIC catch-ups in Christchurch	
Previous Status: • Shaun and Ali had coffee with Owen in early December 2019. • Shaun, Nigel and Kirsten caught up with Owen and Monique in late June 2020 in Christchurch. Manaia met Shaun, Bryan and Kelly at Stantec Offices in early November.	*Updates:* • None recently, but potential to meet up with Owen in March / April.
Waka Kotahi (NZTA) Correspondence	
Previous Status: • Mark Weeds is no longer the Investment Advisor for CIC, he has been promoted to a national role within Waka Kotahi. • Most Waka Kotahi correspondence has occurred around the AMP and 2021-24 funding requests. Which is the main focus for all council's currently. • Shaun had a couple of virtual meetings (via TEAMS) with Afi Tusa (Waka Kotahi) and discussed progress on the AMP and funding application.	*Updates:* • Glenn MacGregor visited for a couple of days in February to conduct his procedural audit of Council's expenditure of Waka Kotahi's funding. • Early March will have a meeting on the new Speed Limit Management Tool being produced by Waka Kotahi. • Also have had contact about the new road classification system that Waka Kotahi are going to instigate that replaces the One Network Road Classification (ONRC). The latest one is called the One Network Framework (ONF).

Stantec

Whangamoe Bridge Replacement

Previous Status:

- Nigel travelled to Wellington for the second landowner's meeting on 26 August. Despite some RSVPs for the meeting, no one attended in person, there was only some Island based landowners present on the phone.
- Nigel has spoken with Larry Rereti for permission to conduct test pits at the proposed culvert location.
- FH have been provided instructions to conduct test pits on the proposed route to confirm design of imported fill.
- The cultural assessment will now have to wait until travel is again permitted after Corona Virus lockdown.
- Stantec are finalising the design, so that the culvert dimensions can be confirmed and then ordered from supplier (who gets it fabricated in China).
- A construction methodology has been sent to Fulton Hogan to review. This methodology is needed for the consent application, which will start in April.
- Discussions around a person to conduct the cultural assessment have begun. Contact has been made with John Hovell (preferred by land agents) and a contact identified by Stantec (Craig Pauling), who the land agents were not in favour of using. Discussions are on-going.
- John Hovell is set to conduct the cultural assessment in mid-September. Once we receive his video recording assessment to view in early October, only then will we be able to confirm the location of the culvert installation.
- The intention is to realign the road and install the culvert downstream of the bridge. Should the cultural assessment determine this is not viable, the culvert will need to be installed on the existing road alignment.
- Stantec has confirmed a size of culvert that can work in both locations, and have asked FH to order the culvert due to the 12 week delivery timeframe.
- Note that this structure replacement cannot fit under the global consent we are creating in parallel, as the proposed structure will hopefully be built outside the existing legal road corridor on a new alignment. The purpose of the global consent is to enable us to replace medium to large sized culverts/structures back in the same location or immediately beside.
- John Hovell conducted his cultural audit on the 15th and 16th of September.
- John has indicated two areas where he has no concerns and one area around the stream where a historical settlement may have existed. A stand-over when excavating in this area will be required in case any koiwi tangata or taonga are found.
- The DVD is understood to outline the wishes of iwi should items of cultural significance be found. We await the DVD to hear what was said.
- Stantec Planner Kelly Bombay to begin writing the consent application which needs to be lodged with Council (Paul Whyte) by mid-October to allow for appropriate time to review and notify the consent to stakeholders.
- John Hovell's DVD has been received and viewed by Shaun. Notes of important locations within the construction site have been made and appropriately referred to in the consent application.

Updates:

- The culvert has landed on Waitangi, so the main piece of the project is safely on the Island. Final hurdle is to work through consent and archaeological issues with stakeholders.
- Nigel and Kelly to meet with HMT in late March to discuss this consent and archaeological requirements.

• The Whangamoe Culvert resource consent application will be submitted in early November. Council to send out copies to key stakeholders. • Culvert design with manufacturers has been finalised. Awaiting confirmation of a fabrication date. Still hoping that the culvert is manufactured and delivered to the Island prior to Christmas or very early 2021. • A tight timeframe with the fish-spawning period beginning on the 1st March, leaves little time to construct and be out of the streambed before then. There is a risk this project goes on hold until 1 July when the fish spawning ends. • The decision was made by Shaun & Nigel to delay the construction of Whangamoe Culvert by 6-8 months. • With the culvert still en-route from Canada and the delays at Auckland Port, the culvert was not going to make landfall on the Chathams until early/mid February at best. We must be out of the stream by 28 February for fish spawning season from 1 March to 30 June. • This means we must find other projects to spend the funding. The obvious project for us to complete is the North Road crest job, which has been designed, and was actually meant to be constructed during this three year funding period anyway. • We have also purchased some medium sized culverts to replace other existing ones on the Island that are failing and to create a second culvert at Gillespies Culvert on WW-O Rd. • Productive discussions on the consent application were had with Ngati Mutunga and DOC during Shaun and Kelly's visit. Additional discussions with Hokotehi are yet to occur, but are an important step in gaining stakeholder support.	
2021-24 National Land Transport Plan (NLTP) Funding Request and Activity Management Plan (AMP)	
Previous Status: • Shaun submitted a draft Problem Statement report to Council in January. Council responded with their feedback in early February. • Shaun wrote an addendum to the report, responding to Council's feedback and incorporating feedback from a meeting with Waka Kotahi. • Shaun met with Mark Weeds about our 2021-24 programme and the subsequent Activity Management Plan (AMP) that must be written for the funding application. An initial submission must be completed in August for Mark to assess and see how the AMP is shaping up. • Mark knows that the AMP document he will receive will very much be one that is in progress. That actually works out for the best, as feedback is then provided on the general direction of the document and whether changes to the structure are needed that can then be applied to all of the asset classes we are seeking funding for. • Waka Kotahi moved the submission date of the AMP from late August to mid-September. • Shaun sought feedback from Council and Owen on his proposed expenditure amount and where the money will be focussed. Council agreed with the proposal, so this is the funding that will be put forward in the draft submission to Waka Kotahi. • Shaun submitted a draft version of the AMP document along with the funding request for $13M over three years.	*Updates:* • Further work to update the application and then complete the supplementary sections is still occurring. • The draft funding submission is with Waka Kotahi, so we await a response in a couple of months on how successful that has been. • Shaun to continue updating the AMP and providing copies to Waka Kotahi (in draft format) so that they have the latest information and evidence at hand. • Audit NZ had a one hour meeting with Shaun on infrastructure planning, to which Shaun provided them with a draft version of the AMP to show how our planning was occurring.

• We await Waka Kotahi feedback on the AMP document, to understand whether Waka Kotahi believes it supports the funding claim in enough detail. • Shaun met with Afi Tusa (CIC's new investment advisor at Waka Kotahi) in mid October to discuss the 2021-24 funding application. • Afi was happy with the funding request put forward and said it was a pragmatic total, when considered to other Council's applications (some were asking for 40% more than last time, we were about 3-4%). • He was also satisfied with the draft Activity Management Plan (AMP) submitted. The AMP is the guiding document that Waka Kotahi use to assess each Council's claim and ensure that where additional funding is requested, the AMP provides the evidence to back up the claim. • Due to the deferral of Whangamoe Culvert construction, it caused major headaches in terms of the final funding application submission for our 'Maintenance, Operations and Renewal' (MOR) programme. This is due to the deferral only being decided a week out from the submission date. • Afi has been very supportive and understanding of the upheaval that has occurred to our 2021-24 programme due to Whangamoe. This has meant the AMP document is now often speaking of projects that are no longer proposed to occur and budgets that are quite different. • A funding submission of $13.8M has been submitted for MOR activities. This is higher than the earlier agreed amount of $13.0M, but Shaun phoned Owen to discuss why this was necessary, to which Owen agreed with the plan.	
Bridge Work	
Previous Status: • We await feedback from FH on some of the specific items from the bridge inspection report completed earlier in the year. • Bryan Peters will draw up any necessary design inputs for work that requires Stantec input before FH can get started. • FH supplied Stantec with an update on the work conducted on the work identified in bridge inspection report.	*Updates:* • None
Kaingaroa Settlement Road Improvements	
Previous Status: • The Kaingaroa Settlement sealed rehab is turning into a very big project. • The existing road width is only about 4.2-4.5 m wide, which is not wide enough for two vehicles to pass each other, so it ideally needs to be widened to about 5.5m wide. • This will trigger a number of processes, namely; retaining walls on the hill side; small retaining walls for the road on coastal side; relocation of water, power and telecom; some land acquisition, and finally the widening itself. • In all, the job might cost $1M to rehab 500m of road. • The state of the road out in Kaingaroa is poor, and a resolution has been promised I understand. • With Whangamoe being delayed by a year, this pushes the sealed rehab out by one year also – so it will now occur during late 2022 and early 2023. • Shaun attended a community meeting in Kaingaroa which was a worthwhile exercise, as it enabled us to understand the	*Updates:* • The design has been progressed quite a lot this month, with some optioneering needed to try and address a couple of the problems that have arisen. • Work will go on pause for a period of time as we focus on getting other projects finished and expenditure complete before 30 June.

concerns and desires of the local community for the road in their township. • We learnt that they are not so much interested in a wider road, rather they wish for more road to be sealed near the settlement. • They also desire a footpath to improve safety for their children attending school or tourists wandering around the town. • Shaun promised that the existing road surface could be improved, but no promises on whether any seal extensions could be forthcoming.	
Intersection Improvements	
Previous Status: • A previous design to improve the Airbase / North Road intersection was shelved as it would have cost more than the $300k limit for minor improvements. It was unlikely to proceed as a capital works project, as it would have been very low on Waka Kotahi priorities nationally. • Minor Improvements was renamed 'Low Cost Low Risk' (LCLR) for the current 2018/21 NLTP and the budget was lifted to $1M. This means that the projects do not need to proceed through a full approval process by Waka Kotahi. • We have revisited the Airbase / North Road intersection and tried to improve the realignment to reduce costs where possible. An updated drawing will be provided to Council when complete. • We requested permission to look at three other locations on the Island. Port Hutt / North Road intersection (to tee the intersection up), Te Matarae / WW-O Road intersection (to remove the little slip lane and tee road up properly), and Stoney Crossing (to investigate removing the ford crossing). • All of the designs will be to scheme level (not detailed) to give us an indication of the likely work/cost involved. Lower cost projects may be able to squeeze within the current 2018-21 funding period, while more expensive projects will be candidates for the 2021-24 period. By doing this work now, we will be well placed to pull the trigger on these projects. • Council will be provided with the drawings as they are ready, so that feedback can be given. • The ability to build said projects is naturally subject to Council budgets at the time. • We have revisited a minor realignment of the North / Kaingaroa / Taia Hapupu intersection. The camber on this corner is unsafe and ideally, we would like to move the road approx. 10-12m to ease the bend. • The Airbase / North intersection is being revisited. • The Te Matarae / WW-O intersection is also being looked at for improvement. • This is low priority work, as we are 1.5 years away from needing to confirm our 2021-24 NLTP funding application. Therefore, scheme designs will be created at times when our designers have availability. • The redesign of Te Matarae Road was sent to Council for comment. With FH's surveyors on the Island in early August, we can capture the additional bit of survey we require (for the designer) to improve the vertical crest at the bend east of the Te Matarae intersection. The plan is to construct this project this financial year. Perhaps in the last third of the year.	*Updates:* • None

• Airbase Road intersection improvements was not one of the successful 'shovel-ready' projects announced. That decision was not entirely surprising. Constructing the improvement will remain some time off in the future, as there are higher priority works we need to construct under Low Cost, Low Risk budgets, such as replacing Maipito Bridge and constructing Owenga loading ramp. • The Te Matarae intersection improvements have gone on hold, as we try and reassess the priority of projects that should be constructed in place of Whangamoe culvert (which has funding requested to build next year – subject to approval).	
Other Minor Jobs	
Previous Status: • We submitted the schist dust test results report from K2 Environmental consultants, alongside our Principal Scientist (Paul Heveldt) who analysed results for Council in a cover letter. The tests showed that free-silica was present in the dust, but at quantities that were well below health concern limits. • We also have a concept scheme to improve Stoney Crossing that removes the ford. We will revisit this once we know the likely cost of constructing the new Whangamoe Culvert. This is one of the projects that could be put forward for inclusion in the 2021-24 NLTP. • Martin created a temporary traffic management plan for Nadia Thomas to use when she is out collecting wandering stock. • Nigel is finalising the pedestrian crossing outside Te One School. • Nigel to conduct pavement design for Kaingaroa and other sections of network, so that we know how much sealed rehabs we can achieve in 2021/22. • We understand that Fulton Hogan have surplus plastic kerbing left over from the Pages corner realignment, that can be used for the kerb buildouts for the Te One School pedestrian crossing. • In December a street lighting review was completed by a Stantec lighting expert. Discussions with CIET need to occur about the possibility of adding further lighting to the network and what that means for the operational costs on-going. • If these discussions are positive then lighting should be ordered soon and installed before 30 June 2021.	*Updates:* • Stantec awaits Council discussions with CIET on the additional operational and maintenance costs for additional streetlighting. If this is positive, then we will order some and get them installed before 30 June.

Stantec

Network Drainage Improvements	
Previous Status: • The multi-plate culvert to be installed on Port Hutt Road has arrived on the boat. • This will be the first test for how complex (or otherwise) installing these 18m long small multi-plate culverts will be. Will give us a good indication whether the installation costs of this pipe match favourable instead of spending more money on expensive large plastic pipes which are easier to install. • For this reason, we are holding back on purchasing the multi-plate extra culvert for Gillespies and the 1000mm plastic pipe for the replacement further along WW-O Road. • Work has started on sizing the Stoney Crossing ford catchment, to see what size culvert/structure is needed here should we look to replace the ford with a culvert structure. • A catchment calculation near Waitaha culvert is also necessary, where one of a set of twin pipes has failed. • Both calculations have been completed and are awaiting review when Bryan Peters is back from leave. • Stantec planner (Kelly Bombay) has discussed with Paul Whyte (CIC Planner – Beca) about whether a global consent for larger maintenance drainage replacements is a good idea. • There are a growing number of medium sized culverts on the Island that need replacement (with a water course diversion), so it makes sense to capture all of these under one consent global), rather than producing a consent for each culvert replacement. • Currently we have three out of four locations (where large pipe installations are required), where a major disturbance of the watercourse would occur. • Kelly has previously written a similar consent for Buller DC, so will use this as the basis of this consent. This will lower costs for Council in terms of writing the application. She will begin this work in April. • Shaun will start planning where future drainage improvements are to take place next year and then in the three year programme for 2021-24. • Focus will turn to North Road from the Port Hutt turn off out to Kaingaroa township. Then any necessary work out to Port Hutt and anymore on Tuku Road. • Stantec asked FH to replace the damaged culvert on Port Hutt Rd with the already purchased multi-plate aluminium culvert. • We have asked Fulton Hogan to purchase three more medium sized multi-plate culverts to replace other damaged or undersized culverts around the network now that we know it is a successful method. • The three locations are: immediately outside the Waitaha Basalt quarry, Gillespies Culvert and another culvert just beyond Gillespies.	*Updates:* • The global consent process remains in the consultation phase and some good productive outcomes have already arisen from the initial discussions that Shaun and Kelly had. • Kelly attended the Ngati Mutunga February board meeting by phone. This was to explain to the wider board about the consent application and how it would work. Kelly can again meet up with Gail Amaru (and others) in March when she returns.

Stantec

Stantec Roading Forward Work Programme – March	
Network & Asset Management	•
2021-24 AMP	• Big push needed to get the AMP practically completed by the end of March. • Waka Kotahi understand that the AMP uploaded on 11 December does not longer align with the funding requested, because of the late upheaval Whangamoe created. • Need to write the sections that Audit NZ will require and await feedback from Waka Kotahi on changes we need to make to the document to assist our funding application.
Renewal work	• Consult on the 'global consent' application for larger maintenance culvert replacements. Attend a meeting with Hokotehi and continue dialogue with Ngati Mutunga and DOC.
Whangamoe Bridge Design	• Receive stakeholder feedback and review consent submission. • Reduce western end of project to overall project length in anticipation of reducing the overall cost.
Low Cost / Low Risk Projects	• Finalise Te One pedestrian crossing and have plans ready for FH to construct. • Potentially confirm order of additional streetlights for the network. • Help FH plan to construct the other projects we have instead of Whangamoe.

Mid-Term Roading Forward Work Programme (approx. 3-6 months)	
Whangamoe Bridge Design	• Produce construction drawings and agree cost estimate with FH.
Low Cost / Low Risk Projects	• Spend Whangamoe budget on other projects. North Road crest realignment is the main project we have lined up. • Continue Kaingaroa Rehab design, which requires quite a lot of input to ensure things are constructed correctly and future proofing the water, electricity and telecom networks, by relocating them out of the way. • Engage with Danny Whaitiri to understand where water and electricity networks run. Will need confirmation on site with Danny and others as no records of exact locations.
2021-24 AMP	• Keep working on AMP. Now understand that the final submission of the document is around June 2021. However our funding submissions will be decided by then, so we will know how much money Council has to spend.
Long Term Roading Forward Work Programme	
Whangamoe Bridge Construction	• Build the bridge and conduct construction monitoring visits during key construction milestones. Bryan Peters down as Structural Engineer who will visit during construction. • Fence off roading corridor. • Finalise legal boundaries with Māori Land Court and lodge new titles for adjacent parcels and road. Will require a cadastral survey of the road alignment.
Bridge Inspection	• In order to complete the 2019 bridge inspections, the bridges on Pitt Island need to be inspected. Potential for Bryan Peters to do this when he comes over for Whangamoe construction monitoring in 2021.
Road Safety Inspection	• Conduct the biennial road safety inspection. Initial thoughts are to send Mike Smith out, who has not conducted the safety inspection in eight years. Will be good to see his thoughts on how things have changed and how they may have stayed the same (e.g. split camber on bends that are driven on the inside lane in both directions).
Roading Work Under Action	
	• Monitoring some isolated failures in the sealed rehabs constructed this year. • Target Hill is starting to show signs of stress and failure. Needs to be monitored, as the next sealing season is now during 2022/23 (not 2021/22 as previously thought, due to Whangamoe going on hold).

Stantec

Water and Wastewater Update – February 2021

Contract Documentation	
Project:	***Current Status:***
Water Compliance	• Drinking-water Standards for New Zealand 2005 (revised 2018), DWSNZ, came into force on 1 March 2019. Both water supplies are currently non-complying with DWSNZ primarily due to inadequate treatment barriers being in place. Exposure drafts of the new DWSNZ have been released, with public consultation expected later this year. • Stantec, in consultation with FH and CIC, is progressing design/scoping of various upgrade works that are being funded through MoH and 3 Waters Reform. • CIC also needs to carry out a catchment log credit assessment for both supplies and radiological testing for Tikitiki bore water. Depending on actual costs for existing projects, this work may be able to be completed within current 3 Waters Reform funds. • Revised Water Safety Plan (WSP) framework was released in December 2018. The current WSPs, which require reviewing by June 2021, need substantial revision to comply with the new framework. However, new requirements for WSPs as well as for source water management are expected in 2021, along with revised timeframes for implementation. Currently, WSPs are not mandatory as each supply serves less than 500 people (unless CIC elects to comply with DWSNZ via section 10), and so CIC has elected to not review its WSPs at this stage.
Water Supply	
Project:	***Current Status:***
All Supplies – Funding and Site Visit	• **Urgent priority works are progressing, funded via MoH ($339,900.01). There have been some delays –** due to higher than expected costs for bore works, delayed response times from supplier in Dec-Jan, and high workload associated with responding to 3 Waters reform information requests. **MoH have confirmed detailed evidence needed to support milestone payment claims** (ie invoices from subcontractors, FH and Stantec), **funds can be paid on partial completion of milestones** (eg completion of design), **and CIC could apply for a time extension** (eg to install pipeline next summer if lake level raises before pipeline can be installed) – however this needs to be done well before 30 June 2021 when the current contract expires. • **3Waters stimulus works outlined in the approved Delivery Plan are progressing, funded via DIA ($640k).** Council received its first payment ($320k) in late 2020. **Stantec submitted the initial progress report in early February 2021** (no additional payment). The balance of funds will be paid in quarterly payments over 2021 calendar year, based on percent complete of work packages. **Scope change required to recoup costs of RFI** • **Site visit required to build relationship with FH's new O&M contract manager to ensure successful delivery of MoH and 3Waters stimulus funding package** • If funding is secured for the proposed Waitangi water supply upgrade, the preliminary design will need to be reviewed against the DWSNZ current at that time. (Noting further investigations are required to confirm the bore supply at the MPA site is sustainable). • **Request for Information (RfI) for the 3 waters reform** (DIA & Canterbury Mayoral Forum) **submitted in Jan, subsequent revisions/comments in Feb.**
Kaingaroa – Lake Rangitai	• A boil water notice is to be put in place prior to intake trench reinstatement work being undertaken as previous reinstatement saw elevated E.coli in the treated water. **Trench reinstatement is ongoing.** • Pegs to hold down the rising main have arrived on the island. **No change.** • **Stantec have completed design, obtained budget supply quotes, issued scope of works (Technical Memo 1) to FH for Kaingaroa raw water intake pipeline (MoH funds),** • Filtec carried out bench-top testing for carbon reduction using GAC media in late 2020. **Stantec have largely completed design and scope of works for the WTP upgrade (reduce dissolved organic carbon and chlorinate) & confirming procurement route (MoH funds).**

Waitangi water supply upgrade	• See Jan 2021 monthly report for discussion on MPA bore yield. **Stantec determining best approach for MPA bore investigation (MoH funds).** • **Stantec have largely completed design and scope of works for the WTP upgrade (new UV) & confirming procurement route (MoH funds).** • **On-line water monitoring concept discussed with relevant NZ suppliers well progressed, following discussions with various NZ suppliers.** • CIC to consider introducing rules for enforcing private repairs within a certain timeframe to minimise loss of water and ensure the supply network can be maintained. Ongoing. • CIC to consider whether charges are applied for taking water from the FH yard and/or if water is only able to be taken during hours when the yard is manned (i.e. locked at other times). Ongoing. • CIC to consider procurement options as detailed in the Waitangi water supply upgrade preliminary design report – ON HOLD pending resolution of the above.
Water Schemes	• **On-line water monitoring concept discussed with relevant NZ suppliers, options considered and design progressing (3Waters funds).** • **Water resilience projects explored during 2020 site visit (3Waters funds). No change this month.**
Reporting/ Monitoring/ Sampling **February 2021**	**All water supplies are now non-complying with the amended DWSNZ and revised Health Act.** • **Waitangi Water Supply** o Complies with WSP for bacteria (E.coli not detected in raw, treated or network sample). o Non-compliance with DWSNZ for protozoa as existing UV disinfection inadequate. **NB: Treatment upgrades required to comply with DWSNZ will be done using MoH funding.** o Total coliforms generally not detected in raw, treated or network sample. (NB: Low levels were detected in raw water in May, June, July and August 2019 as well as January 2021, in treated water in December 2019 and in network in January 2020 and 2021 which is atypical for Waitangi). o Raw and treated water turbidity satisfactory (<0.2 NTU and <0.2 NTU respectively). • **Kaingaroa Water Supply** o Complies with WSP for bacteria (E.coli not detected in treated or network sample). o Non-compliance with DWSNZ for protozoa, however consistent with approved WSP. **NB: Treatment upgrades required to comply with DWSNZ will be done using MoH funding (subject to DWA confirmation on catchment).** o Total coliforms not detected in treated or network sample. o Total coliforms and E.coli detected in raw water as expected with lake water source, but at no higher levels than normal. E.coli not detected this month. **NB: Intake will be extended into deeper part of lake using MoH funding.** • **MPA Batching Bore (Potential Future Water Supply)** o MPA bore no longer in operation (or sampled). See June 2018 monthly update for results and conclusions.

Wastewater Treatment	
Project:	*Current Status:*
WWTP maintenance	• Duty WWTP feed pump and check valves at the septic tank site replaced and gearbox leaks addressed late 2021 (MoH funds) • Wastewater improvement projects explored during 2020 site visit (3Waters funds). As-built for existing land application largely complete. WWTP and land application design to progress in March, with construction of extended land application system planned late 2021/early 2022. Some funds available for urgent WWTP maintenance/repairs (eg corroded balance tanks) - scope to be confirmed once WWTP design complete • Plants propagated in 2020 are nearing ready for planting. Stantec to review and confirm planting layout in existing land application system to maximise water uptake/minimise run-off in short term as well as ensure integration with land application system extension.
Reporting/ Monitoring/ Sampling February 2021	• Waitangi Treated Wastewater Discharge o Whilst the treated wastewater exceeded the consented annual median limits for most parameters in December, it complied in January (all parameters) and February (all but E.coli) following an extensive desludging programme in December (all tankage at WWTP de-sludged). Stantec and FH will continue to monitor treated wastewater quality, particularly with additional tourist numbers and urgent need for WWTP maintenance (to be addressed in part by works planned in 2021). It is noted that the land application system will further reduce TSS, COD, ammonia and E.coli prior to reaching groundwater, particularly now that the sprinklers have been maintained and have been moved further from the property boundary.
General	
2021-31 LTP	• Long Term Plan updates are being progressed

Solid Waste Update – February 2021

Landfill Operation

Current Status – no further progress

- CIC is busy negotiating with FH to undertake Solid Waste services in the Chathams. Until that is concluded, waste continues to be stockpiled at Te One.
- Stantec has passed on contact details of person at Waste Management who is in charge of training landfill operators.
- A process has been agreed with CIC staff whereby bales of waste and diverted materials can be used to form small "cells" within the landfill to contain unbaled waste. It was agreed that placement of only certain wastes (black bags, old mattresses) should be done on the leachate collection gravel layer to minimise the risk of damaging the liner.
- CIC is to address several matters at the landfill to properly commission it, as outlined in the Solid Waste Audit Report of October 2019.

Actions – Stantec

- Provide operational advice as requested from time to time by CIC staff.

Actions - Council

- CIC to procure a contractor to undertake solid waste services, including operating the landfill.
- Placement of waste in the landfill to be undertaken as advised during the site visit of Phil Landmark.
- The actions recommended in the Audit Review report for preparing the landfill for disposal are to be undertaken before waste is placed in the landfill.

Waste Minimisation Project (MfE Waste Minimisation Fund)	
Current Status: • Stantec and CIC staff have agreed the scope of work that should be proposed in Phase II of the MfE SMF project application. • Stantec has been in touch with MfE about the Phase II applications and has started preparing the Project Plan. • MfE has advised a visit to the islands around mid-March. • MfE and CIC staff are still wrapping up the existing waste minimisation project and have agreed that the review of the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan should be added onto the existing project.	***Actions - Stantec*** • Stantec has commenced with preparing a Project Plan and budget for the Phase II application. • Stantec to continue addressing various issues and action responses assigned to it in the Audit Review report. ***Actions - Council*** • CIC to complete actions required to sign off the Phase I of the SMF project.
Sludge Lagoon Project	
Current Status – no further progress. • CIC has been informed that the application made on its behalf for "shovel-ready" projects to construct the Sludge Treatment Facility at Owenga Landfill has not been successful. The total project cost estimate is $930,000. • Stantec has provided a short report on the requirements for installing an overflow to the leachate pond.	***Actions - Stantec*** • No outstanding actions. ***Actions - Council*** • CIC staff to install the overflow at the leachate pond. • Council to work with Stantec to secure funding for the Sludge Facility Project.

chatham islands council

4. Works & Services

4.2 Fulton Hogan Road Maintenance Report February 2021

Date of meeting	25 March 2021
Agenda item number	4.2
Author/s	Bill Lind – Fulton Hogan Contract Manager

Purpose

To inform and update the Council on the Chatham Islands Road Maintenance programme.

Attached is the February 2021 monthly reports from Fulton Hogan that will be presented by Bill Lind (Fulton Hogan Contract Manager).

Recommendation

THAT the reports be received.

chatham islands council

Fulton Hogan

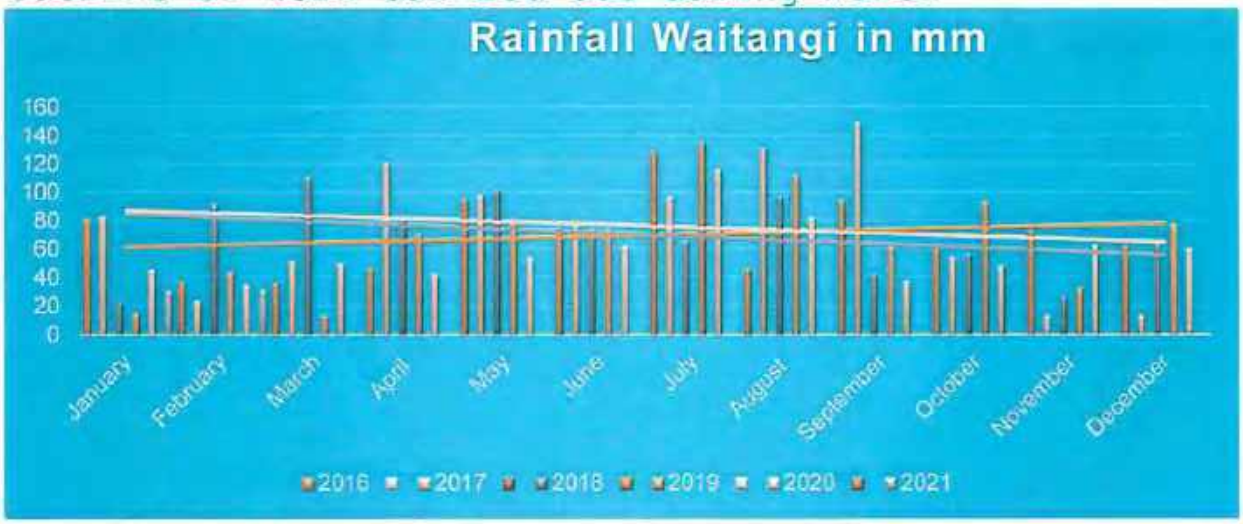
CHATHAM ISLANDS ROAD MAINTENANCE CONTRACT MONTHLY REPORT February 2021

Table of Contents

Table of Contents
Work Summary
Outline of work carried out during month
Routine Maintenance and Operations
Pavement Renewals
Sealed Road Resurfacing
Drainage Renewals
Bridge and Structure Renewals
Traffic Services
Minor Improvements
Vegetation Control
Dayworks
Programmed Work for following month
Summary of Monthly Progress Claim by Work Category
Schedule of Work by Road Name
1. Maintenance Grading
2. Unsealed Pavement Maintenance & Maintenance Metal
Next Month's Target
Crash Damage Report Summary
Network Inspections
Monthly Safety Report and Statistics
1. Safety Incidents
Running Stocktake of Aggregates and Supplies
Metal Stockpiles
CIC Sign Stockpiles
CIC Culvert Stockpiles
Environmental Compliance & Feedback
Environmental Compliance
Stakeholder Complaints
Public Relations & Community Involvement
Innovation
Claim for Report
Miscellaneous
1. Traffic Counting
2. Pitt Island
3. Wind Damage
PhotosAppendix A: Minutes

Work Summary

Outline of work carried out during month



32mm rainfall recorded for February in the Waitangi yard. Extremely dry.

Routine Maintenance and Operations

Mowing and grading continue but both operations are at the mercy of the dry conditions. We have been able to begin a round of noxious spraying but this is very dependent on wind conditions. Metaling also continues and we tracking well with contract quantities.

Pavement Renewals

We are continuing with unsealed strengthening on North Road from RP 9300 back toward Te One.

Sealed Road Resurfacing

All completed for this round.

Drainage Renewals

Short section done both sides of Tuku Road near Matakatau Bridge.

Bridge and Structure Renewals

No renewals this month, just some minor maintenance.

Traffic Services

Just routine works carried out this month.

Minor Improvements

None this month.

Vegetation Control

Mowing continues. Some noxious spraying carried out.

Dayworks

Far end of Tuku Road drainage and metal completed.

Programmed Work for following month

Road strengthening North Road.

Schedule of Work by Road Name

1. Maintenance Grading

- Carried out as required during the month on the following roads:

Road ID	Disp	Road ID	Start RP	End RP	Quantity M
NORTH ROAD	3991	21	4589	14000	9411
AIR BASE ROAD	3992	71	0	5871	5871
PORT HUTT ROAD	4007	51	0	15600	15600
				TOTAL	30.88km

- 2 Unsealed Maintenance Metaling

- Carried out on the following roads using Mainly AP32 metal:

Road ID	Disp	Road ID	Start RP	End RP	Quantity	
WAITANGI WHARF - OWENGA ROAD	3986	11	5500	17000	160	
NORTH ROAD	4003	21	4589	9000	40	
WAITANGI WHARF - OWENGA ROAD	4008	11	5000	17000	80	
NORTH ROAD	3987	21	15000	25000	48	
NORTH ROAD	4010	21	4589	9000	200	
NORTH ROAD	4013	21	4589	25000	128	
TUKU ROAD	4014	111	6500	7000	8	
		Totals		This Month	664	m3
				Revised Target	31500	m3
				Contract TD	32464	m3

Next Month's Target

Currently 464m3 ahead of schedule.

Crash Damage Report Summary

Crash Damage Report

Date	Event	Action	Repaired Y/N

11/1/19	Vehicle hit rear of grader working on Airbase Road	Awaiting police report	No injuries, damage to car only, no damage to grader.
24/8/19	Vehicle smashed through handrail and landed in Te Awainanga River	Awaiting police report	No serious injuries. Vehicle written of, major damage to LH bridge rail
12/11/19	Vehicle went through LH handrail and into river at Maipito Road	Awaiting police report	No serious injuries. Vehicle written of, major damage to LH bridge rail
19/11/19	Vehicle malfunctioned and broke through RH handrail and down onto beach below	Awaiting police report	Again no serious injuries. Vehicle written of, major damage to RH bridge rail and footpath rail
11/7/20	FH vehicle hit black cow North Road	Vehicle needs repair	No damage to CIC asset
31/10/20	Unknown vehicle has hit and damaged Maipito bridge	Bridge needs repaired.	Temporary delineation installed, repairs programmed.
24/1/21	Vehicle left the road and rolled on Port Hutt Road	Awaiting police report	One serious injury

Network Inspections

Month	Inspection Type	Faults Identified	Inspected By
February 2020	Daytime	Ramm validation inspections on all roads. Awaiting report.	Bill Lind
March 2020	Night	Most areas looking good. Some EMPs missing North Road and Waitangi Wharf Owenga Road	Bill Lind
April 2020	Daytime	Tuku Rd to the end, some scouring. North Rd full length, good condition with very few soft areas.	Bill Lind
May 2020	Daytime	Roadroid inspection. Roads in very good condition. Some slippery areas following rain, particularly Waitangi Wharf Owenga Road.	Bill Lind
June 2020	Night	North Road and Tuku Road. Road surface good with only minor potholeing. Signs and EMPs quite dirty.	Bill Lind
July 2020	Daytime	Six monthly inspection carried out on all major roads. Result forwarded to engineer.	Bill Lind
August 2020	Night	Waitangi Wharf Owenga, Port Hutt and North Roads looking good with many new EMPs	Bill Lind
Sept 2020	Daytime	Most roads checked. Some potholeing following recent rain, but most roads holding good shape. Port Hutt road showing a little stress from metalling truck traffic.	Bill Lind
Oct 2020	Night	All main roads checked. No major issues. EMPs around the network are looking good. Some dirty signs on Owenga Road.	Bill Lind
Nov 2020	Daytime	Roadroid Survey all major roads. No issues of note. Recently	

		strengthened areas trafficking well.	
January 2021	Daytime	Six monthly inspection Most roads checked. Noxious weeds becoming a noticeable mainly gorse but a lot of blackberry showing up as well.	Tomby
February 2021	Night	Roads looking good. Some truck damage to North Road between Port Hutt turnoff and Waitaha. Emps and signs ok but some cleaning required in normal places.	

Monthly Safety Report and Statistics

Nothing to report.

1. Safety Engagements

Date	Near Miss	Incident	Lost Time Injury	Plant Damage	Depot/Worksite Inspections
20/2/20	N	N	N	N	Sealing WWO Rd No issues and traffic behaving well to direction.
3/3/2020	N	N	N	N	Bridge repairs at Te Awainanga. No issues job completed.
30/4/20	N	N	N	N	Clearing debris Wharf Rd No issues, social distance adhered to.
29/6/20	N	N	N	N	Drag - brooming Tuku Road OTTA seal being done in wet conditions to reduce dust nuisance
11/7/20	Y	Y	N	Y	Vehicle hit cattle beast at night. No injuries. Drug test negative.
27/8/20	N	Y	Y	N	Twisted ankle on uneven ground while trimming trees Port Hutt Road. Ankle suffered a spiral fracture requiring screw repair in Christchurch hospital.
25/9/20	N	N	N	N	Airbase Road strengthening. Only safety issue is traffic speeds through site. Police have been monitoring.
19/10/20	Y	N	N	Y	Electrical failure in workshop. Minor switchboard damage.
16/11/20	N	N	N	N	Mowing operations around Waitangi. No issues, all guards in place and lights etc all working.
28/1/21	N	N	N	N	Pavement and drainage repairs on Tuku Road. All going well with no issues.
16/2/21	N	N	N	N	Workshop audit. No problems.

Metal Stockpiles

28/02/2021							
Site	*AP40 Schist*	*AP65*	*AP32 Basalt*	*AP100 Schist*	*AP20*	*G3 Chip*	*G5 Chip*
Waitaha Schist	2,216	0	0	4,293	0		
Waitaha Basalt	0	4,227	7,171	0	673		
Paritu	3,918	0	0	2,489	0		
Stoney Crossing	0	290	3,044	0	3,214	423	489
Yard	0	0	0	0	0		
Ohinemama	0	0	0	0	0		
Muirsons Schist	801	0	0	827	0		
	6,935	4,517	10,215	7,609	3,887	423	489

CIC Owned Materials

Signs

Stocktake of Chatham Islands Council Materials					
Item Description	**Unit**	**Purchased**	**Used Feb 2021**	**End Measure**	**Comments**
Signs					
CS85 North Rd	ea.			1	
CS85 Port Hutt Rd	ea.			1	
RG1	ea.			1	
RG2	ea.			1	
RG6	ea.			0	
RM6 White	ea.			8	
RM6 Yellow	ea.			7	
RM7	ea.			16	
P66X242	ea.			7	
PW11	ea.			1	
PW11.1L	ea.			1	
PW11.1R	ea.			1	
PW12L	ea.			1	900
PW12R	ea.			1	
PW24	ea.			2	
PW25 65KM	ea.			1	
PW28	ea.			1	
PW34.1	ea.			1	900 Y
PW34.2	ea.			2	
PW37	ea.			1	900
PW49 FIRE ENGINE	ea.			2	
PWSX1	ea.			2	
RH-4	ea.			2	
PW54	ea.			2	
Marker pegs					
EMP	ea.		77	379	
CULVERT MARKERS	ea.			20	
WHITE RAPID MARKERS	ea.		12	0	
Misc. Items					
ACROW PROPS	ea.			6	
ROAD COUNTER	ea.			1	
ROUGHOMETER	ea.			1	

Culvert Pipes

ALUFLOW

Item Description	Unit	Used Feb 21	Purchased	End Measure
450	m			6
600	m			6
750	m			6
CivilBOSS				
225	m			27
300	m			90
450	m			102
630	m			30
800	m			30
1000	m			12
Builders Mix				
CEMENT	T			0
GEOGRID	rolls			19
BIDIM CLOTH	rolls			4

Environmental Compliance & Feedback

Environmental Compliance

Date	Site Inspected	Compliant Y/N	Abatement Order Issued	Corrective Action Required	Completed By
13/2/20	Sealed road overlay North road	Y	N	N	Bill Lind
2/3/20	Bridge repairs Te Awainanga	Y	N	N	Bill Lind
30/4/20	Clear slip material Wharf Road	Y	N	N	Bill Lind
29/5/20	Sealing of dig-outs	Y	N	N	Bill Lind
29/6/20	Culvert unblocking	Y	N	N	Bill Lind
3/7/20	Flooding all areas	Y	N	N	Mario Tuuta
25/8/20	Again scouring in heavy rain	Y	N	N	All staff
29/9/20	Airbase Road	Y	N	N	Paul Hewitt
27/10/20	Yard (minor diesel spill) contained	Y	N	Y	Bill Lind
16/11/20	Mowing Te One	Y	N	N	Bill Lind
27/1/21	Verge mowing WWO Road	Y	N	N	Tomby

Stakeholder Complaints Register

Month	Council/ Public Complaint	Complaint	Repair Undertaken	Response Time
21/1/19	Public	Potholes/corrugations and dust on North Road	Replied to complaint. Grader already on road by the time complaint received	1 hr
28/2/19	Public	Gates on Te Matarae Road hard to open	Staff sent to repair gates	1hr
14/3/18	Public	Holes in North Road	Holes repaired	1day
28/5/19	Public	Diesel spill on Wharf Road	Signs erected and grit spread.	2hrs
25/6/19	Public	Potholes Port Hutt road	Potholes done (before complaint received)	0
17/10/19	Public	Wrong Rapid # installed	Numbers changed	2hrs
24/1/20	Public	Corrugations North Road	Graded	Part done before complaint recieved
18/3/20	Public	Potholes Te Matarae Road	Graded	Graded the following day

Month	Council/ Public Complaint	Complaint	Repair Undertaken	Response Time
14/4/20	Public	Tuku Road in bad condition	Road inspected and no real issues that need addressed.	1day
26/5/20	Public	Poor condition of Te Matarae Road	Road inspected same day and programed for pothole repair	1 day
18/6/20	Public	Slippery surface Tuku Road	Some metal spread. Road needs reshaping	2 days
1/7/20	Public	Pitt island road condition	Need to assess	
2/7/20	Public	Blocked culverts	Cleared	2Hrs
28/7/20	Public	Potholes North Road	Potholed and graded	1day
24/9/20		Trees & gorse need cleared from private property to improve sight distance at North Rd / Port Hutt Road	Passed to Stantec for comment	1 day
12/10/20	Public	Trees have been cut by others and are overhanging Owenga Wharf Road.	Manaia from CIC investigating	2 days
27/10/20	Public	Pothole at Nairn Bridge	Pothole repaired	Same day
13/11/20	Public	Potholes Te Matarae Road	Patch metalled	Same day
12/2/21	Public	Slippery Waitangi Wharf Owenga Road	Signs erected and some metal spread.	Same day
15/2/21	Public	Large stones Tuku Road	Graded and metal spread	2 days
26/2/21	Public	Corrugations	Graded	2 days

Public Relations & Community Involvement

Sponsored Chatham Islands Festival.

Innovation

Locals using excavated material for contouring of paddocks.

Summary of Monthly Progress Claim by Work Category

Feb-21		Separable Portion One - Roading			
Item	Work Category	Value for Month	Value YTD	Annual Budget	% of Annual Budget
1	P&G Other	$90,596.51	$700,654.86	$805,782.09	86.95%
2	Routine Maintenance and Ops	$58,767.46	$507,239.06	$1,273,716.65	39.82%
3	Pavement Renewals	$70,024.50	$600,810.81	$389,340.50	154.32%
4	Sealed Road Resurfacing	$0.00	$0.00	$108,129.00	0.00%
5	Drainage Renewals	$8,919.98	$34,258.04	$119,480.00	28.67%
6	Bridge Renewals	$0.00	$0.00	$60,000.00	0.00%
7	Traffic Services	$1,977.73	$21,623.36	$13,485.75	160.34%
8	Minor Improvements	$0.00	$5,981.44	$130,000.00	4.60%
9	Vegetation Control	$5,408.41	$37,858.87	$19,968.75	189.59%
11	Dayworks	$217,462.10	$357,396.24	$242,871.00	147.15%
	Total	**$453,156.69**	**$2,265,822.68**	**$3,162,773.74**	71.64%

1. Miscellaneous

2. Traffic Counting

Working with Stantec on new program for this year.

3. Pitt Island

No progress

4. Wind Damage

None of note.

Photos

Tuku Road

Tuku Road

Tuku Road

Tuku Road

Tuku Road

chatham islands council

4. Works & Services

4.3 Fulton Hogan Water and Wastewater Operation Contract Report February 2021

Date of meeting	25 March 2021
Agenda item number	4.3
Author/s	Bill Lind – Fulton Hogan Contracts Manager

Purpose

To inform and update the Council on the Chatham Islands Water and Wastewater Operation programme.

Attached is the February 2021 reports from Fulton Hogan that will be presented by Bill Lind (Fulton Hogan Contract Manager).

Recommendations

THAT the report be received.

chatham islands council

Fulton Hogan

CHATHAM ISLANDS WATER AND WASTEWATER OPERATION CONTRACT MONTHLY REPORT

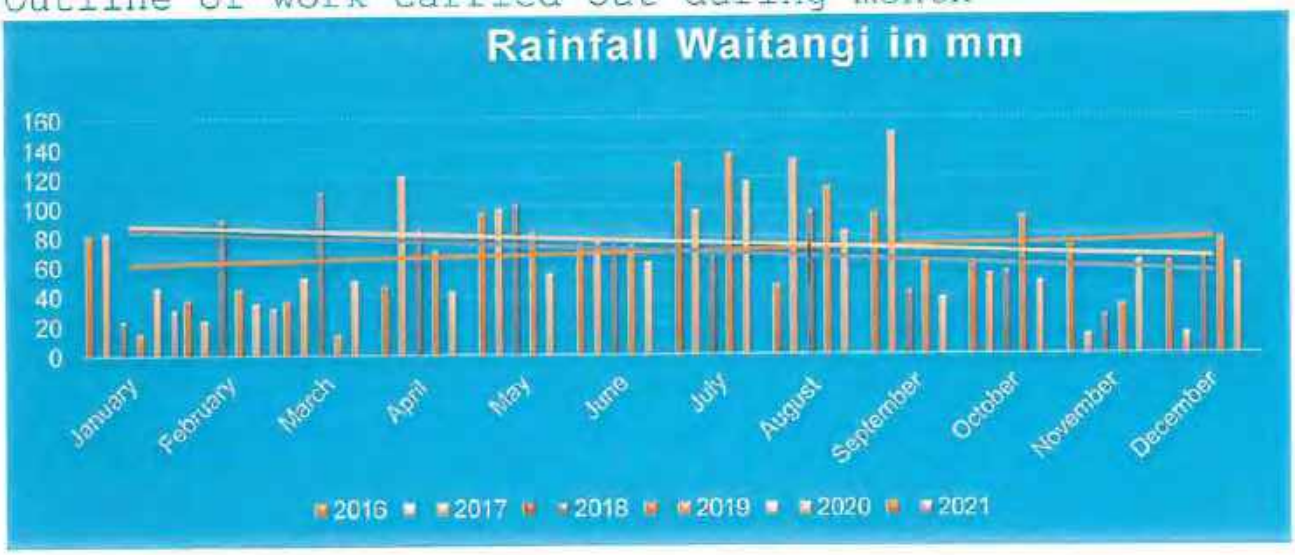
February 2021

Table of Contents

Work Summary 2
Outline of work carried out during month 2
Water Supply Operation & Maintenance 2
Water Treatment 2
Wastewater Treatment Plant at Waitangi 2
Dayworks – Water Reticulation Network 3
Dayworks – Wastewater Reticulation Network 3
Water and Wastewater Reticulation Network 3
Water and Wastewater Treatment Plant: Monitoring 3
Programmed Work for Following Month 3
Summary of Monthly Progress Claim by Work Category 3
Schedule of Work 4
Water Meter Report 4
Irrigation Dosing 4
Quality Assurance 4
Site Safety Report ..... Error! Bookmark not defined.
1. Safety Incidents ..... Error! Bookmark not defined.
Environmental Compliance 5
Monthly Stocktake of Supplies 6
General Supplies Stockpile - Month Ending April 2020 6
Appendix 1: Water Meter Reading Report .... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

Work Summary

Outline of work carried out during month



32mm rainfall recorded for February in the Waitangi yard. Still extremely dry.

Water Supply Operation & Maintenance

Waitangi water supply holding levels well. Public are becoming more aware of the scheme's vulnerability. Kaingaroa lake is very critical at the moment and having to be dug out weekly depending on wind direction. Water test results have returned fine, even though there are elevated levels of total coliforms in the Kaingaroa raw water.

Water Treatment

All good at the moment with no issues apparent.

Wastewater Treatment Plant at Waitangi

All good at present but there is still signs of algal growth on the irrigation tank. We put this down to the warm, still and dry conditions being experienced in Waitangi.

Dayworks - Water

Dig out intake channel at Kaingaroa.

Dayworks - Wastewater

None this month.

Water and Wastewater Reticulation Network

Problems with the contactors at the sewer pump station. May be related power surges in the mains supply.

We are still monitoring this after each power cut.

Water and Wastewater Treatment Plant: Monitoring

Monitoring all going well with no issues.

Summary of Monthly Progress Claim by Work Category

Feb-21		Separable Portion Two - Water and Wastewater			
Item	Work Category	Value for Month	Value YTD	Annual Budget	% of Annual Budget
13	Preliminary and General	$3,013.09	$41,554.23	$49,614.04	83.75%
14	Water Supply Ops and Maint	$6,400.67	$22,189.46	$20,067.84	110.57%
15	Water Treatment	$2,947.89	$35,386.54	$39,801.86	88.91%
16	WWTP Waitangi	$1,544.47	$54,349.42	$35,580.63	152.75%
17	Dayworks - Water	$0.00	$9,293.11	$9,519.14	97.63%
18	Dayworks - Wastewater	$0.00	$20,901.74	$7,090.55	294.78%
19	Water and Wastewater Reticulation	$0.00	$874.86	$461.16	189.71%
20	Treatment Plant Monitoring	$1,188.52	$9,508.16	$14,262.24	66.67%
	Total	$15,094.64	$194,057.52	$176,397.46	110.01%

Programmed Work for Following Month

Planting at WWWTP disposal feild.

Schedule of Work

Water Meter Report

See appendix

Irrigation Dosing

Fields changed weekly.

Quality Assurance

No issues

Site Safety Report

Date	Near Miss	Incident	Lost Time Injury	Plant Damage	Depot/Worksite Inspections
19/2/20	N	N	N	N	Steve Riley at WWTP no safety issues
20/3/20	N	N	N	N	Check and remove faulty pump @ main PS
29/4/20	N	N	N	N	Repaired water leak Tuku Rd. No issues
26/5/20	N	N	N	N	Water meter readings done. No issues.
9/6/20	N	N	N	N	Re-install of pump at Tiki Tiki all went well
30/7/20	N	N	N	N	Plant check at Kaingaroa all fine
25/8/20	N	N	N	N	Check of main sewer pump station. All ok
22/9/20	N	N	N	N	Meters read. No problems identified.
27/10/20	N	N	N	N	Fencing at WWWTP no issues
17/11/20	N	N	N	N	Monthly sampling all to plan
15/1/21	N	N	N	N	Suck out of the

					irrigation tank sludge. No problems.
3/2/21	N	N	N	N	Digging out Kaingaroa intake channel. No issues.

Environmental Non Compliance

No non-compliances this month

Monthly Stocktake of Supplies

General Supplies Stockpile - Month Ending February 2021

	Stock Purchased	Stock End of Previous Month	Stock Used	Stock Remaining End of Month
Salt	40	40 bags	20	60
Chlorine	20	40 L	20	40

PHOTOS

Kaingaroa Intake 15/2/21

Kaingaroa intake trench 15/2/21

Kaingaroa intake pond 15/2/21

chatham islands council

6. Regulatory

6.1 Activity Report from Environment Canterbury

Date of meeting	25 March 2021
Agenda item number	6.1
Author/s	Environment Canterbury Staff

Purpose

To provide an update on the services being performed by Environment Canterbury for the Chatham Islands Council contract.

Recommendations

THAT Chatham Islands Council receives the report.

Background

The following reports are for your information only. All resolutions included in these reports were considered at the Steering Group meeting on 9 March 2021.

5. Operational Delivery

5.1. Regional Pest Management Plan

Chatham Islands Council Steering Group

Date of meeting	9 March 2021
Activity	Biosecurity
Author	Chris Keeling, Carina Ltd

Council decisions required to 'make' the pest management plan and adopt the biosecurity strategy

Key points

- Following Council's instruction to prepare a final plan in December 2020, we have developed a final version of the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan ("the Plan").
- We have also finalised the Chatham Islands Biosecurity Strategy ("the Strategy"), which can now be provided to Council for a decision to adopt.

Purpose

1. This report accompanies the final biosecurity framework package and provides and overview of the final steps that are required to adopt the framework.

Value proposition

2. Development of a regional pest management plan meets Council's statutory obligations and is a key component of the CIC biosecurity programme, which provides a framework for keeping pests out and managing existing pests.

Recommendations

That the Chathams Islands Council Steering Group:

1. approves that the final Plan and Strategy, and supporting information, to be presented to the Chatham Islands Council to seek decisions to adopt the framework.

Proposal

Process for "making" a regional pest management plan

3. The Plan is developed under the Biosecurity Act 1993. The process for "making" a regional pest management plan is prescribed under sections 70 to 75 of The Act.

There are six key steps to address, which are summarised in Table 1 below. Council are required to satisfy themselves that the requirements have been met at each step.

4. Council resolved that it was satisfied that the requirements for the first four steps had been met at its meeting on 9 December 2020. This paper recommends decisions on the remaining steps.

Table 1 - Steps to "make" a regional pest management plan under the Biosecurity Act 1993

Presented to Council in December 2020: Council consideration of the Proposal for the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan and consultation	S70, First step	Plan is initiated by a proposal (s70 prescribes the matters that must be set out in the Proposal)
	S71, Second step	Satisfaction on requirements (matters the Council must consider and be satisfied with when it approves the Proposal)
	S72, Third step	Council is satisfied with consultation, or requires further consultation to be undertaken
	S73, Fourth step	Approval of preparation of a final plan and decision on the management agency
March 2021: Council consideration of fifth and sixth steps	S74, Fifth step	Satisfaction on contents of the final Plan and Act requirements being met
	S75, Sixth step	Council makes decision to adopt the Plan

5. To address the remaining steps, an analysis has been undertaken to assess the Plan against sections 73 and 74 of the Act, which prescribes what matters the Plan must address. This analysis is set out in the Staff Report, which gives an overview of the Plan development process and steps through each of the requirements prescribed by the Act and NPD. The Staff Report is included in the final package.

6. For the sixth step, having resolved its satisfaction with the first five steps, Council must make a decision to adopt the Plan and prepare a written decisions report. To address step six, staff recommend that Council adopts the Staff Report as its written report setting out its decision on the Plan and publicly notify its decision. A public notice has been drafted and is provided as part of the package. There is a 15-day period for 'appeals' (Applications to the Environment Court) following publication of the notice.

The Biosecurity Strategy

7. The Strategy sets out the Council's strategic direction and priorities for pest management over the next 20 years, including mandatory and discretionary programmes and activities. It outlines a programme of actions that will achieve the outcomes. On occasion the Council will be the lead agency; on other occasions, the Council may have a supporting role where it is contributing to the programmes and

activities of the community or other agencies. Ultimately, the Strategy outlines Council's wider mandate to manage any harmful organism it considers to be a risk.

8. The Strategy addresses the Council's biosecurity roles and responsibilities (and not those of other agencies). Community decisions on its priorities and resourcing for biosecurity work and the nature and extent of such measures remains a matter for council and the community to determine under Local Government Act processes. While the Plan sets out the regulatory framework for pest management in the Chatham Islands, a large number of non-regulatory programmes and activities are actually authorised under the Long-Term Plan.

9. Consultation was undertaken on the Strategy at the same time as the Proposal. There was general support for the Strategy and the outcomes it seeks. Other minor points were raised but none warranted significant changes to the Strategy. Minor changes were made during drafting based on the feedback received from stakeholders, where appropriate. The Overview of Consultation on the Proposed Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan and Chatham Islands Biosecurity Strategy (December 2020) provides an overview of the feedback and amendments made to the Strategy. This document is appended to the Staff Report.

Financial implications

10. The Plan and wider biosecurity framework have been developed with the limited biosecurity budget in mind. The new framework and future biosecurity programme will work within Council's existing budget envelope.

11. The funding for implementation of the Plan will be considered through the Annual Plan and Long-Term Plan processes.

Legal compliance and risk assessment

12. A legal review has been undertaken, in particular to ensure that the Proposal and processes followed comply with the Act (including the NPD), the Local Government Act 2002 and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Consistency with council policy

13. This proposal does not require or imply a departure from agreed and notified Council policy.

Attachments

The draft package will be tabled at the Steering Group meeting, which will include:

1. Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan 2021-2041
2. Staff Report
3. Draft public notice
4. Chatham Islands Biosecurity Strategy
5. Council paper that seeks decisions to 'make' the Plan and adopt the Strategy

5.2. Biosecurity update

Chatham Islands Council Steering Group

Date of meeting	Tuesday, 9 March 2021
Activity	Biosecurity Update
Author	Steve Palmer

Border Control

1. Surveillance (trapping) for wasps was carried out in February. This follows the successful find / eradication of a German Wasp nest above Waitangi Port last year. There was one anecdotal report of a single wasp in February and the surveillance programme was extended to incorporate this area. No wasps caught in traps to date.

2. The Southern Tiare went into dry dock for scheduled antifouling during February. The last survey dive carried out by Chathams staff in December 2020 indicated >15% Level of Fouling

3. No reports of other pest incursions from incoming freight.

Pest Management

4. Over the past 2 months, Robin Seymour has carried out feral cattle (Bulls only) and feral horse control in co-ordination with the Councils Animal Control Officer (Nadia), Police and Landowners. To date 9 Bulls and 12 horses have been dispatched. Robin has reported positive feedback.

5. Precision Helicopters are scheduled to be on the Island by March 27th to commence this year's spraying programme along with other helicopter activities.

6. The Chemical purchased through the "Chemical Contestable Fund ($30,000) should now be on the Island and ready for dispersal.

7. Routine rodent baiting at risk sites is on-going as are, incoming boat freight checks.

8. Robin and Kerri will both be off Island for the week commencing March 15th for Training refresher courses.

9. Steve Palmer, Lance Smith and Nick Hill will be on the Island on March 30th.

Attachments

Nil

6. Corporate Support

6.1. Corporate reporting February

Chatham Islands Council Steering Group

Date of meeting	Tuesday, 9 March 2021
Activity	Finance
Author	Tanya Clifford – Corporate Reporting Accountant

Purpose

1. The purpose of this paper is to provide an update on the Finance services being performed under the corporate services umbrella for the Chatham Islands Council Regional Council contract. This paper is informative only, no decision is required.

Key points

2. *Long-Term Plan 2021-31*: Audit of the Long-Term Plan information has commenced. The position of coordinating the Long-Term Plan for the Chatham Islands Council has been delegated to the Environment Canterbury Corporate Reporting Accountant. The document has been divided into sections, with the policies ('part d'), levels of service ('part b') and sections of the strategic information ('part a') provided to Council for review, with feedback incorporated into the working document. The financial information along with the combined financial and infrastructural strategy will be provided later once details are confirmed. This information will be used in discussion with Council to draft the Consultation Document.

3. *Three waters reform:* Data for the Canterbury Mayoral Forum has been provided, with the purpose of enabling an initial comparison of potential different options under the Water Sector Reform programme of work. A draft report and analysis of the current and future state has been provided for initial review and feedback.

4. *Reporting to Council and Department of Internal Affairs:* Key reports have been provided to Council, the Performance, Audit & Risk Committee and the Department of Internal Affairs based on agreed presentation and timelines.

5. *Additional management support:* Financial information is reviewed as part of the preparation process for Council reporting. We continue to work with Council on an ad hoc basis to improve and strengthen their management control environment and improve financial reporting. Given the prioritisation of the Long-Term Plan and completing the three waters reform information packs, some delays have occurred in completing requested work. However, any potential delays have been discussed with Council staff, and acknowledged as being acceptable.

6. *Payroll:* CIC payroll is processed fortnightly by Environment Canterbury staff, no issues of concern currently noted.

7. *Annual Report 2019/20:* Audit of the 2019/20 Annual Report has been completed. with the opinion signed on 3 December 2020, the delay was due to Audit awaiting approval from their Technical team. The statutory reporting timeframe was extended to 31 December 2020, so the adoption process was within the legislative timeframe.

   The audit management report has been received and we will work with Council to agree responsibility and resolve any concerns raised as time allows.

8. *System upgrade:* The Chatham Islands Council are upgrading the Authority financial reporting system to a new version. Additional support from the Environment Canterbury Systems Accountant is available, if required.

File reference	
Peer reviewers	Katherine Harbrow, Mark O'Dwyer

6.2. Financial Updates

Chatham Islands Council Steering Group Report

Date of meeting	Tuesday, 9 March 2021
Author	Mark Smith, Team Leader Finance Business Partnership

Purpose

1. Provide financial update for the period ending 31 January 2021.

Summary

2. Results to 31 January 2021 for individual workstreams:

	Expenditure			
Workstreams	Actual YTD	Budget YTD	Variance YTD	Budget remaining
Biosecurity	383	455	-72	397
Corporate Services	96	123	-27	115
Emergency Management	5	16	-11	23
Communications	32	24	8	4
Investigations & Monitoring	87	86	1	61
Nav Safety	37	30	7	14
Project Management	11	9	2	5
Resource Mgmt & Consents	7	21	-14	30
	659	**765**	**-107**	**648**

Recommendations

That the Chatham Islands Council Steering Group:

1. **Receive the financial report for period ending 31 January 2021.**

Attachments

Chatham Islands Council financial report to 31 January 2021

Peer reviewers	Katherine Harbrow

Environment Canterbury Regional Council

Reporting Period

7/1/2020 1/31/2021

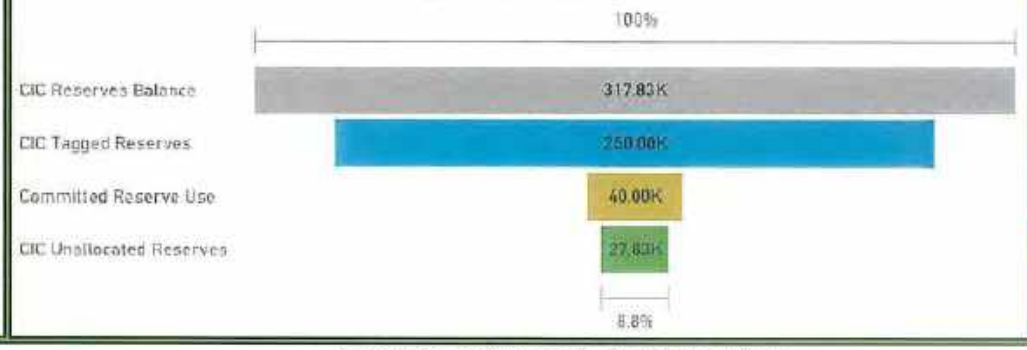
YTD Actual Revenue vs YTD Budget Revenue

YTD Actual Expenditure vs YTD Budget Expenditure

YTD Actual Expenditure vs Full Year Budget

- [x] Select all
- [x] Biosecurity
- [x] Corporate Services
- [x] Emergency Management
- [x] External Communications
- [x] Investigation and Monitoring
- [x] Navigation Safety
- [x] Project Management
- [x] Resource Management and Consents

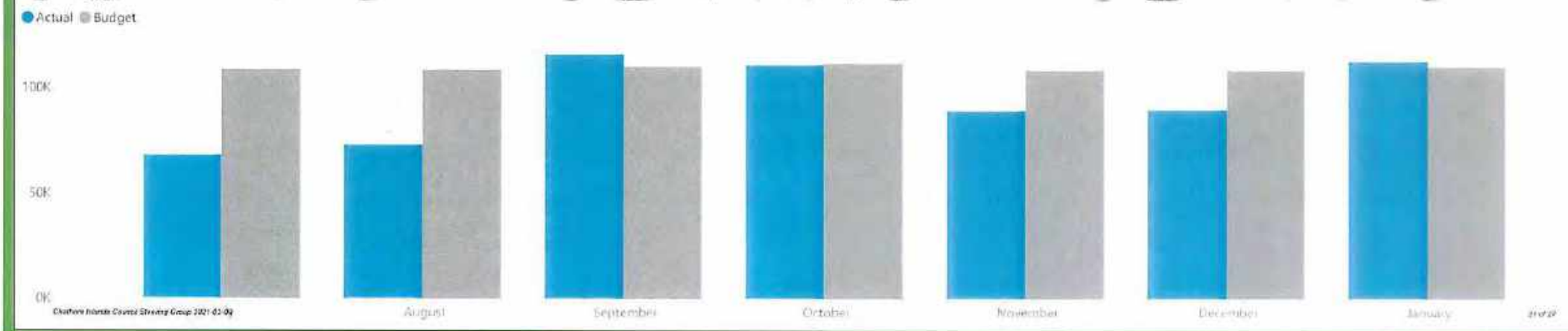
Reserves Summary



Committed Reserve Use

Committed Reserve Description	Committed Reserve Amount	Approved Date
Predator Free 2050	25000	Wednesday, 1 July 20
Website Upgrade	15000	Wednesday, 1 July 20
Total	**40000**	

Actual Expenditure vs Budget Expenditure



6.3. Communications

Chatham Islands Council

Date of meeting	Tuesday 9 March 2021
Activity	Communications
Author	Hayley Lilley

Communications report for January/February

1. Website updates
    a. Added four documents related to the Regional Pest Management Plan:
        i. Proposal for the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan
        ii. Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan Section 70 and 71 Assessment Report
        iii. Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan Cost Benefit Analysis Report
        iv. Overview of Consultation on the Proposed Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan and Chatham Islands Biosecurity Strategy
    b. Updated the heavy vehicle weight and speed limit information for bridges
    c. Added the February Council meeting agenda
2. Facebook posts done by Environment Canterbury staff
    a. 25 February – 'Read our February newsletter for updates on…'
        i. Reached 115 people, 10 engagements
3. Council e-newsletter
    a. Sent the February edition on Thursday 25th
    b. The number of subscribers has grown from an initial 113 to 191 – an organic growth of 78 subscribers
    c. Open rates have been good:
        i. January edition – 60.4%
        ii. February edition – 59%
4. Other tasks – in progress

a. Long-Term Plan development

b. Regional Pest Management Plan and Biosecurity Strategy (almost complete)

c. Communications strategy – refresh for 2021-2024

5. Website report: 29 January – 2 March

a. **For decision:**
Environment Canterbury is **proposing a three-year support level agreement (SLA)** between Environment Canterbury and Pikselin (our website developers) for the ongoing maintenance of the ecan.govt.nz and cic.govt.nz websites.

The SLA includes security updates and releases, minor point upgrades to the core application, and the provision of an incident and task management system. Please note: the SLA does not include major upgrades.

Both the Environment Canterbury and Chatham Islands Council websites are hosted and managed in the same online environment, making maintenance simpler and more cost effective. Under this agreement, **the Chatham Islands Council will be invoiced directly for the website operational costs: $198 excluding GST per month.**

We are seeking endorsement for this approach.

b. 73% of visitors were new to the site

c. There was increased traffic to the Pest Management page – visits were up by 35

d. The total number of visits to the site was 1,033, compared with 1,291 visitors for the same period a year ago – a decrease of 258

What has been viewed on the website?

	Page Title	Page Views ▾	Δ
1.	Home » Chatham Islands Council	695	-146 ↓
2.	Visit the Chatham Islands » Chatham Islands Council	210	-77 ↓
3.	Meet the Team » Chatham Islands Council	164	0
4.	News and Events » Chatham Islands Council	141	-24 ↓
5.	Your Council » Chatham Islands Council	85	6 ↑
6.	Contact » Chatham Islands Council	73	-57 ↓
7.	Your Rates » Chatham Islands Council	50	-3 ↓
8.	Search all Documents » Chatham Islands Council	50	5 ↑
9.	Pest Management » Chatham Islands Council	46	35 ↑
10.	Chatham Islands Council Annual Report » Chatham Islan...	38	7 ↑
	Grand total	2,355	-609 ↓

1 - 10 / 171 < >

Where was the website traffic coming from?

"(direct)/(none)" is from typing into browser address bar, or via bookmark/favourite.
"organic" is from search results. | "referral" is a link from another website.

	Source/Medium	Sessions ▾	Δ
1.	google / organic	655	-107 ↓
2.	(direct) / (none)	257	-19 ↓
3.	localcouncils.govt.nz / referral	24	8 ↑
4.	bing / organic	18	5 ↑
5.	en.wikipedia.org / referral	12	7 ↑
	Grand total	**1,033**	**-112** ↓

1 - 5 / 32 < >

How have visitors used the website?

How many times was the website visited?

Sessions
1,033
▲ +112

How many users visited the website?

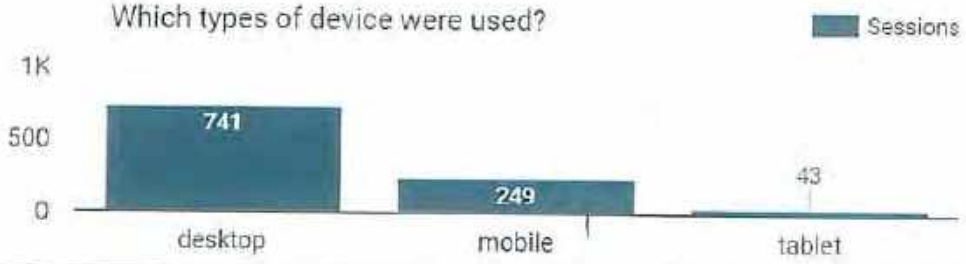
Users
829
▲ +76

How many pages were viewed on the website per visit?

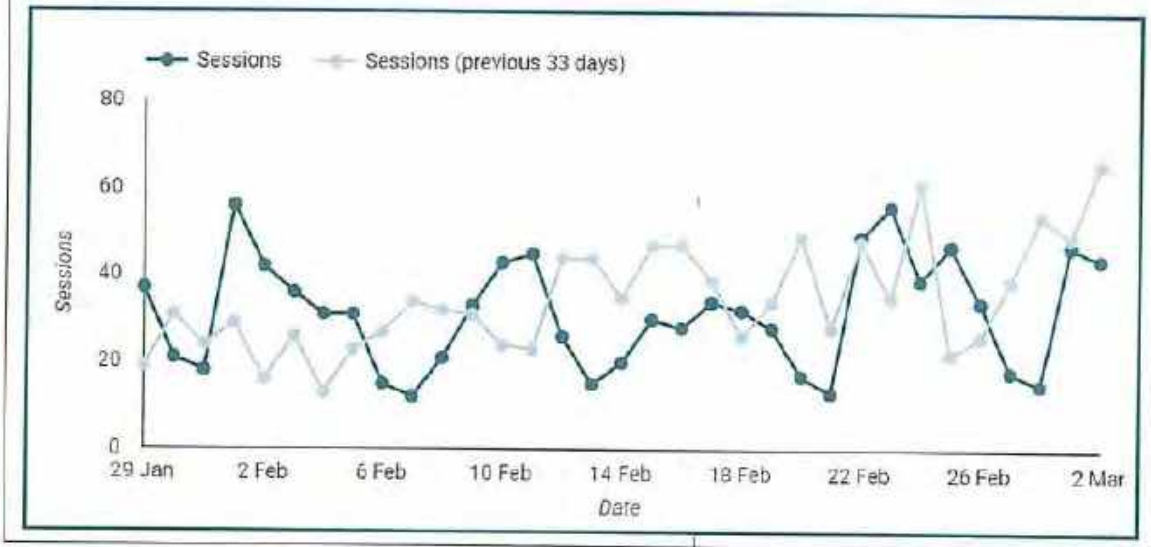
Pages/Session
2.28
▲ +0.31

How many visits were from new vs returning visitors?

Which types of device were used?



When was the website visited?



6.4. Travel Schedule

Chatham Islands Council Steering Group

Date of meeting	Tuesday, 9 March 2021
Author	Vivienne Ong, Committee Advisor

Travel Schedule 2021

The following upcoming travel has been advised:

Name	Arrival	Departure	Notes
Sarah Helleur	15/03/2021	19/03/2021	Compliance
Jenny Watters	15/03/2021	19/03/2021	Compliance
Lance Smith	30/03/2021	06/04/2021	Biosecurity
Steven Palmer	30/03/2021	06/04/2021	Biosecurity
Nicholas Hill	06/04/2021	13/04/2021	Finance Corporate Services
Matthew Bennett	06/04/2021	13/04/2021	Health & Safety
James Thompson	03/05/2021	07/05/2021	Civil Defence
Lamorna Cooper	03/05/2021	07/05/2021	Civil Defence
Jason Flewellen	03/05/2021	07/05/2021	Civil Defence

chatham islands council

6. Regulatory

6.2 Adoption of the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan and Chatham Islands Council Biosecurity Strategy.

Date of meeting	25 March 2021
Activity	Biosecurity
Author	Chris Keeling (Carina Ltd - external consultant)

Adopting the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan and Chatham Islands Council Biosecurity Strategy

Key points

- Council has been reviewing the Chatham Islands Pest Management Strategy 2008-18 ("the RPMS") to fulfil its requirements under the Biosecurity Act 1993 ("the Act"), including compliance with the National Policy Direction 2015 ("NPD").
- On 9 December 2020, Council made initial decisions on the Proposal for the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan and directed staff to produce a final Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan ("the Plan"). This plan is now presented to Council for consideration and further decisions are required to address the remaining steps required by the Act.
- A Chatham Islands Council Biosecurity Strategy ("the Strategy") has been developed concurrently alongside the new plan. Both documents will form Council's biosecurity framework, which sets out pest management priorities and actions for the next 20 years. A Council decision is also required to adopt the Strategy.

Purpose

1. This report seeks Council decisions to adopt the Plan and the Strategy.

Value proposition

2. Chatham Islands Council (CIC) plays a leadership role in biosecurity for the islands. A new biosecurity strategy will provide wider direction to our biosecurity programme and the Plan will provide specific requirements for pests and powers to act, if needed. Both documents will consolidate Council's actions within a simple and effective framework.

Recommendations

3. **It is recommended that the Council:**

   1) **Receives the 'Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan' (Attachment 1) and the supporting Staff Report (Attachment 2).**

2) **Resolves that it is satisfied that the matters pursuant to section 73(3) to (6) have been complied with in relation to the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan;**

3) **Resolves that it is satisfied of the matters in Section 74 of the Biosecurity Act 1993 in relation to the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan;**

4) **Adopts the Staff Report as the Council's written report and decision on the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan under section 75 of the Biosecurity Act 1993.**

5) **Resolves to publicly notify Council's decision on the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan under section 75(4) of the Biosecurity Act 1993 at the next available opportunity;**

6) **Receives the 'Chatham Islands Biosecurity Strategy' (Attachment 4); and**

7) **Resolves to adopt the Chatham Islands Biosecurity Strategy.**

Proposal

4. Staff have developed a new biosecurity framework, which includes a Chatham Islands Council Biosecurity Strategy and the Plan. The framework builds on the Councils' established non-regulatory and community-based approach to pest management.

5. The Strategy is a non-statutory document that provides overarching direction and highlights key priorities for the CIC biosecurity programme of work for the next 20 years. This formalises the existing CIC biosecurity control programme and aims to prevent future pest threats.

6. The Plan is a statutory document, which contains a limited number of high priority pests that require action. Their inclusion in the Plan designates them as 'pests' under the Biosecurity Act and gives biosecurity staff powers to act, if necessary (e.g. access properties and directly deliver pest control or require landowners to control specific pests).

Process for "making" a regional pest management plan

7. The Plan is developed under the Biosecurity Act 1993. The process for "making" a regional pest management plan is prescribed under sections 70 to 75 of The Act. There are six key steps to address, which are summarised in Table 1 below. Council are required to satisfy themselves that the requirements have been met at each step.

8. Council resolved that it was satisfied that the requirements for the first four steps had been met at its meeting on 9 December 2020. This paper recommends decisions on the remaining steps.

Table 1 - Steps to "make" a regional pest management plan under the Biosecurity Act 1993

Presented to Council in December 2020: Council consideration of the Proposal for the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan and consultation	S70, First step	Plan is initiated by a proposal (s70 prescribes the matters that must be set out in the Proposal)
	S71, Second step	Satisfaction on requirements (matters the Council must consider and be satisfied with when it approves the Proposal)
	S72, Third step	Council is satisfied with consultation, or requires further consultation to be undertaken
	S73, Fourth step	Approval of preparation of a final plan and decision on the management agency
March 2021: Council consideration of fifth and sixth steps	S74, Fifth step	Satisfaction on contents of the final Plan and Act requirements being met
	S75, Sixth step	Council makes decision to adopt the Plan

9. To address the remaining steps, an analysis has been undertaken to assess the Plan against sections 73 and 74 of the Act, which prescribes what matters the Plan must address. This analysis is set out in the Staff Report provided in Attachment 2, which gives an overview of the Plan development process and steps through each of the requirements prescribed by the Act and NPD.

10. For the sixth step, having resolved its satisfaction with the first five steps, Council must make a decision to adopt the Plan and prepare a written decisions report.

Addressing the matters to be considered in S73 and S74

11. The attached Staff Report analysis report provides Council with a detailed overview of the matters that must be set out in the Plan and states how these have been addressed.

12. Staff consider that the Plan and supporting documents satisfy all of the matters required by section 73 of the Act and meets the requirements of section 74 of the Act, including:

    a) The plan is not inconsistent with the National Policy Direction, any other pest management plan or pathway management plan, any regional policy statement or regional plan, or any regulations (section 74(a));

    b) That for each subject of the plan, the benefits of the plan outweigh the costs, after taking account of the likely consequences of inaction or other sources of action (section 74(b));

    c) That for each subject of the plan, persons that are required, as a group, to meet directly the costs of implementing the plan accrue, as a group, benefits outweighing the costs, or contribute, as a group, to the creation, continuance or exacerbation of the problems proposed to be resolved by the plan (section 74(c));

d) That for each subject there is likely to be adequate funding for the next 5 years (section 74(d)); and

e) That each rule will assist in achieving the plan's objectives and will not trespass unduly on the rights of individuals (section74(e)).

Addressing step six: Council decision to 'make' the plan

13. Section 75 of the Act sets out the requirements for Council to make a decision on the Plan. It states:

(1) When the council is satisfied of the matters in section 74, the council must prepare a written report on the plan.

(2) If the council has received submissions on the proposal, the council must —

(a) set out in the report the council's reasons for accepting or rejecting the submissions; and

(b) give a copy of the report to every person who made a submission.

(3) The report must give the council's decision on the plan.

(4) The council must give public notice —

(a) stating the council's decision on the plan; and

(b) stating where the plan resulting from the council's decision can be read.

14. As the Proposal was not publicly notified for submissions, no submissions have been received and therefore there is no requirement to set out in the report the council's reasons for accepting or rejecting the submissions. However, stakeholder engagement and subsequent feedback was considered as part of the Proposal drafting process and was incorporated in the document, where appropriate. How feedback provided was considered and resolved in the Proposal was set out in the Overview of Consultation on the Proposed Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan and Chatham Islands Biosecurity Strategy (December 2020), which is appended in the attached Staff Report. Council resolved that it was satisfied with consultation in December 2020.

15. To address step six, staff recommend that Council adopts the Staff Report as its written report setting out its decision on the Plan and publicly notify its decision. A public notice has been drafted and is provided as Attachment 3.

The Biosecurity Strategy

16. The Strategy sets out the Council's strategic direction and priorities for pest management over the next 20 years, including mandatory and discretionary programmes and activities. In particular, the Strategy:

- sets out the Council's leadership responsibilities, vision and priorities for biosecurity in the Chatham Islands, and the outcomes it seeks to achieve, and

- outlines and integrates, across all things biosecurity, the non-regulatory and regulatory programmes and activities that the Council will either lead or participate in.

17. The Strategy outlines a programme of actions that will achieve the outcomes. On occasion the Council will be the lead agency; on other occasions, the Council may have a supporting role where it is contributing to the programmes and activities of the community or other agencies.

18. The Strategy addresses the Council's biosecurity roles and responsibilities (and not those of other agencies). Community decisions on its priorities and resourcing for biosecurity work and the nature and extent of such measures remains a matter for council and the community to determine under Local Government Act processes. While the Plan sets out the regulatory framework for pest management in the Chatham Islands, a large number of non-regulatory programmes and activities are actually authorised under the Long-Term Plan.

19. Consultation was undertaken on the Strategy at the same time as the Proposal. There was general support for the Strategy and the outcomes it seeks. Other key points raised by stakeholders were to:

    - Improve alignment with the Predator Free programme that is currently in development

    - Strengthen alignment between the Chatham Islands Conservation Management Strategy, which is likely to be reviewed in 2021

    - Strengthening the language around climate change as a driver for biosecurity actions and protecting biodiversity as a key outcome of the Strategy

    - Ensure the Strategy is reviewed frequently

    - Ensure that community aspirations are reflected in the Strategy and improve Council's day-to-day engagement with the community

    - Improve formatting of some aspects of the document to make it more accessible.

20. Minor changes were made during drafting based on the feedback received from stakeholders, where appropriate. The Overview of Consultation on the Proposed Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan and Chatham Islands Biosecurity Strategy (December 2020) provides an overview of the feedback and amendments made to the Strategy.

21. It is important to note that, for the purposes of the Strategy, 'biosecurity' refers to the management of all harmful organisms and not just those legally defined as 'pests' in a

RPMP. The Act's definition of a pest only relates to "...an organism specified as a pest in a pest management plan". It is vital that Council's strategic direction relates to all harmful organisms and not just pests as defined by the Act.

Financial implications

22. The Plan and wider biosecurity framework have been developed with the existing biosecurity budget in mind. The new framework and future biosecurity programme will work within the existing budget envelope.

23. The funding for implementation of the Plan will be considered through the Annual Plan and Long-Term Plan processes.

Legal compliance and risk assessment

24. A legal review has been undertaken, in particular to ensure that the Plan and processes followed comply with the Act (including the NPD), the Local Government Act 2002 and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

25. Section 76 of the Act sets out the process for Applications to the Environment Court. This provides that upon notification of the decisions, certain persons may make an application (similar to an appeal) to the Environment Court on the following matters:

    - Any aspect of the plan
    - Whether the plan is inconsistent with the national policy direction
    - Whether the process requirements for a plan in the national policy direction, if there were any, were complied with[1].

26. The persons who may make an application are limited to:

    - A person who participated in consultation during the preparation of, or on, the Proposal and whose views were provided or recorded in writing;
    - A person who is likely to be affected by the plan and did not participate in consultation only because the person was not given an opportunity to participate.

27. Applications must be made within 15 working days after the date of the public notice.

Consistency with council policy

28. This proposal does not require or imply a departure from agreed and notified Council policy.

---

[1] Section 76(3) of the Biosecurity Act 1993

Additional information

File reference	

Attachments

- Attachment 1: Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan
- Attachment 2: Staff Report to accompany the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan
- Attachment 3: Draft public notice
- Attachment 4: Chatham Islands Council Biosecurity Strategy

APPENDIX 1 –

CHATHAM ISLANDS PEST MANAGEMENT PLAN

Chatham Islands

Pest Management Plan

2021-2041

Our people, our Islands, our future

chatham islands council

I hereby certify that this is a true and correct copy of the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan, made on [XX XX 2021] being the date the common seal of the Chatham Islands Council is fixed to the plan in accordance with Section 77(1) of the Biosecurity Act 1993.

The Chatham Islands Regional Pest Management Plan will be publ... xx xx 2021] and commence on [xx xx 2021].

The Common Seal of the Chat...

Completed seal page to be added following conclusion of appeals period

Name

Role
Council

Name

Role
Council

Foreword

The Chatham Islands are a special part of New Zealand, with spectacular and unique natural environments, indigenous vegetation and habitats. The Islands are home to many species that are nationally and internationally important to biodiversity, with a high number of endemic species that occur nowhere else in the world, such as the black robin/karure/kakaruia, tāiko, and Chatham Island Christmas tree/rautini. Due to its isolation, the Chatham Islands have fewer pests than mainland New Zealand, which has contributed to the preservation of the unique ecosystems on the islands.

Our vision for biosecurity on the Chatham Islands is together *we protect our islands from harmful organisms, to preserve their unique biodiversity and protect our community's culture, lifestyle, and economic wellbeing*. The Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan is one of the tools that will help us to deliver successful pest management and biosecurity on the Chathams.

The emphasis of this Plan is to maintain efforts to prevent existing pests from proliferating, while also remaining focused on stopping new harmful organisms from entering the Chatham Islands Territory and becoming established. Pests are managed for both biodiversity protection and economic purposes.

Council will provide a leadership role, with extra emphasis on advice, education and working with the community. Effective communication and continuing to develop partnerships with landowners, the community and Moriori and Ngāti Mutunga, and other agencies will be key to success.

The Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan will help us to meet the many pest management challenges we have ahead of us. Thank you for your continuing interest and support.

Owen Pickles

Chief Executive
Chatham Islands Council

Contents

Foreword 1

Part One: Plan Establishment **4**

1. Introduction 4
2. Planning and statutory background 6
3. Responsibilities and obligations 16

Part Two: Organisms declarations **18**

4. Organisms declarations 18
5. Pest management framework 24
6. Pest programmes, objectives and rules 28
7. Monitoring 38

Part Three: Procedures **44**

8. Powers conferred 44
9. Funding Analysis 47

Appendix 1: Glossary of terms 50

Appendix 2: Pest characteristics and impacts 56

Part One
Plan Establishment

1. Introduction

1.1. Purpose

The purpose of the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan (the Plan) is to outline the framework to manage specified organisms efficiently and effectively in the Chatham Islands Territory. Doing so will:

- minimise the actual or potential adverse or unintended effects associated with those organisms; and
- maximise the effectiveness of individual actions in managing pests through a regionally coordinated approach.

Many organisms in the Chatham Islands Territory are considered undesirable or a nuisance. Yet, only where individual action or inaction in managing pests imposes undue effects on others is regional management needed.

The Biosecurity Act 1993 (the Act) has prerequisite criteria that must be met to justify such intervention. This Plan identifies those organisms classified as pests that will be managed within the Chatham Islands Territory.

The Plan will empower Chatham Islands Council to exercise the relevant advisory, service delivery, regulatory and funding provisions available under the Act to deliver the specific objectives identified in Part Two: Pest Management.

1.2. Scope and Coverage

The Plan will operate within the administrative boundaries of the Chatham Islands Territory (Figure 1), which comprises the islands known as the Chatham Islands and the area of the territorial sea adjoining those islands, as defined by the Chatham Islands Council Act 1995. There is a total land area of about 97,000 hectares, which is spread unevenly amongst some 40 different islands, the largest of which are the main Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri (90,000 hectares) and Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria (6,190 hectares).

The framework set out in the Plan, which focuses on exclusion, eradication, progressive containment and sustained control programmes (for which rules apply), sits alongside the *Chatham Islands Council Biosecurity Strategy 2021-2041*. The Strategy provides a broader suite of non-regulatory tools and actions to address biosecurity on the islands and addresses other harmful organisms not covered by the Plan.

1.3 Duration

The Plan will take effect on the date it commences under section 77(5) of the Act. It will remain in force for a period of 20 years, with a full review taking place after 10 years, or prior if Council considers it necessary. The Plan may cease at an earlier date if Chatham Islands Council declares by public notice that the Plan has achieved its purpose. It may also cease at an earlier date if, following a review, it is revoked.

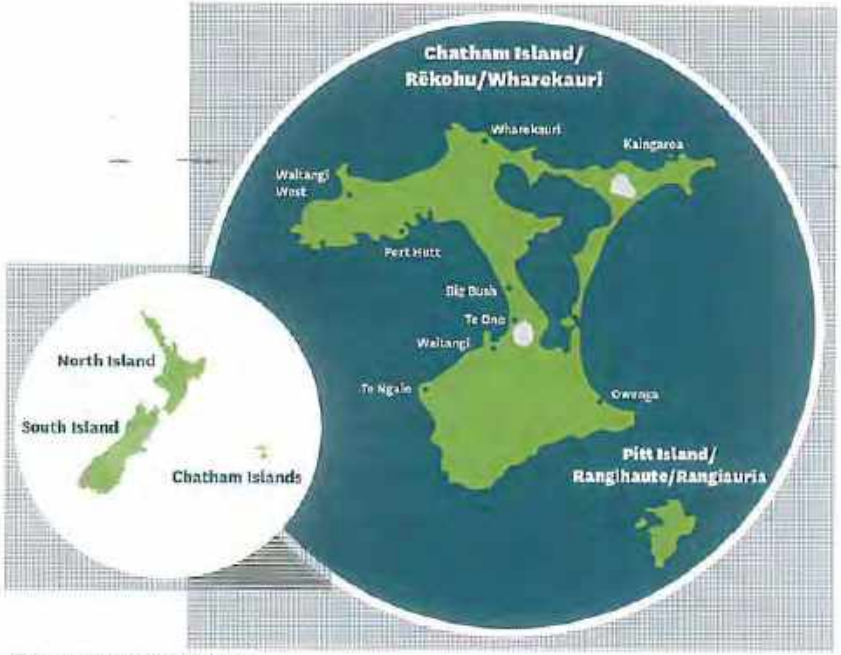


Figure 1 - Map of the Chatham Islands

2. Planning and statutory background

2.1 Strategic background

Pest management influences, or is influenced by, how land and water are used and managed. Several planning or operational activities contribute to the overall efficiency in reducing the impact from pests on the region's economic, environmental, social, and cultural values. Such activities are both within and external to the Council.

Figure 2 describes how Chatham Islands Council's biosecurity framework sits within the New Zealand biosecurity system as a whole.

Council's biosecurity framework

Pest management in the Chatham Islands sits within a biosecurity framework that includes this plan and a biosecurity strategy entitled Chatham Islands Council Biosecurity Strategy 2021-2041. The framework is underpinned by a number of supporting actions (which we have categorised as: direct action; the provision of local leadership; and collaboration and support), which either provide inputs into regional pest management, or result from their activity. Key partners include land occupiers and the wider community, either as beneficiaries or exacerbators or both, and other agencies.

Biosecurity framework outside Council

An effective biosecurity framework works both within a region and at a national level. Neighbouring regional pest plans and pathway management plans and national legislation, policy and initiatives influence the Plan. As a result, the Plan is an integral cog in a secure biosecurity framework to protect New Zealand's environmental, economic, social and cultural values from pest threats.

2.2 Legislative background

Local government activities and actions are undertaken under several legislative mandates. While managing pests is not dependent on one particular statute, its effectiveness is connected to the purpose of the particular statute. The Biosecurity Act 1993 provides for the eradication and effective management of harmful or potentially harmful organisms. It empowers regional and unitary authorities (like Chatham Islands Council) to have a significant statutory role in implementing the Act through the implementation of Regional Pest Management Plans (RPMPs).

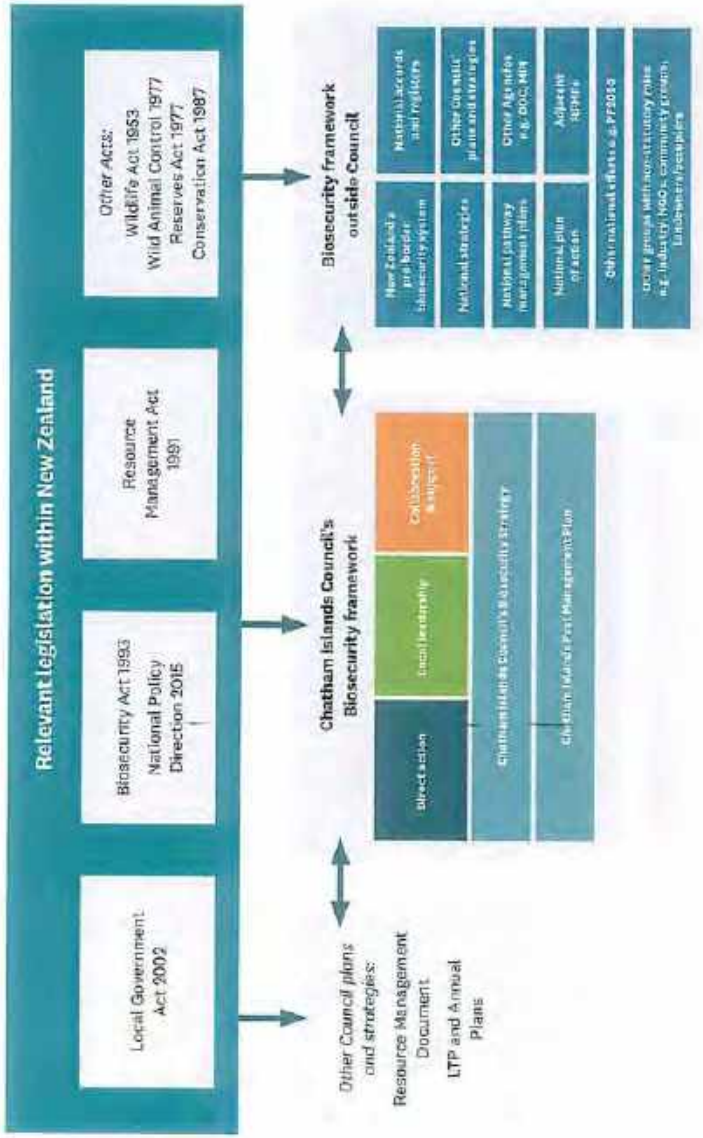


Figure 2 - The Chatham Islands Council's biosecurity framework, within the New Zealand biosecurity system

Biosecurity Act 1993

The Biosecurity Act can be used by a regional council (which includes the Chatham Islands Council as a unitary authority with the powers of a regional council), to exclude, eradicate or effectively manage pests in a region, including unwanted organisms. A regional council is not legally obliged to manage a pest or other organism to be controlled under the Biosecurity Act, unless it chooses to do so[1]. As such, the Act's approach is enabling rather than prescriptive. It provides a framework to gather intervention methods into a coherent system of efficient and effective actions. Indeed, Section 71 of the Act has prerequisite criteria that must be met to justify such intervention.

These criteria include that each subject:

- is capable of causing at some time an adverse effect on certain values[2]; and

For each subject:

- the benefits of the Plan must outweigh the costs after taking account of the likely consequences of inaction, or other courses of action;
- persons who are required to pay some or all of the costs of implementation must either be beneficiaries of the Plan or exacerbators of the problems proposed to be resolved by the Plan;
- there is likely to be adequate funding for the Plan's implementation for five years;
- that each rule helps to achieve the Plan's objectives and does not trespass unduly on individual rights;
- that the Plan is not frivolous or vexatious, is clear enough to be easily understood; and
- that if the council has rejected a similar proposal within the last 3 years, new material information answers the previous objections.

Part 5: Managing pests and harmful organisms

Part 5 of the Act specifically covers pest management. Its primary purpose is to provide for harmful organisms to be managed effectively or eradicated. A harmful organism is assigned pest status if included in a pest management plan (also see the prerequisites in s69-78 of the Act). Part 5 includes the need for ongoing monitoring to determine whether pests and unwanted organisms are present and to keep them under surveillance. Part of this process is to develop effective and efficient measures (such as policies and plans) that prevent, reduce, or eliminate the adverse effects of pests and unwanted organisms on land and people including Moriori and Māori, their tchiekitanga/kaitiakitanga and miheke/taonga. Part 5 also addresses the issue of who should pay for the cost of pest management.

[1] *Council officers may also enforce sections 52 and 53 of the BSA, which relate to the sale, propagation or spread of "unwanted organisms".*

[2] *That is, on one or more of the following: economic wellbeing; the viability of threatened species; the survival and distribution of indigenous plants and animals; the sustainability of natural and developed ecological systems and processes and biological diversity; soil resources; water quality; human health; social and cultural wellbeing; recreational enjoyment of the natural environment; the relationship of Moriori and Māori with their cultures and traditions and their ancestral lands, waters and other miheke/taonga; and animal welfare.*

Part 2: Functions, powers and duties in a leadership role

Regional councils are mandated under Part 2 (functions, powers and duties) of the Act to provide regional leadership for biosecurity activities, primarily within their jurisdictional areas.

Section 12B(1) sets out how regional councils provide leadership. It includes ways that leadership in pest management issues can help to prevent, reduce or eliminate adverse effects from harmful organisms. Some of these activities include helping to develop and align pest management plans and regional pathway management plans, promoting public support for managing pests, and helping those involved in managing pests to communicate and cooperate so as to make programmes more effective, efficient, and equitable.

Section 13(1) sets out powers that support regional councils in this leadership role. These include:

- Monitor and survey pests, pest agents, and unwanted organisms;
- Provide for the assessment and eradication or management of pests in accordance with relevant pest management plans;
- Prepare proposals for, "make" and implement regional pest management plans;
- Appoint a management agency for a plan;
- Disallow an operational plan or part of it;
- Review, amend, revoke and replace, or revoke a plan;
- Declare and implement small-scale management programmes; and
- Gather information, keep records and undertake research.

Part 6: Administering a Plan

Once a plan has commenced, the management agency specified in the plan may exercise the powers in Part 6 to implement the plan where the plan provides for the agency to exercise the power. These powers include the necessary regulatory powers, instruments and cost recovery mechanisms needed for administering a plan. The Council, as management agency must prepare an operational plan for any plan and must prepare an annual report on the operational plan.

Changes to the Act since 1993

The Act has been amended since 1993, including through the Biosecurity Law Reform Act 2012. Important changes are:

- legislative (e.g. being able to bind the Crown to stated Good Neighbour Rules (GNR) within a pest management plan, or to rules within a pathway management plan);
- structural (e.g. giving regional councils a clear regional leadership role in managing pests; adding pathway management to the suite of pest management programmes; linking programmes with stated intermediate outcomes and programme objectives; using consistent terms in pest management programmes);
- compliance related (e.g. setting out the extra requirements under the national policy direction that must be complied with; introducing greater transparency of risk assessment in the analysis of benefits and costs);
- procedural (e.g. allowing funding, roles, and responsibilities related to small-scale management programmes to be delegated; allow a partial review (including adding a pest or pathway management plan) to be done at any time); and
- consultative (e.g. increasing the flexibility in public consultation).

National Policy Direction for Pest Management 2015

The Act provides for the National Policy Direction for Pest Management 2015 (NPD). The purpose of the NPD is to ensure that activities under Part 5 of the Act (Pest Management) provide the best use of available resources for New Zealand's best interests, and align with each other (when necessary), to contribute to the eradication or effective management of harmful organisms present in New Zealand (the purpose of Part 5). The NPD does this by:

(a) clarifying requirements for Part 5 regulatory instruments; and

(b) ensuring consistent application of these requirements nationally and between regions, as appropriate.

Regional pest management plans must not be inconsistent with the NPD, which requires that:

- Objectives must follow a prescribed content;
- Management outcomes must align with one of five programmes: Exclusion, Eradication, Progressive Containment, Sustained Control or Site-led;
- Benefits and costs must be analysed in a prescribed manner and must be documented;
- Allocation of costs must be analysed in a prescribed manner; and,
- The construction of Good Neighbour Rules must address specified criteria.

Resource Management Act 1991

Regional councils (which includes the Chatham Islands Council as a unitary authority with the powers of a regional council) also have responsibilities under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) to sustainably manage the natural and physical resources of the region, including the Coastal Marine Area (CMA). These responsibilities include the sustainable management of natural and physical resources (section 5), recognising and providing for the protection of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna (section 6(c) and having particular regard to the intrinsic values of ecosystems (section 7(d)).

The RMA sets out the functions of regional councils in relation to the maintenance and enhancement of ecosystems in the CMA of the region (s30(1)(c)(iiia)), the control of actual or potential effects of use, development or protection of land (s30(1)(d)(v)) and the establishment, implementation and review of objectives, policies and methods for maintaining indigenous biological diversity (s30(1)(ga)).

The focus of the RMA is on managing adverse effects on the environment through regional policy statements, regional and district plans, and resource consents. The RMA, along with regional policies and plans can be used to manage activities so that they do not create a biosecurity risk, or those risks are minimised. While the Biosecurity Act is the main regulatory tool for managing pests, there are complementary powers

within the RMA that can be used to ensure the problem is not exacerbated by activities regulated under the RMA.

The Biosecurity Act cannot over-ride any controls imposed under the RMA, for example, bypassing resource consent requirements.

Local Government Act 2002

The purpose of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) includes to provide *"a framework and powers for local authorities to decide which activities they undertake and the manner in which they will undertake them"*.

The LGA (together with its companion Act, the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002) currently underpins biosecurity activities through the collection of both general and targeted rates. While planning and delivering pest management objectives could fall within powers and duties under the LGA, accessing legislation focused on managing pests at the regional level is the most transparent and efficient approach. The Council is mandated under s11(b) of the LGA to perform the funding function, and s11(b) provides for Council to perform duties under Acts other than the LGA.

Wild Animal Control Act 1977 (and Wild Animal Control Amendment Act 1997) and the Wildlife Act 1953

Activities in implementing this Plan must comply with other legislation. Two such Acts are the Wild Animal Control Act 1977 (and Wild Animal Control Amendment Act 1997) and the Wildlife Act 1953. Particular relevant requirements are noted below.

(a) The Wild Animal Control Act controls the hunting and release of wild animals such as deer, goats and pigs as well as regulates deer farming and the operation of safari parks. It also gives local authorities the power to destroy wild animals under operational plans that have the Minister of Conservation's consent. Control of wild animals under this Plan has this consent.

(b) The Wildlife Act 1953 controls and protects wildlife not subject to the Wild Animal Control Act 1977. It defines wildlife that are not protected (e.g. feral cattle, feral cats, feral dogs), are to be game (e.g. mallard ducks, black swans), partially protected or are injurious. It authorises that certain unprotected wildlife may be kept and bred in captivity even if they are declared pests under a pest management plan (e.g. ferret, stoat, weasel, polecat). The Director-General of Conservation must approve any plans to control injurious birds (e.g. rooks).

Other legislation

Other legislation (such as the Reserves Act 1977 and the Conservation Act 1987) does contain provisions that support pest management within a specific context. The role of regional councils (including unitary authorities) under such legislation is limited to advocacy. As regional councils have a specific role under the Biosecurity Act, only taking on an advocacy role would be of little use.

2.3 Relationship with other plans and regulations

A regional pest management plan must not be inconsistent with:

(i) any national pest management plan or Plan that is focused on the same organism;

(ii) any pathway management plan;

(iii) a regional policy statement or regional plan prepared under the Resource Management Act 1991; or

(iv) any regulation.

To ensure consistency with other pest management plans, those pests that are frequently listed in other regional pest management plans but not in the Chatham Islands RPMS (2008-2018) or in the National Pest Plant Accord, were considered for inclusion during the Plan review.

Coordination with other pest management plans, and pest control operations undertaken by the Department of Conservation and others will be achieved through a process based on consultation, collaboration, and communication between the Chatham Islands Council and the relevant agency. Alternative pest management arrangements or memoranda of understanding will be developed as required.

The Plan must not be inconsistent with the Chatham Islands Resource Management Document (December 2020) or any regional plan developed in accordance with the RMA. The Resource Management Document signals that Chatham Islands Council will address pest management issues through implementation of their Pest Management Strategy/ Plan developed under the Act. There is no inconsistency between the Plan and the Resource Management Document.

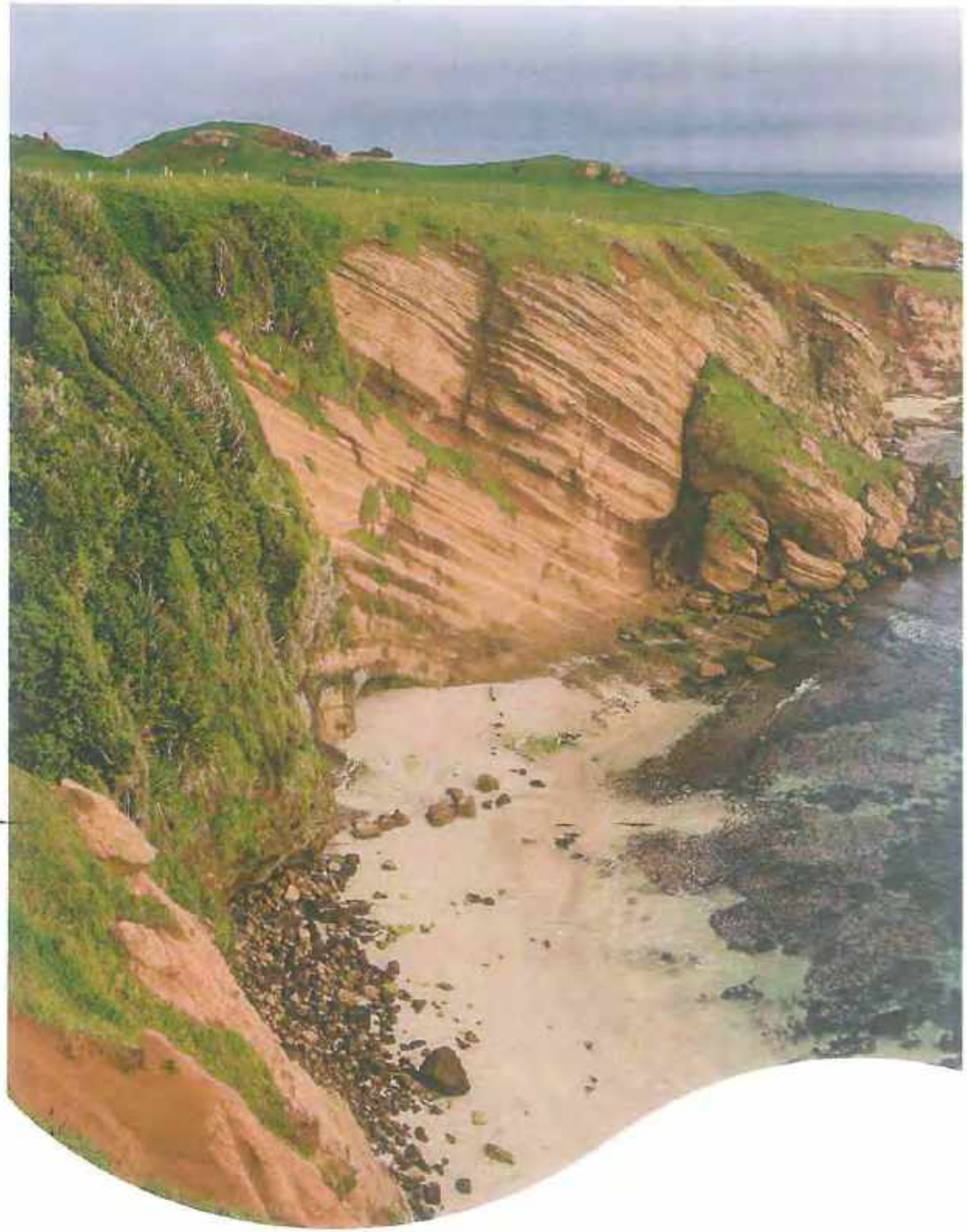
There are no known inconsistencies with any regulations.

2.4 Relationship with Moriori and Māori

One specific purpose of the Plan under the Act is to provide for the protection of the relationship of Moriori and Māori with their cultures, their traditions and their ancestral lands, waters, sites, waahi tchap'/wâhi tapu and miheke/taonga, and to protect those aspects from the adverse effects of pests. Moriori and Māori involvement in biosecurity is an important part of exercising tchiekitanga/kaitiakitanga. Moriori and Māori also carry out significant pest management through their primary sector economic interests and as landowners and/or occupiers.

The Local Government Act (2002) requires Council to recognise and respect the Crown's responsibilities under the Tiriti o Waitangi - Treaty of Waitangi. It also requires councils to maintain and improve opportunities for Moriori and Māori to contribute to decision-making processes. This includes considering ways to help Moriori and Māori to contribute. These responsibilities and requirements were met while preparing this plan and will continue after it takes effect.

Moriori and Ngāti Mutunga are the recognised imi/iwi, with the Hokotehi Moriori Trust and Ngāti Mutunga o Wharekauri Iwi Trust the respective mandated bodies representing imi/iwi. Moriori and Ngāti Mutunga are both regarded as Treaty partners by Chatham Islands Council and their relationship with these islands is a matter of national importance to be recognised and provided for through the Council planning processes. They have a special status in local government planning and resource management activities. Chatham Islands Council acknowledges that these two groups have distinct cultures and practices.



3. Responsibilities and obligations

3.1 The management agency

Chatham Islands Council is the management agency responsible for implementing this Plan[3]. The Council is a unitary authority, with both territorial local authority and regional council responsibilities.

How Chatham Islands Council will undertake its management responsibilities is set out in Section 5 (Pest Management framework) and in Part Three (Procedures) of this Plan.

3.2 Compensation and disposal of receipts

The Plan does not provide for compensation to be paid to any persons meeting their obligations under its implementation. However, should the disposal of a pest or associated organism provide any net proceeds, a person will be paid disbursement in the manner noted under section 100I of the Act.

3.3 Affected parties

Responsibilities of owners and/or occupiers

Pest management is an individual's responsibility in the first instance because generally occupiers contribute to the pest problem and in turn benefit from the control of pests. The term 'occupier' has a wide definition under the Act and includes:

- the person who physically occupies the place; and
- the owner of the place; and
- any agent, employee, or other person acting or apparently acting in the general management or control of the place.

Under the Act, 'place' includes: any building, conveyance, craft, land or structure and the bed and waters of the sea and any canal, lake, pond, river or stream.

Occupiers must manage pests in accordance with the rules. If they fail to meet the rules' requirements, they may be subject to legal action. For example, some rules specify that a contravention of the rule creates an offence under section 154N(19) of the Act. Occupiers (and other persons) must not sell, propagate, breed or distribute pests.

An authorised person may enter and inspect any place, at any reasonable time, to -

- confirm whether pests are on the property;
- eradicate or manage pests; or
- determine whether the owner and/or occupier is complying with biosecurity law.

While the owner and/or occupier may choose the methods they will use to control any pests, they must also comply with the requirements under other legislation (e.g. Resource Management Act 1991 and/or the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996).

This Plan treats all private land equitably and emphasises the responsibilities and obligations of all landowners and/or occupiers.

[3] *Environment Canterbury provides resources to Chatham Islands Council to support implemenetation of biosecurity functions. However, Chatham Islands Council remains responsible for implementing the Plan.*

Crown agencies

Under section 69(5) of the Act, all land occupiers, including the Crown, must meet 'Good Neighbour Rules' within regional pest management plans. A Good Neighbour Rule addresses the situation where a pest may spread across a property boundary due to the land occupier failing to undertake sufficient management of the pest, thus imposing unreasonable costs on an adjacent land owner who is actively managing that pest.

This is an opportunity for the Council to promote more integrated and effective pest management, regardless of land tenure, and develop equity across occupiers. In common with other land occupiers, however, the Council may exempt the Crown from any requirement in a plan rule upon written request (refer section 8.3 of this Plan).

Department of Conservation

The Department of Conservation manages 7,129 hectares of Crown land within the Chatham Islands Territory (about 4% of total land area), with managed areas ranging in size from 4 to 1,300 ha, under the Reserves Act 1977, the National Parks Act 1980, and the Conservation Act 1987.

The Department also has particular responsibilities and expertise in the management and prevention of spread of pest plants and pest animals that pose a threat to indigenous biodiversity under the Wild Animal Control Act 1977, the Wildlife Act 1953 (see section 2.2.4), and the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations 1983.

As there is no Fish and Game Council present on the Chatham Islands with the statutory authority to manage game, wildlife is administered by DOC through the Chatham Islands (Wildlife) Notice 1977. In administering the Wildlife Notice, DOC issues hunting permits and sets a hunting season for black swan, weka, pukeko, mallard duck and grey duck.

DOC undertakes pest control through the Conservation General Policy (2005) formed under the Conservation Act 1987. The Lower North Island Region of the Department of Conservation administers the Chatham Islands Conservation Management Strategy (1999), which includes policies on pest management, including the management of some freshwater fish. The Conservancy oversees all pest control programmes, including quarantine and contingency plans, undertaken by the Rēkohu/Wharekauri/Chatham Islands' District Office.

Road reserves

Road reserves include the land on which the formed road lies and the verge area that extends to adjacent property boundaries. The Act allows the option of making either roading authorities (NZ Transport Agency and district/city councils) or adjoining land occupiers responsible for pest management in road reserves (see s6(1) of the Act).

As such, the Chatham Islands Council has decided that, for the purposes of this plan, land occupiers are not legally responsible for the control of pest plants on adjacent formed roads or roadside reserves. The Council is responsible for the control of pest plants on formed roads and road reserves. If a land occupier wishes to control pests on adjacent formed roads or roadside reserves, they may do so, providing that they meet the requirements of the Plan.

68

Part Two
Pest Management

06

4. Organisms declarations

4.1 Organisms declared as pests

The organisms listed in Table 1 are classified as pests. The table also indicates what management programme or programmes will apply to the pest and if a good neighbour rule (GNR) applies. Detailed descriptions of pest characteristics and impacts are available in Appendix 2.

Attention is also drawn to the statutory obligations of any person under s52 and s53 of the Act. Those sections prevent anyone from selling, propagating or distributing any pest, or part of a pest, covered by the Plan. Not complying with s52 and s53 is an offence under the Act and may result in the penalties noted in s157(1).

Table 1 - Organisms classified as pests

Common Name	Scientific Name	Programme	GNR	Section
Animals classified as pests				
Ant (Argentine ant; Darwin's ant)	*Linepithema humile; Doleromyrma darwiniana*	Exclusion[1]	-	6.1
Asian paddle crab	*Charybdis japonica*	Exclusion[1]	-	6.1
Australian droplet tunicate	*Eudistoma elongatum*	Exclusion[1]	-	6.1
Canada geese	*Branta canadensis*	Eradication	-	6.2
Clubbed tunicate*	*Styela clava*	Exclusion[1]	-	6.1
Feral goat	*Capra aegagrus hircus*	Eradication	-	6.2
Hedgehog	*Erinaceus europaeus*	Exclusion[II]	-	6.1
Mediterranean fanworm*	*Sabella spallanzanii*	Exclusion[1]	-	6.1
Mustelid (ferret; stoat; weasel)	*Mustela furo; Mustela erminea; Mustela nivalis*	Exclusion[1]	-	6.1
Plague skink*	*Lampropholis delicata*	Exclusion[1]	-	6.1
Possum	*Trichosurus vulpecula*	Exclusion[II]	-	6.1
Pyura	*Pyura doppelgangera*	Exclusion[1]	-	6.1
Rabbit*	*Oryctolagus cuniculus*	Exclusion[1]	-	6.1
Rat (kiore; Norway rat; ship rat)	*Rattus exulans; Rattus norvegicus; Rattus rattus*	Exclusion[1]	-	6.1
Varroa bee mite*	*Varroa destructor*	Exclusion[1]	-	6.1
Wallaby (Bennett's wallaby; brush-tailed rock wallaby; dama wallaby; parma wallaby; swamp wallaby)*	*Macropus rufogriseus rufogriseus; Petrogale penicillate; Macropus eugenii; Macropus parma; Wallabia bicolour*	Exclusion[1]	-	6.1
Wasp (common wasp; German wasp)	*Vespula vulgaris; Vespula germanica*	Exclusion[1]	-	6.1

Common Name	Scientific Name	Programme	GNR	Section
Plants classified as pests				
African club moss*	*Selaginella kraussiana*	Progressive containment	-	6.3
Banana passionfruit*	*Passiflora tripartita and P.tarminiana*	Eradication	-	6.2
Boneseed*	*Chrysanthemoides monilifera subspecies monilifera*	Exclusion[i]	-	6.1
Broom (common broom; white broom; Montpellier broom)	*Cytisus scoparius; Cytisus multiflorus; Teline monspessulana*	Eradication	-	6.2
Buddleia	*Buddleja davidii*	Progressive containment	-	6.3
Chilean guava	*Ugni molinae*	Eradication; Sustained control[iv]	-	6.2; 6.4
Chilean needlegrass*	*Nassella neesiana*	Exclusion[i]	-	6.1
Chilean rhubarb*	*Gunnera tinctoria*	Eradication	-	6.2
Gorse	*Ulex europaeus*	Sustained control	✓	6.4
Ice plant*	*Carpobrotus edulis (and hybrids)*	Progressive containment	-	6.3
Old man's beard*	*Clematis vitalba*	Eradication	-	6.2
Ragwort	*Jacobaea vulgaris*	Progressive containment	-	6.3
Reed sweet-grass	*Glyceria Maxima*	Eradication	-	6.2
Sycamore	*Acer pseudoplatanus*	Progressive containment	-	6.3
Wild ginger (kahili ginger*; yellow ginger*)	*Hedychium gardnerianum; Hedychium flavescens*	Eradication	-	6.2
Willow (crack willow*; grey willow*)	*Salix fragilis; Salix cinerea*	Eradication	-	6.2

Common Name	Scientific Name	Programme	GNR	Section
Pathogens classified as pests				
American foulbrood (AFB)*	Histolysis infectiosa pernicious larvae apium, Pestis americana larvae apium	Exclusion[i]	-	6.1

*Classified as an "Unwanted Organism" at the time the Plan was established

[i] Exclusion from all Chatham Islands Territory

[ii] Exclusion from Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Hanglaurie only

[iii] Note that this includes domestic and feral rabbits

[iv] Note that Chilean guava is included in two management programmes, which apply to two different locations on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri.

4.2 Other organisms that may be controlled

The organisms specified as pests under the Plan are those that are capable of causing adverse effects of harmful organisms on economic wellbeing, the environment, human health, enjoyment of the natural environment, and the relationship of Moriori and Māori, with their culture, their traditions and their ancestral lands, waters, sites, waahi tchap'/wāhi tapu and miheke/taonga*.

Section 70(2)(d) of the Act also provides for the specification of 'any other organisms intended to be controlled' but not accorded pest status. There are many further organisms capable of causing some adverse effects, particularly to biodiversity values. A number pose a sufficient future risk to warrant being watch-listed for ongoing surveillance or future control opportunities. Therefore, their placement in an 'Organisms of Interest' (OoI) category is considered prudent.

Public feedback during the development of the Plan suggested that there were a number of organisms that needed either surveillance or control, therefore they have been placed in the OoI category. Likewise, a number of organisms declared as 'unwanted organisms' (see 4.3 below) have also been placed in the OoI category.

OoIs are not accorded pest status but future control of them could arise, for example through Site-led programmes. A review of the Plan may be necessary to include them as pests.

Table 2 lists those organisms included in the category of 'Organisms of Interest'.

Table 2 - Organisms of Interest

Common Name	Scientific Name
Animals	
Frog (southern bell frog; whistling frog)	*Litoria raniformis; Litoria ewingii*
Feral cat	*Felis catus*
Feral cattle	*Bos taurus*
Feral horse	*Equus ferus*
Feral pig	*Sus scrofa*
Feral sheep	*Ovis aries*
Mouse	*Mus musculus*
Southern black-backed gull	*Larus dominicanus*

* *Section 4(a) of the Act*

Common Name	Scientific Name
Plants	
Bishops pine	*Pinus muricata*
Boxthorn	*Lycium ferocissimum*
Contorta pine (lodgepole pine)*	*Pinus contorta*
Corsican pine	*Pinus nigra*
Cotoneaster	*Cotoneaster franchetii; C. glaucophyllus; C. horizontalis; C. microphyllus; C. ovata; C, lacteus*
Douglas fir	*Pseudotsuga menziesii*
European larch	*Larix decidua*
Heather*	*Calluna vulgaris*
Male fern	*Dryopteris filix-mas*
Maritime pine	*Pinus pinaster*
Mountain pine; dwarf mountain pine	*Pinus mugo; Pinus uncinata*
Pampas (common pampas; purple pampas)*	*Cortaderia selloana; C. jubata*
Ponderosa pine	*Pinus ponderosa*
Radiata pine	*Pinus radiata*
Scots pine	*Pinus sylvestris*
Sea spurge*	*Euphorbia paralias*
Spanish heath	*Erica lusitanica*
Spartina	*Spartina alterniflora; S. anglica; S. gracilis; S. maritime; S. townsendii*
Sweet briar	*Rosa rubiginosa*
Tradescantia*	*Tradescantia fluminensis*
Veldt grass	*Ehrharta erecta*
Wattle (brush wattle; coastal wattle)	*Paraserianthes lophantha; Acacia sophorae*
Yellow flag iris*	*Iris pseudacorus*

Common Name	Scientific Name
Pathogens	
Mycobacterium bovis (agent of bovine tuberculosis)†	*Mycobacterium bovis*
Mycoplasma bovis†	*Mycoplasma bovis*
Myrtle rust†	*Austropuccinia psidii*

* *Unwanted organism*

† *These organisms are subject to national management strategies and/or programmes*

Note 1: *The above organisms are not declared pests under this Plan and occupiers or other persons will not be subject to any obligations under the Plan or under the Act. However, those above that have unwanted organism status are subject to statutory obligations already in place under the Act (section 52 and section 53) that prevent the sale, propagation and distribution of unwanted organisms by any person.*

Note 2: *All organisms with 'unwanted organism' status, including those not listed above but contained in the Unwanted Organism Register administered by Ministry for Primary Industries (see www.mpi.govt.nz) may be considered as Out and could be candidates for control under future site-led programmes.*

4.3 Unwanted Organisms

A number of species have been declared nationally as Unwanted Organisms. For the most up-to-date list of Unwanted Organisms, visit the MPI website at https://www.mpi.govt.nz

Some of those organisms are subject to national action under the National Interest Pest Response (NIPR) programme managed by Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI). None of the nine species subject to the NIPR are known to be present in Chatham Islands.

The National Pest Plant Accord (NPPA) is a cooperative agreement between the Nursery and Garden Industry Association, regional councils and government departments with biosecurity responsibilities. All plants on the Accord list are Unwanted Organisms under the Biosecurity Act 1993. It seeks to prevent the sale and/or distribution of the specified plants where either formal or casual horticultural trade is the most significant way of spreading the plants in New Zealand. The most up-to-date list of Accord species is also available on the MPI website.

Unwanted Organism status means that such an organism is prohibited from sale, propagation and distribution in accordance with sections 52 and sections 53 of the Act. Where this restriction is considered sufficient for their management they are not included as pests in this Plan. However, in the future these organisms may be reconsidered for inclusion, for example under a Site-led programme.

5. Pest management framework

5.1 Objectives

Objectives have been set for each pest or class of pests. As required by the NPD, the objectives include:

- the particular adverse effect/s (s54(a) of the Act) to be addressed;
- the intermediate outcomes of managing the pest;
- the geographic area to which the outcome applies;
- the extent to which the outcome will be achieved, if applicable;
- the period for achieving the outcome; and
- the intended outcome in the first 10 years of the Plan (if the period is greater than 10 years).

5.2 Pest management programmes

One or more pest management programmes will be used to control pests and any other organisms covered by this Plan. The types of programme are defined by the NPD and reflect outcomes in keeping with:

- the extent of the invasion; and
- whether it is possible to achieve the desired control levels for the pests.

The intermediate outcomes for four programmes are described below.

1. *Exclusion Programme:* to prevent the establishment of the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, that is present in New Zealand but not yet established in an area.
2. *Eradication Programme:* to reduce the infestation level of the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, to zero levels in an area in the short to medium term.
3. *Progressive Containment Programme:* to contain or reduce the geographic distribution of the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, to an area over time.
4. *Sustained Control Programme:* to provide for ongoing control of the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, to reduce its impacts on values and spread to other properties.

5.3 Principal measures to manage pests

The principal measures used in the Plan to achieve the objectives are in four main categories. Each category contains a suite of tools to be applied in appropriate circumstances[5].

1. Requirement to act

Landowners and/or occupiers or other persons may be required to act where Plan rules dictate:

(a) pests are to be controlled;

(b) management plans are to be prepared and submitted;

(c) the presence of pests is to be reported;

(d) actions are to be reported (type, quantity, frequency, location, programme completion); or

(e) pests are not to be spread (propagated, sold, distributed), and pathways are to be managed (e.g. machinery, gravel, animals).

2. Council inspection

Inspection by Council may include staff:

(a) visiting properties or doing surveys to determine whether pests are present, or rules and management programmes are complied with, or to identify areas that control programmes will apply to (places of value, exclusion zones, movement control areas);

(b) managing compliance to regulations (rule enforcement, action on default, prosecution, exemptions);

(c) taking limited control actions, where doing so is effective and cost efficient; or

(d) monitoring effectiveness of control.

3. Service delivery

Council may deliver the service:

(a) where it is funded to do so within a rating district;

(b) on a user pays basis;

(c) by providing control tools, including sourcing and distributing biological agents, or provisions (e.g. traps, chemicals).

[5] *Where it is stated in the following sections that Chatham Islands Council may undertake, facilitate or assist additional approaches to control work, this will not generally include work on Crown or public conservation land. The reason for this is that it is not considered an effective or cost efficient use of Chatham Islands Council's resources to undertake control works on Crown or public conservation land when those entities receive funding for control works from other sources.*

4. Advocacy and education

Council may:

(a) provide general purpose education, advice, awareness and publicity activities to landowners and/or occupiers and the public about pests and pathways (and control of them);

(b) encourage landowners and/or occupiers to control pests;

(c) facilitate or fund community and landowners and/or occupier self-help groups and committees;

(d) help other agencies with control, advocacy, and the sharing or sourcing of funding;

(e) promote industry requirements and best practice to contractors and landowners and/or occupiers;

(f) encourage landowners and/or occupiers and other persons to report any pests they find or to control them; or

(g) facilitate or commission research.

5.4 Alternative pest management arrangements

Council may develop alternative management arrangements (i.e. management plans or memoranda of understanding (MOUs)) with agencies to establish agreed levels of service with those agencies, to act to control pests on their land, or to defer enforcement actions on rules in this Plan, in preference for pragmatic levels of service that achieve the objectives of the Plan.

5.5 Rules

Rules play an integral role in securing some of the pest management outcomes sought by the Plan. They create a safety net to protect landowners and/or occupiers from the effects of the actions or inactions of others where non-regulatory means are inappropriate or do not succeed.

Importantly, amendments to the Act arising from the Biosecurity Law Reform Act 2012 now make the Crown bound by those rules identified as Good Neighbour Rules (GNRs) in plans.

Section 73 of the Act prescribes the matters that may be addressed by rules, and the need to:

(i) specify if the rule is to be designated as a 'Good Neighbour Rule';

(ii) specify if breaching the rule is an offence under the Act; and

(iii) explain the purpose of the rule.

Rules can apply to owners and/or occupiers or to a person's actions in general.

The NPD and accompanying guidance notes provide extra requirements to include in the rules of a new GNR. Of particular note, the GNR will:

(a) identify who the GNR applies to—either all owners and/or occupiers, or a specified class of owner and/or occupier;

(b) identify the pest to be managed;

(c) state that the pest must already be present on the owner's and/or occupier's land;

(d) state that the owner and/or occupier of the adjacent or nearby land must, in the view of the management agency, be taking reasonable measures to manage the pest on their land; and

(e) (if relevant) state the particular values or uses of the neighbouring land that the pest's spread affects, and that the GNR is intended to address.

Gorse is the only pest subject to a GNR.

Some pests do not have specific rules, this is because Chatham Islands Council will undertake control operations. These pests are included in the Plan to ensure Chatham Islands Council Officers have the powers (under Part 6 of the Act) to ensure effective management can occur. These powers can be relied upon irrespective of whether a rule exists for the pest or not. Inclusion in the Plan also provides restrictions under sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act 1993, including, preventing the communication, release, spread, sale, and propagation of pests.

5.6 Community engagement

Chatham Islands Council works with the community to deliver pest management outcomes. This may include seeking community advice on plan implementation to inform the operational local inspection requirements, information and service delivery needs and identification of new pest issues.

6. Pest programmes, objectives and rules

Section 6 lists the pests to be managed under the Plan under the programmes to which they are assigned. The Plan is required to describe for each pest listed:

- Its adverse effects (see Appendix 2 for the characteristics and adverse effects posed by the pests named in this section);
- The reasons for a rule (See Appendix 2 and Sections 6.1 to 6.4 below);
- The objectives to be included in the Plan (see Section 5.1 above);
- The principal measures (including rules) to be used to achieve the objectives (see Section 5.3 and 5.5 above)[6]; and
- Any other measures that would be reasonable to take to achieve the objectives (see Section 5.4 above)

6.1 Pests to be managed under exclusion programme

The pests listed in Table 3 will be managed under an exclusion programme.

The exclusion programme for pests listed in part A of Table 3 applies to the entire Chatham Islands Territory. These pests are currently present within New Zealand, although at the date of the Plan are not known to be present anywhere in the Chatham Islands Territory.

The exclusion programme for pests listed in part B of Table 3 applies to Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria only. These pests are currently present on the main Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri, although at the date of the Plan are not known to be present on Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria.

The pests listed in Table 3 are included in the Plan because they have the potential to become established and may cause adverse effects on production (economic wellbeing) and environmental values. Potential adverse effects include the displacement of valuable species, impacting on pasture and/or native biodiversity and ecosystems. These impacts warrant the prevention of their establishment.

See Appendix 2 for the characteristics and adverse effects posed by the pests named in Table 3.

Where an exclusion pest is found to be present, an incursion response will be undertaken, and a management plan will be developed. This includes assessment of response actions and timeframes for the removal/destruction of the pest. Factors determining the feasibility of immediate removal/destruction include the level and distribution of infestation, the ability, and options available for control. If a newly detected pest is found to be widespread, it may not be feasible to eradicate.

[6] *Where it is stated in the following sections that Chatham Islands Council may undertake, facilitate or assist additional approaches to control work, this will not generally include work on Crown or public conservation land. The reason for this is that it is not considered an effective or cost efficient use of Chatham Islands Council's resources to undertake control works on Crown or public conservation land when these entities receive funding for control works from other sources.*

Table 3 - Pests to be managed in the exclusion programme

Common Name	Scientific Name
(A) Exclusion from Chatham Islands Territory	
American foulbrood (AFB)	*Histolysis infectiosa perniciosa larvae apium, Pestis americana larvae apium*
Ant (Argentine ant; Darwin's ant)	*Linepithema humile; Doleromyrma darwiniana*
Asian paddle crab	*Charybdis japonica*
Australian droplet tunicate	*Eudistoma elongatum*
Boneseed	*Chrysanthemoides monilifera subspecies monilifera*
Chilean needlegrass	*Nassella neesiana*
Clubbed tunicate	*Styela clava*
Mediterranean fan worm	*Sabella spallanzanii*
Mustelids (ferret; stoat; weasel)	*Mustela furo; Mustela erminea; Mustela nivalis*
Plague skink	*Lampropholis delicata*
Pyura	*Pyura doppelgangera*
Rabbit[1]	*Oryctolagus cuniculus*
Varroa bee mite	*Varroa destructor*
Wallaby (Bennett's wallaby; brush-tailed rock wallaby; dama wallaby; parma wallaby; swamp wallaby)	*Macropus rufogriseus rufogriseus; Petrogale penicillata; Macropus eugenii; Macropus parma; Wallabia bicolour*
Wasp (common wasp; German wasp)	*Vespula vulgaris; Vespula germanica*
(B) Exclusion from Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria only	
Hedgehog	*Erinaceus europaeus*
Possum	*Trichosurus vulpecula*
Rat (Kiore; Norway rat; ship rat)	*Rattus exulans; Rattus norvegicus; Rattus rattus*

[1] note that this includes domestic and feral rabbits

Objectives and principal measures to be used in the exclusion programme

Plan Objective 1	Principal measures to be used
Over the duration of the Plan, preclude the establishment of American foulbrood, ant (Argentine ant; Darwin's ant), Asian paddle crab, Australian droplet tunicate, boneseed, Chilean needlegrass, clubbed tunicate, Mediterranean fan worm, mustelids (ferret; stoat; weasel), plague skink, pyura, varroa bee mite; rabbit, wallaby (Bennett's wallaby; brush-tailed rock wallaby; dama wallaby; parma wallaby; swamp wallaby) and wasp (common wasp; German wasp) within the Chatham Islands Territory, to prevent adverse effects on economic well-being and environmental values[7].	Council inspection, service delivery and advocacy and education described in section 5.3 of the Plan will be used by Chatham Islands Council to achieve Plan Objective 1 and 2.
Plan Objective 2	
Over the duration of the Plan, preclude the establishment of hedgehog, rat (kiore, Norway rat, ship rat) and possum on Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria, to prevent adverse effects on economic well-being and environmental values.	

Plan Rule 1	Explanation of rule
No person shall transport any risk goods into or within the Chatham Islands Territory. Any person transporting goods that may contain or harbour a pest listed in Table 3 must hold a record confirming that the goods are free of any pest listed in Table 3. A breach of this rule creates an offence under section 154N(19) of the Act.	The transport, movement or distribution of exclusion pests to and within the Chatham Islands is seen as an activity that can affect measures taken to implement the Plan and achieve Objectives 1 & 2. There is a high risk associated with the assisted introduction of these pests through the import and movement of goods, equipment and vehicles. The rule regulates the movement of goods that may contain or harbour a pest and pose a risk of spreading a pest.

Advice Note

Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act 1993, which prevent the communication, release, spread, sale and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993.

A person may make an application to the Council for an exemption from the rules under section 78 of the Biosecurity Act 1993. This section should be referred to in full in the Act. Refer also to section 8.3 of this Plan.

[7] *For a definition see glossary in Appendix 1*

6.2 Pests to be managed in the eradication programme

There are a number of pests present on the Chatham Islands where the infestation levels are low enough to make eradication possible within the 20-year duration of the Plan. These pests are listed in Table 4 below.

These pests have been included in the Plan because they cause adverse effects on production (economic wellbeing) and/or environmental values. Potential adverse effects include the displacement of valuable species, impacting on pasture and/or native biodiversity and ecosystems. These impacts warrant their eradication from the Chatham Islands.

See Appendix 2 for the characteristics and adverse effects posed by the pests named in Table 4.

Table 4 - Pests to be managed in the eradication programme

Common Name	Scientific Name
Banana passionfruit	*Passiflora tripartita and P.tarminiana*
Broom (common broom; white broom; Montpellier broom)	*Cytisus scoparius; Cytisus multiflorus; Teline monspessulana*
Canada geese	*Branta canadensis*
Chilean guava*	*Ugni molinae*
Chilean rhubarb	*Gunnera tinctoria*
Feral goat	*Capra aegagrus hircus*
Old man's beard	*Clematis vitalba*
Reed sweet grass	*Glyceria Maxima*
Wild ginger (kahili ginger; yellow ginger)	*Hedychium gardnerianum; Hedychium flavescens*
Willow (crack willow; grey willow)	*Salix fragilis; Salix cinerea*

* Chilean gueva is included in two management programmes. The area to be managed in the eradication programme is shown in Map 5 in Appendix 2.

96

Objectives and principal measures to be used in the eradication programme

Plan Objective 3	Principal measures to be used
Over the next 5 years, reduce the infestation levels of banana passionfruit, broom (common broom, white broom, Montpellier broom), Canada geese, Chilean guava, Chilean rhubarb, feral goat, old man's beard, reed sweet grass, wild ginger (kahilil ginger, yellow ginger) and willow (crack willow, grey willow) to zero levels within the Chatham Islands Territory, by destroying all infestations known at the commencement date of the Plan and, where reasonably practicable, destroy any new infestations that are identified, to prevent adverse effects on economic well-being and the environment.	Chatham Islands Council will take responsibility for delivering the eradication programme. The council inspection, service delivery and advocacy and education described in section 5.3 of the Plan will be used to achieve Plan Objective 3 and 4.
Plan Objective 4	
Over the next 10 years, reduce the infestation levels of Chilean guava to zero levels within the area shown on Map 5, by destroying all infestations known at the commencement date of the Plan and, where reasonably practicable, destroy any new infestations that are identified, to prevent adverse effects on economic well-being and the environment.	

Advice Note

There are no plan rules for pests in the eradication programme. Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act 1993, which prevent the communication, release, spread, sale and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993.

6.3 Pests to be managed in the progressive containment programme

There are a number of pests that are well established in the Chatham Islands, but their present infestation levels are still low enough for those levels to be reduced region-wide through the progressive containment programme. In some cases, it will result in fewer sites infested or in others the overall density of the pest will reduce over the 20-year duration period of the Plan. These pests are listed in Table 5 below.

These pests have been included in the Plan because they cause adverse effects on production (economic wellbeing) and/or environmental values. Potential adverse effects include the displacement of valuable species, impacting on pasture and/or native biodiversity and ecosystems. These impacts warrant their management on the Chatham Islands.

See Appendix 2 for the characteristics and adverse effects posed by the pests named in Table 5.

Table 5 - Pests to be managed in the progressive containment programme

Common Name	Scientific Name
African club moss	*Selaginella kraussiana*
Buddleia	*Buddleja davidii*
Ice plant	*Carpobrotus edulis* (and hybrids)
Ragwort	*Jacobaea vulgaris*
Sycamore	*Acer pseudoplatanus*

Objectives and principal measures to be used in the progressive containment programme

Plan Objective 5	Principal measures to be used
Within 5 years of the commencement date of the Plan, progressively contain and reduce the geographic distribution of African club moss, buddleia, ice plant, ragwort and sycamore within the Chatham Islands Territory by 50% and continue to reduce the extent over the duration of the Plan, to prevent adverse effects on economic well-being and the environment.	Chatham Islands Council will take responsibility for delivering the progressive containment programme. The council inspection, service delivery and advocacy and education described in section 5.3 of the Plan will be used to achieve Plan Objective 5.

Advice Note

There are no plan rules for pests in the progressive containment programme. However, Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act 1993, which prevent the communication, release, spread, sale and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993.

6.4 Pests to be managed in the sustained control programme

The sustained control programme covers pests that, because of their biological and pest characteristics, need to be controlled to levels where their impacts on the economic, environmental, or social values are reduced cost-effectively and on an ongoing basis. The programme involves the obligation of rules and associated costs on organisations and individuals to maintain pest numbers below, or at, a level that addresses the negative impacts of the species on their neighbours. The effect of the rules may apply to the whole property, parts of the property (i.e. on its boundaries), the whole region, or parts of the region. The sustained control programme will at least hold populations to current levels over the 20-year duration of the Plan. The identified pests are listed in Table 6 below.

These pests have been included in the Plan because they cause adverse effects on production (economic wellbeing) and/or environmental values. Potential adverse effects include the displacement of valuable species, impacting on pasture and/or native biodiversity and ecosystems. These impacts warrant their management on the Chatham Islands.

See Appendix 2 for the characteristics and adverse effects posed by the pests named in Table 6.

Table 6 - Pests to be managed in the sustained control programme

Common Name	Scientific Name
Chilean guava*	*Ugni molinae*
Gorse	*Ulex europaeus*

* Chilean guava is included in two management programmes. This species will be managed in the sustained control programme, except for in the area shown in Map 5 in Appendix 2, which will be managed in the eradication programme.

Objectives, rules, and principal measures to be used in the sustained control programme

Plan Objective 6	Principal measures to be used
Over the duration of the Plan, sustainably control Chilean guava in all areas within the Chatham Islands Territory, with the exception of the area shown on Map 5, to ensure at a minimum there is no increase in extent, to avoid or minimise adverse effects on environmental and production values.	Chatham Islands Council will take responsibility for delivering the Chilean guava sustained control programme. The council inspection, service delivery, advocacy and education described in section 5.3 of the Plan will be used to achieve Plan Objective 6.

Plan Objective 7	Principal measures to be used
Over the duration of the Plan, sustainably control gorse in the Chatham Islands Territory to ensure, at a minimum, there is no increase in extent and that boundaries are kept clear where the neighbouring property boundary is clear, to avoid or minimise adverse effects on environmental, recreational and production values.	Generally, landowners or occupiers will carry out the necessary control work to remove gorse plants. In addition, Chatham Islands Council may facilitate or assist additional community initiative approaches. The requirement to act, council inspection, service delivery, advocacy and education described in section 5.3 of the Plan will be used to achieve Plan Objective 7.

Plan Rule 2	Explanation of rule
Note: This is designated a Good Neighbour Rule All occupiers within the Chatham Islands Territory shall on receipt of a written direction from an Authorised Person, eliminate gorse infestations on their land within 15 metres of the adjoining property boundary where the occupier of the adjoining property is eliminating gorse infestations within 15 metres of that boundary with the intention of protecting their economic well-being. For the purpose of this rule, eliminate means the permanent preclusion of the plant's ability to set viable seed. A breach of this rule creates an offence under section 154N(19) of the Act.	The purpose of this rule is to manage the spread of gorse causing unreasonable costs to an adjacent occupier where active gorse management is being undertaken by that land occupier.

Plan Rule 3	Explanation of rule
Occupiers shall destroy all gorse present on land they occupy prior to viable seed set, if - (a) The gorse is located within an area that has had control operations carried out to destroy gorse; and (b) The control operations were publicly funded (either in full or in part). A breach of this rule creates an offence under section 154N(19) of the Act.	The purpose of this rule is to ensure that over the duration of the Plan, new infestations of gorse are prevented at sites where gorse has previously been destroyed through control operations entirely funded or assisted by public funding.

Advice Note
Sections 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act 1993, which prevent the communication, release, spread, sale and propagation of pests, must be complied with. These sections should be referred to in full in the Biosecurity Act 1993. A person may make an application to the Council for an exemption from the rules under section 78 of the Biosecurity Act 1993. This section should be referred to in full in the Act. Refer also to section 8.3 of this Plan.

7. Monitoring

7.1 Measuring achievement of the objectives

Table 7 outlines how Chatham Islands Council will undertake monitoring to measure the extent to which the objectives of the Plan are met.

Table 7 - Monitoring to be undertaken on specified pests

Anticipated result	Indicator	Method of monitoring	Frequency of monitoring	Frequency of reporting to Council
Exclusion programme				
Absence of American foulbrood, ant (Argentine ant; Darwin's ant), Asian paddle crab, Australian droplet tunicate, boneseed, Chilean needlegrass, clubbed tunicate, Mediterranean fan worm, mustelids (ferret; stoat; weasel), plague skink, pyura, varroa bee mite; rabbit, wallaby (Bennett's wallaby; brush-tailed rock wallaby; dama wallaby; parma wallaby; swamp wallaby) and wasp (common wasp; German wasp) within the Chatham Islands Territory	Absence in the Chatham Islands Territory	Surveillance and pathway management programmes coordinated by Chatham Islands Council	Twice annual	Annual
		As reported from occupiers or other persons	As reported	Annual
Absence of rat (kiore, Norway rat, ship rat) on Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria	Absence on Pitt Island/ Rangihaute/ Rangiauria	Surveillance and pathway management programmes coordinated by Chatham Islands Council	Four times per year	Annual
		As reported from occupiers or other persons	As reported	Annual
Absence of hedgehog and possum on Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria	Absence on Pitt Island/ Rangihaute/ Rangiauria	Surveillance and pathway management programmes coordinated by Chatham Islands Council	Twice annual	Annual
		As reported from occupiers or other persons	As reported	Annual
Eradication programme				
All Canada geese and feral goats destroyed	Absence in the Chatham Islands Territory	Sightings through general surveillance programme	Twice annual	Annual
		As reported from occupiers or other persons	As reported	Annual
All banana passionfruit, broom (common broom, white broom, Montpellier broom), old man's beard, reed sweet grass, wild ginger (kahilil ginger, yellow ginger) and willow (crack willow, grey willow) removed	Absence in the Chatham Islands Territory	Sightings through general surveillance programme	Twice annual	Annual
		As reported from occupiers or other persons	As reported	Annual
All Chilean rhubarb removed	Absence in the Chatham Islands Territory	Sightings through general surveillance programme	Annual	Annual
		As reported from occupiers or other persons	As reported	Annual

Anticipated result	Indicator	Method of monitoring	Frequency of monitoring	Frequency of reporting to Council
All Chilean guava removed from management area (see Map 5 in Appendix 2)	Absence in management area	Sightings through general surveillance programme	Twice annual	Annual
		As reported from occupiers or other persons	As reported	Annual
Progressive containment programme				
Reduction in the extent of African club moss, buddleia, ice plant, ragwort and sycamore by 50%.	Annual decrease in plant population	Sightings through general surveillance programme	Annual	Annual
		As reported from occupiers or other persons	As reported	Annual
Sustained control programme				
Chilean guava is restricted to its current spatial extent	At least no increase in extent	Sightings through general surveillance programme	Annual	Annual
		As reported from occupiers or other persons	As reported	Annual
Gorse is restricted to its current spatial extent (from 2013 baseline)	Absence adjacent to boundary fences	Property inspection	Annual	Annual
	At least no increase in extent	Population assessment	Annual	Annual
		Aerial inspection	Annual	Annual

7.2 Monitoring the management agency's performance

The Chatham Islands Council is the management agency. As the management agency responsible for implementing the Plan, the Chatham Islands Council will:

(a) prepare an operational plan within three months of the Plan being approved;

(b) review the operational plan, and amend it if needed;

(c) report on the operational plan each year, within five months after the end of each financial year; and

(d) maintain up-to-date databases of complaints, pest levels and densities, and responses from Chatham Islands Council and landowners and/or occupiers.

7.3 Monitoring plan effectiveness

Monitoring the effects of the Plan will ensure that it continues to achieve its purpose. It will also check that relevant circumstances have not changed to such an extent that the Plan requires review. A review may be needed if:

(a) the Act is changed, and a review is needed to ensure that the Plan is not inconsistent with the Act;

(b) other harmful organisms create, or have the potential to create, problems that can be resolved by including those organisms in the Plan;

(c) monitoring shows the problems from pests or other organisms to be controlled (as covered by the Plan) have changed significantly; or

(d) circumstances change so significantly that Chatham Islands Council believes a review is appropriate.

If the Plan does not need to be reviewed under such circumstances, it will be reviewed in line with s100D of the Act. Such a review may extend, amend or revoke the Plan, or leave it unchanged.

The procedures to review the Plan will include officers of Chatham Islands Council and/or their contracted representatives:

(i) assessing the efficiency and effectiveness of the principal measures specified for each pest and other organism (or pest group or organisms) to be controlled to achieve the objectives of the Plan;

(ii) assessing the impact the pest or organism (covered by the Plan) has on the region and any other harmful organisms that should be considered for inclusion in the Plan; and

(iii) liaising with Crown agencies, iwi/iwi authorities and key interest groups, on the effectiveness of the Plan.

7.4 Plan review

The Chatham Islands Council may review the Plan or any part of it if it believes circumstances or management objectives have changed sufficiently. For example, where national or local pest management programmes are undertaken (e.g. Predator Free 2050), Council may wish to review the plan to align objectives with these programmes. However, where the Plan has been in force for ten years or more and the Plan has not been reviewed within the last ten years, then the Chatham Islands Council must review the Plan. A review may also become necessary if the Chatham Islands Council or the Environment Court considers the Plan is inconsistent with any requirements of an operative NPD.

A Council can make minor amendments to the Plan without needing a review. Any minor amendment:

(i) Must not significantly affect any person's rights and obligations; and

(ii) Must not be inconsistent with the NPD.

A review may result in no change to the Plan or may extend its duration.

Part Three
Procedures

103

8. Powers conferred

8.1 Powers under Part 6 of the Act

The Principal Officer (Chief Executive) of Chatham Islands Council may appoint authorised persons to exercise the functions, powers and duties under the Act in relation to a Plan.

Chatham Islands Council will use those statutory powers of Part 6 of the Act as shown in Table 8, where necessary, to help implement this Plan.

Table 8 - Powers from Part 6 to be used

Administrative provisions	Biosecurity Act Reference
The appointment of authorised and accredited persons	Section 103(3) & (7)
Delegation to authorised persons	Section 105
Power to require assistance	Section 106
Power of inspections and duties	Section 109, 110, 111 & 112
Power to record information	Section 113
General powers	Section 114 & 114A
Use of dogs and devices	Section 115
Power to seize evidence	Section 118
Power to seize abandoned goods	Section 119
Power to intercept risk goods	Section 120
Power to examine organisms	Section 121
Power to apply article or substance to place	Section 121A
Power to give directions	Section 122
Power to act on default	Section 128
Liens	Section 129
Declaration of restricted areas	Section 130
Declaration of controlled areas	Section 131 & 133
Options for cost recovery	Section 135
Failure to pay	Section 136

8.2 Powers under other sections of the Act

Any person in breach of a rule in the Plan that specifies that a contravention of the rule creates an offence under section 154N(19) of the Act, can be prosecuted and is liable on conviction under section 157(4) of the Act to a fine.

A Chief Technical Officer (employed under the State Sector Act 1988) may appoint authorised people to implement other biosecurity law considered necessary. One example is where restrictions on selling, propagating and distributing pests (under s52 and s53 of the Act) must be enforced. Another example is where owners and/or occupiers of land are asked for information (under s43 of the Act).

8.3 Power to issue exemptions to plan rules

Any landowner and/or occupier or other person may write to Chatham Islands Council to seek an exemption from any provision of a plan rule set out in Part Two of the Plan.

The requirements in section 78 of the Act must be met for a person to be granted an exemption. These include:

(a) the council is satisfied that granting the exemption will not significantly prejudice the attainment of the plan's objectives; and

(b) the council is satisfied that 1 or more of the following applies:

(i) the requirement has been substantially complied with and further compliance is unnecessary:

(ii) the action taken on, or provision made for, the matter to which the requirement relates is as effective as, or more effective than, compliance with the requirement:

(iii) the requirement is clearly unreasonable or inappropriate in the particular case:

(iv) events have occurred that make the requirement unnecessary or inappropriate in the particular case.

Chatham Islands Council will keep and maintain a register that records the description, reasons and period of each exemption granted. The public will be able to inspect this register during business hours.

9. Funding Analysis

9.1 Cost allocation and funding rationale

The Biosecurity Act 1993 and the NPD require an analysis of the costs of implementing the Plan. The Council's decision on cost allocation is also subject to the funding analysis required under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. When determining the appropriate cost allocation for the Plan, Chatham Islands Council must consider how the costs will be shared amongst:

- those people who have an interest in the Plan;
- those who benefit from the Plan (beneficiaries); and
- those who contribute to the pest problem and who pose a risk of spreading a pest through their activities (exacerbators).

Funding must be sought in a way that reflects economic efficiency and equity.

Chatham Islands Council are the smallest council in New Zealand and the most isolated. The local community contributes rates and county dues in the order of $700,000 per year. Yearly operational costs for the Council are approximately $4M, which funds core activities, including the biosecurity programme. The Council has a funding agreement with the Department of Internal Affairs and receives Crown Appropriation to ensure that the Council is able to meet its statutory obligations and maintain essential services.

Chatham Islands Council consider the provision of biodiversity and biosecurity activities as a public good. However, there can be a private element of benefit where Council-funded work reduces risks for private landowners/occupiers. In previous years, biosecurity activities have been funded equally from a mix of the Crown contribution, general rates, and landowner contributions. This funding arrangement is expected to continue for the duration of this Plan.

9.2 Anticipated costs of implementing the Plan

The anticipated costs of implementing the Plan reflect a best estimate of expenditure levels. However, if circumstances change (for example pest levels alter), the funding levels may need to be adjusted accordingly. Any amendments to the funding of the Plan will be made in accordance with the provisions of the Biosecurity Act 1993 and Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. Funding levels will be further examined and set during subsequent Long-Term Plan and Annual Plan processes.

The funding of the implementation of the Plan is from a region-wide general rate and Crown Appropriation, set and assessed under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, and in determining this, Chatham Islands Council has had regard to those matters outlined in Section 100T of the Biosecurity Act.

The Plan differs from the previous Regional Pest Management Strategy 2008-18 (RPMS) in that, rather than representing the entire Chatham Islands Council biosecurity programme, it is limited to the pests for which powers under the Biosecurity Act may be required. The Council's wider programme encompasses a suite of regulatory and non-regulatory tools that the Council can deploy to achieve their biosecurity outcomes. Therefore, Plan implementation costs comprise only a portion of the full biosecurity programme cost.

Table 9 provides the estimated annual expenditure and revenue source for the implementation of the Plan. The expenditure and revenue estimates are expressed in present value terms. Some cost escalation may be unavoidable, but the annual planning process undertaken by Chatham Islands Council should serve to constrain any significant increase in the scale of activity authorised under this Plan.

Table 9 – Estimated total cost of implementing the Plan

	Expenditure	Revenue by source
Application of principal measures across all programmes	$315,000	Combination of general rates and Crown contribution
Landowner control of gorse	$150,000	User pays
Total	$465,000	

The Council expects that the relative cost of pest management will be similar for the duration of the Plan.

9.3 Funding limitations

There are no unusual administrative problems or costs expected in relation to recovering costs from any of the persons who are required to pay. It is recognised that there may be a need to recover enforcement costs for some exacerbators through the courts. In some cases, for example where not all exacerbators can be identified, full cost recovery will not be realised, and a rating contribution will be required.

Appendices

Appendix 1: Glossary of terms

The use of italics indicates meanings taken from section 2 of the Biosecurity Act 1993.

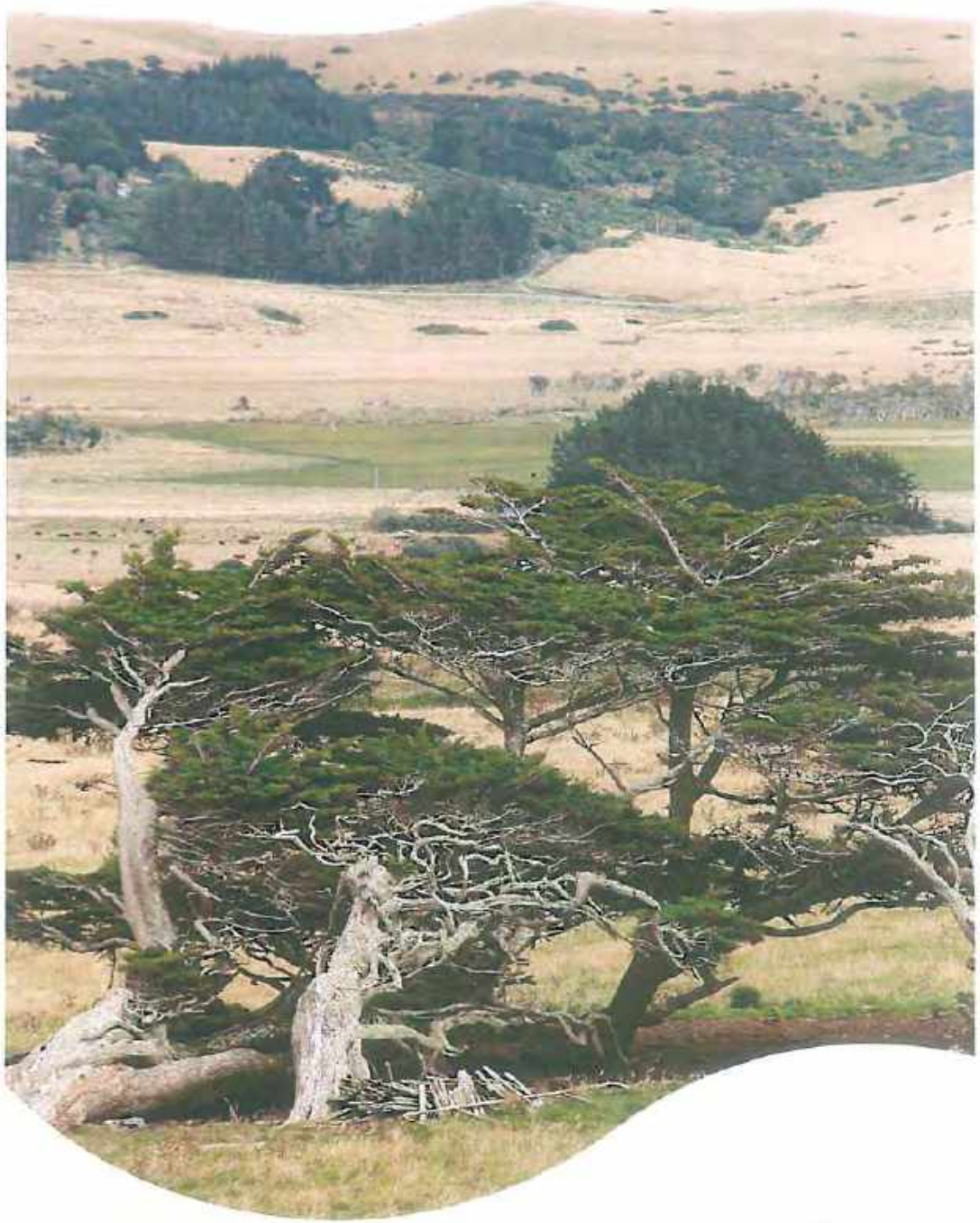
The Act	means the Biosecurity Act 1993
Adjacent	means, for the purpose of this Plan, a property that is next to, or adjoining, another property.
Animal	means any mammal, insect, bird or fish, including invertebrates, and any other living organism except a plant or a human.
Artificial watercourse	means a watercourse that is created by human action. It includes an irrigation canal, water supply race, canal for the supply of water for electricity power generation, and farm drainage canal channel. It does not include artificial swales, kerb and channelling or other watercourses designed to convey stormwater.
Authorised Person	*means a person for the time being appointed an authorised person under section 103 of the Biosecurity Act 1993.*
Beneficiaries	means the receivers of benefits accruing from the implementation of a pest management measure or plan.
Craft	*(a) means an aircraft, ship, boat, or other machine or vessel used or able to be used for the transport of people or goods, or both, by air or sea.* *(b) includes:* *(i) an oil rig; and* *(ii) a structure or installation that is imported by being towed through the sea.*
Destroy	means pull, breakdown, demolish, make useless, kill, cause to cease to exist.
Direction	In relation to Part 6 powers under the Act means a notice issued in accordance with section 122 of the Biosecurity Act 1993 requesting a person, owner or occupier to carry out certain work or measures.
Distribute	means to transport or spread a pest in any way.

Ecosystem	means a dynamic complex of plant, animal and micro-organism communities and their non-living environment, interacting as a functioning unit.
Effect	*(a) includes the following, regardless of scale, intensity, duration, or frequency:* *(i) a positive or adverse effect; and* *(ii) a temporary or permanent effect; and* *(iii) a past, present, or future effect; and* *(iv) a cumulative effect that arises over time or in combination with other effects;* *(b) and also includes the following:* *(i) a potential effect of high probability; and* *(ii) a potential effect of low probability that has a high potential impact.*
Environment	*includes—* *(a) ecosystems and their constituent parts, including people and their communities; and* *(b) all natural and physical resources; and* *(c) amenity values; and* *(d) the aesthetic, cultural, economic, and social conditions that affect or are affected by any matter referred to in paragraphs (a) to (c).*
Environmental values	means the environment, human health, enjoyment of the natural environment, and the relationship of Moriori and Māori with their cultures, their traditions and their ancestral lands, waters, sites, waahi tchap'/wāhi tapu and miheke/taonga.
Exacerbator	means the person creating, aggravating or contributing to a particular pest management problem that the Plan proposes to resolve, by action or inaction.
Feral	means wild or otherwise unmanaged.

Good Neighbour Rule (GNR)	*means a rule to which the following apply:* *(a) it applies to an occupier of land and to a pest or pest agent that is present on the land; and* *(b) it seeks to manage the spread of a pest that would cause costs to occupiers of land that is adjacent or nearby; and* *(c) it is identified in a regional pest management plan as a Good Neighbour Rule; and* *(d) it complies with the directions in the national policy direction relating to the setting of Good Neighbour Rules.*
Good	*means all kinds of moveable personal property.*
Habitat	means the place or type of site where an organism or population normally exists.
Indigenous	means produced by, or naturally belonging to, a particular region or area.
Management agency	*means the body specified as the management agency in a pest management plan or a pathway management plan.* For the purposes of this Plan, Chatham Islands Council is the management agency.
Monitoring	in relation to a pest or other organisms to be controlled means to observe and measure the presence or distribution of a pest or other organism to be controlled.
National Policy Direction	in respect of this Plan, means the National Policy Direction for Pest Management 2015 made under sections 56 - 58 of the Biosecurity Act 1993.
Occupier	*(a) in relation to any place physically occupied by any person, means that person; and* *(b) in relation to any other place, means the owner of the place; and* *(c) in relation to any place, includes any agent, employee, or other person, acting or apparently acting in the general management or control of the place.*

Organism	*(a) does not include a human being or a genetic structure derived from a human being;* *(b) includes a micro-organism;* *(c) subject to paragraph (a) of this definition, includes a genetic structure that is capable of replicating itself (whether that structure comprises all or only part of an entity, and whether it comprises all or only part of the total genetic structure of an entity);* *(d) includes an entity (other than a human being) declared by the Governor-General by Order in Council to be an organism for the purposes of the Biosecurity Act 1993;* *(e) includes a reproductive cell or developmental stage of an organism;* *(f) includes any particle that is a prion.*
Person	*includes the Crown, a corporation sole, and a body of persons (whether corporate or unincorporate).*
Pest	*means an organism specified as a pest in a pest management strategy.*
Pest Management Plan and 'the Plan'	means a plan, made under Part 5 of the Biosecurity Act 1993, for the management or eradication of a particular pest or pests.
Plant	means any plant, tree, shrub, herb, flower, nursery stock, culture, vegetable, or other vegetation; and also includes fruit, seed, spore and portion or product of any plant; and also includes all aquatic plants.
Propagation	means to multiply or reproduce by sowing, grafting, breeding or any other way.
Risk goods	*means any organism, organic material, or other thing, or substance, that (by reason of its nature, origin, or other relevant factors) it is reasonable to suspect constitutes, harbours, or contains an organism that may—* *(a) cause unwanted harm to natural and physical resources or human health in New Zealand; or* *(b) interfere with the diagnosis, management, or treatment, in New Zealand, of pests or unwanted organisms*

River	means a continually or intermittently flowing body of fresh water; and includes a stream and modified watercourse; but does not include any artificial watercourse (including an irrigation canal, water supply race, canal for the supply of water for electricity generation, and farm drainage canal).
Sale	includes bartering; attempting to sell; having in possession for sale; sending or delivery for sale; causing or allowing to be sold, offered, or exposed for sale. "Sell" has a corresponding meaning.
Subject	in relation to a pest management plan, means the pest to which the plan applies.
Wild	means any plant or animal not subject to husbandry management and living in a wild state.



Appendix 2: Pest characteristics and impacts

Pests in Exclusion programme

American foulbrood (AFB)

AFB is a highly infectious and destructive honeybee disease caused by the spore-forming bacteria *Paenibacillus larvae spp. larvae*. Honeybee larva up to 3 days old become infected by being fed food contaminated with AFB spores. The spores germinate in the larval gut and turn into the vegetative form of the bacterium, eventually killing the developing bee. The vegetative form of the bacterium will die, but not before it has produced many millions of spores. A single diseased larva may contain more than 2.5 billion spores. House bees in the colony try to remove diseased larvae and pupae and in so doing become contaminated with spores. New larvae are then infected when they too are fed contaminated food. Spores are the only form of the disease that can infect healthy larvae, and they can only increase in number by infecting a larva, they do not multiply in any other environment (e.g. honey or beekeeping equipment).

Test for American foulbrood
Photo by Pollinator. Licence: CC BY-SA 3.0

Most hives become infected because bees, honey or equipment have been put into a hive from another hive that is infected with AFB. Spores of *Paenibacillus larvae larvae* can survive outside a honeybee colony for more than 35 years, and are able to withstand very high temperatures, including boiling water.

AFB is the most serious honeybee disease in New Zealand and controlling this disease can be costly to beekeepers. There is no cure for AFB. Infections will spread throughout the hive, affecting most of the brood, severely weakening the colony and eventually killing it. Once a hive is infected with AFB, beekeepers are legally obligated to destroy the colony and all contaminated beekeeping equipment to prevent it spreading to other hives.

AFB is present in New Zealand, although has not spread to the Chatham Islands. There is a risk that AFB could be spread to hives in the Chatham Islands via the import of infected honeybees and contaminated apiary equipment.

Ant (Argentine ant *(Linepithema humile)*; Darwin's ant *(Doleromyrma darwiniana)*)

Argentine ants are 2-3 mm long, honey-brown in colour and often move in large, distinctive trails of five or more ants wide. They are aggressive and destructive, and one of the world's most invasive species. Besides being a major household and garden pest, Argentine ants pose a serious threat to natural areas and biodiversity. They kill and displace native invertebrates, which many indigenous species depend on for food, and will also eat lizards, bird eggs and newly hatched chicks, potentially threatening endangered populations. As their diet spans all food types, from insects to nectar, they take food sources away from birds, skinks and native invertebrates.

Argentine ant
Photo by Philip Heibat. https://www.antweb.org/

Argentine ants are found on mainland New Zealand, in many parts of Auckland, Northland, Waikato, Bay of Plenty, Hawke's Bay, Wellington, Nelson and Christchurch.

Darwin's ants are similar in appearance to Argentine ants, to whom they are closely related, although they give off a strong odour when crushed. They are not capable of stinging, although can become a major pest to householders by entering houses in large numbers to forage for sweet foods. They can form extremely large colonies and may displace native invertebrates. Darwin's ants are found around the northern and eastern parts of the North Island, and in the upper South Island.

There is a risk that these ant species could spread to the Chatham Islands via craft, people, and goods. A particular risk is posed by the nursery/gardening industry, specifically the importation and movement of potted plants, garden plants and potting mix.

Asian paddle crab *(Charybdis japonica)*

The Asian paddle crab is a relatively large swimming crab, with paddle-like hind legs. Its colour ranges from off-white and pale green, through olive-green to a deep chestnut brown with purplish markings. It inhabits intertidal to subtidal estuarine habitats, from fine muds to reefs. Adult Asian paddle crabs can produce hundreds of thousands of larvae, which are relatively long-lived and can survive for three to four weeks. Adults are also capable of swimming large distances.

Asian paddle crab
Photo by Serena Wilkens (NIWA). License: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 NZ

The Asian paddle crab is an aggressive predator and will compete with native crabs and other benthic species for habitat and food. They can inflict a vicious bite when disturbed, posing a nuisance to water users. They can also be detrimental to aquaculture, fishing and harvesting activities, by displacing fishery species and consuming shellfish species that are culturally and economically important. They may also carry diseases that affect crab, lobster, shrimp, and prawn fisheries.

The Asian paddle crab is currently known to be present in Northland. There is a risk of this species being spread to the Chatham Islands Territory via vessels (both national and international), either as lavae entrained in ballast water or as hull fouling.

Australian droplet tunicate *(Eudistoma elongatum)*

The Australian droplet tunicate is an ascidian (sea squirt) that forms long cream-coloured cylindrical tubes or "tunics" (generally 5-30 cm in length, although can reach 1.5 m) that attach to hard marine surfaces. It is generally found in muddy-bottomed tidal habitats or on man-made structures (e.g. wharf piles and aquaculture equipment), commonly submerged just below the waterline but can often be seen at low tide. It decreases in size over winter months, but rapidly re-grows to its full size once summer arrives.

Australian droplet tunicate
Photo by Sean Handley (NIWA). License: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 NZ

It forms dense colonies that smother beaches, rocks, and tide-pools, and displaces native and fishery species. These colonies can also cause a nuisance to economic and recreational activities, by growing on boats, aquaculture, fishing and harvesting equipment and other marine structures, increasing maintenance and fuel costs.

This species is currently established in some parts of Northland. There is a risk it could be spread to the Chatham Islands Territory via vessels (both national and international), or the movement of contaminated marine equipment or structures.

Boneseed *(Chrysanthemoides monilifera* subspecies *monilifera)*

Boneseed is an evergreen shrub reaching up to 3 m tall. The leaves are dull green, toothed and covered with a cottony down. Daisy-like flowers are produced in bright yellow clusters from late winter until late summer. Boneseed gets its name from its hard, bone-coloured seed, which has a thin, fleshy cover - initially green but changing to black upon ripening. Up to 50,000 seeds per plant can be produced in one year and can remain viable for up to 10 years. Seeds are spread by water, birds, and possums, as well as natural spread down cliffs below parent plants. It is tolerant of dry, infertile soils, allowing it to colonise and establish easily in coastal areas. While thought to be restricted to frost-free areas, that may not be the case. Absence of grazing animals also aids its establishment.

Boneseed flowers
Photo by Jeremy R. Rolfe. License: CC BY 4.0

Boneseed's vigorous growth will displace desirable plants, shade out native seedlings and reduce or prevent public access to coastal and beach areas. It will colonise disturbed sites faster than native species and creates heavy shade where high light levels should occur. It is highly flammable and will regenerate prolifically after fire.

Boneseed is not currently known to be present in the Chatham Islands. There is the potential for it to spread to the Chathams via craft, people, goods, and livestock. Should it arrive, there is the risk it could easily establish in coastal areas.

Chilean needlegrass *(Nassella neesiana)*

Chilean needle grass is a tufted perennial plant that will grow to 1 m in the absence of grazing. Its leaves are bright green and harsh to the touch. Identification within grazed pasture is difficult prior to flower emergence in October. The flowers have a purple tinge and ripen into hard, sharp seeds with long twisting tails. The point of the seed is extremely sharp and hairy, which enables it to catch onto passing animals, humans, and vehicles, and allows it to be transported considerable distances to new sites. It also produces viable seeds in its mid and basal stem regions.

Chilean needlegrass
Photo by Harry Rose. Licence: CC BY 2.0

Chilean needle grass can cause adverse effects to pastoral production and economic well-being. Plants will grow into dense stands and exclude other indigenous and exotic grassland species. It reduces the livestock carrying capacity of pastures due to the production of masses of unpalatable flower stalks. The sharp penetrating seeds injure livestock and result in the downgrading of wool, skins and hides. The seed can move through an animal's skin into body muscles, causing abscesses and the downgrading of carcasses. Lambs are particularly vulnerable to seeds penetrating their eyes, causing blindness.

It is not currently present in the Chatham Islands, but is present in other parts of New Zealand, including Canterbury. There is a risk it could be spread via craft, people, goods and livestock arriving on the island. If it should become established on the Chatham Islands, it could significantly impact on pastoral production.

Clubbed tunicate *(Styela clava)*

Clubbed tunicate
Photo by Chris Woods (NIWA). License: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 NZ

The clubbed tunicate is an ascidian with a long, tough, leathery, brown, lumpy cylindrical form that tapers to a woody stalk that attaches onto hard marine surfaces. It can be found on wharf pilings, aquaculture structures, ropes, and vessel hulls, as well as attached to rocks, seaweed and on shellfish. Underwater it is often coated in secondary growth, which makes it appear fuzzy. It looks similar to native New Zealand species *Pyura pachydermatina*, although the clubbed tunicate has a shorter stalk.

It can outcompete native species both for food and space, due to its tolerance of a wide range of physiological environments, its ability to reach high densities (500-1500 individuals per m^2) and its efficiency as a suspension feeder. It also causes a nuisance by fouling boats, marine equipment and structures. This leads to higher fuel and maintenance costs of vessels and can adversely affect aquaculture, fishing and harvesting activities.

The clubbed tunicate is currently present in some areas of New Zealand. There is a risk it could be spread to the Chatham Islands Territory via vessels (both national and international), or the movement of contaminated marine equipment or structures.

Hedgehog *(Erinaceus europaeus)*

European hedgehog
Photo: Ngā Manu Images

The European hedgehog is a spiny, grey-brown insect eater. They are nocturnal and hibernate during the winter. They occur in densities of 1-3 per hectare and are most commonly found in lowland pastoral areas, becoming less common with increasing altitude. Feral pigs are their main predator and weka also prey upon them.

Hedgehogs find much of their prey by smell. They are mainly insectivorous but will eat almost any animal substance and some plant material. They pose a serious threat to indigenous invertebrates, such as slugs, snails, and larger insects. They will also eat the eggs and chicks of ground-nesting birds and lizards.

Hedgehogs occur on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/ Wharekauri, and are abundant throughout the lowland districts, especially near the coast, in sand dune country where frosts are few and mild, and snails, worms and grass grubs are common. They are not currently present on Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria or the Outer Islands. There is a risk that hedgehogs could spread to these hedgehog-free islands via craft, people, and goods.

Mediterranean fan worm *(Sabella spallanzanii)*

Mediterranean fan worm
Photo: Serena Wilkens (NIWA). License: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 NZ

The Mediterranean fan worm is a sessile organism, with a long, flexible, leathery, pale brown tube, from which it extends a spiral fan of yellow-orange filaments. It attaches to solid structures, such as wharf pilings and shells, or small, hard substrata in soft sediments. It is commonly found in subtidal habitats (up to a depth of 30 m) that are protected from wave exposure. They are filter feeders, consuming nutrients and plankton, as well as fish larvae. It is larger than other native fan worms in New Zealand.

The Mediterranean fan worm can form dense colonies, containing up to 1,000 individuals per m^2. These colonies can outcompete native species for space and food. Their high filtering ability can influence the composition and abundance of planktonic communities. They also cause a nuisance to human activities, by attaching to vessels, increasing fuel and maintenance costs, and aquaculture, fishing and harvesting equipment, reducing productivity, and increasing costs.

This species is currently present in a number of New Zealand harbours. There is a risk it could be spread to the Chatham Islands Territory via vessels (both national and international), or the movement of contaminated marine equipment or structures.

Mustelids (ferret *(Mustela furo)*; stoat *(Mustela erminea)*; weasel *(Mustela nivalis)*)

Mustelids are a family of carnivorous mammals, three of which are present on mainland New Zealand - ferrets, stoats and weasels.

Stoat
Photo: Steve Hillebrand, USFWS

The ferret is the largest of these three mustelid species, with a body length of 320-460 mm and tail of 110-180 mm, and an overall stockier build. Their colour is variable, with a dark mask across the eyes and above the nose.

Stoats are characterised by reddish-brown fur on their back and a clear line where this meets a white or cream underbelly. They have a longer tail than weasels, with a distinctive bushy black tip. An adult male can measure 390 mm from nose to tip. They are agile climbers, hunting both during the day and night. They have been known to swim up to 1.5 km across water, or "raft" further distances on floating material, to reach islands.

Weasels are the smallest of these three mustelid species, varying in length from 173-217 mm. Similar to stoats, weasels have reddish-brown fur on their back and a white or cream underbelly, although there is variable line where these colours meet.

Mustelids are found in a range of habitats and can have a major impact on native biodiversity. They predate on birds, eggs, lizards, frogs, and insects, and have caused the decline and loss of many populations of native species across mainland New Zealand. Ferrets have also been found to carry Bovine Tuberculosis.

Mustelids are not currently present in the Chatham Islands Territory. There is a risk that mustelids could spread to the islands via craft, people, and goods.

Plague skink *(Lamprophalis delicata)*

The plague skink, also known as the rainbow skink, is a small (3-4 cm) brown lizard, with a dark brown stripe down each side, and an iridescent rainbow or metallic sheen when seen in bright light. They look similar to native skinks but are smaller.

Plague skink
Photo by Xander T. License: CC0 1.0

Plague skinks pose a threat to native lizards and other fauna by competing directly for food and habitat. They reproduce rapidly (more than five times as fast as most native lizards) and mature in less than half the time of native lizards. They can therefore reach high population densities in a relatively short time. They also increase predation pressure on native invertebrates.

Plague skinks are found throughout New Zealand's North Island, although are not present on the South Island. There is a risk of this species spreading to the Chatham Islands via craft, people, and goods. A particular risk is posed by the nursery/gardening industry, specifically the importation and movement of potted plants, garden plants and potting mix.

Possum *(Trichosurus Vulpecula)*

The brushtail possum is an introduced marsupial animal. It is a nocturnal, small- to medium-sized omnivore, with large ears, pointed face, close woolly fur, and bushy tail.

Possum
Photo: NgO Maui Images

Possums cause substantial damage to indigenous biodiversity by feeding on a variety of leaves, flower buds, fruit, ferns, fungi, invertebrates and bird eggs and nestlings. In the long-term this leads to a reduction in the vigour, density and diversity of native flora and fauna species and changes the forest composition.

Possums also compete directly with livestock, by grazing on pasture, and are a potential vector for Bovine Tuberculosis (the Chatham Islands are currently free of Bovine Tuberculosis).

Possums were introduced to Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri to establish a fur trade in 1911, when five or six were released at Kaingaroa. Possums are now widespread on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri but are absent from Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria. This is a risk that possums could spread to Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria

via craft and goods.

Pyura *(Pyura doppelgangera)*

Pyura doppelgangera
Photo by Roger Grace.
Licence: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0 NZ

Pyura are sessile ascidians that live in coastal waters attached to hard surfaces. They have a short (25-50 mm), tough, leathery brown tunic, which often has sand embedded in it. They are filter feeders, consuming mainly plankton, suspended particulate matter, diatoms, and bacteria.

Pyura colonies form dense mats that can completely cover considerable areas of rock, outcompeting native organisms (such as mussels) for space and food. Large colonies can therefore have a significant impact on the native community structure of an area and displace species important for their economic and/or cultural value.

This species has become established in several locations in the Northland region. There is the risk of this species spreading to the Chatham Islands Territory via vessels (both national and international) and transfer of aquaculture, fishing and harvesting equipment.

Rabbit *(Oryctolagus cuniculus)*

Wild European rabbit (feral rabbit)
Photo by David Iliff. License: CC BY-SA 3.0

The European rabbit is a small mammalian herbivore, grey-brown (or sometimes black) in colour, ranging in length from 34 to 50 cm and weighing approximately 1.1 to 2.5 kg. The domesticated rabbit is a subspecies of the European rabbit *(Oryctolagus cuniculus domesticus)*.

Rabbits have a high capacity for reproduction and female rabbits (does) may be pregnant for 70% of a year. Early born does may breed in their natal year. They can produce a total of 20 – 50 young per adult doe. Females are also capable of adjusting litter sizes to food supply, so rabbit populations are capable of rebounding quickly from natural disasters or control pressures. Feral rabbits' preferred habitat is grassland below about 1,000 m altitude, with free draining soils, sunny aspect, and less than 1,000 mm annual rainfall.

Rabbits can cause a number of adverse effects on economic well-being and environmental values, particularly in more rabbit-prone lands. At high numbers, the control costs can be prohibitively expensive. Their impact reduces available grazing for domestic stock and subsequently decreases the financial returns to landowners and their ability to fund control. High rabbit numbers also assist in maintaining high predator numbers (e.g. feral cats). On highly rabbit-prone land, and to a lesser extent on moderately prone land, rabbits, often in conjunction with other grazing animals, cause a number of environmental effects, including: (i) the depletion of many plant communities and species diversity; (ii) an increase in areas of bare ground as well as physical disturbance of the soil, both of which increase the risk of erosion; (iii) a reduction in soil organic matter through overgrazing, which, in turn, results in deterioration in the physical and nutrient properties of the soil; and (iv) adverse effects on indigenous and other fauna, when rabbit predators target alternative prey.

Feral rabbits are currently widespread in mainland New Zealand, although absent from the Chatham Islands. There is the potential for feral rabbits to spread to the Chatham Islands via craft, people and goods. There are currently no domestic rabbits kept as pets in the Chatham Islands.

Rat (kiore *(Rattus exulans)*, Norway rat *(Rattus norvegicus)* and ship rat *(Rattus rattus)*)

Three rat species have been introduced to New Zealand. Kiore (also known as Polynesian rat), is the smallest of these, with a tail shorter than its body. Kiore have cultural significance through their association with the migration of Polynesians through the Pacific and are regarded as miheke/taonga by some iwi/iwi.

Kiore
Photo by Forest and Kim Starr. Licence: CC BY 3.0 US

The Norway rat (also known as water rat) is the largest rodent species found in New Zealand, and has a shorter, thicker tail than the ship rat. They are widespread, although are more commonly found in urban environments and next to water bodies. They swim well and can reach up to 500 m in sea conditions.

Norway rat
Photo by AnemanyProjectors. Licence: CC BY-SA 2.0

The ship rat (also known as roof rat or black rat) is the smaller of the two European species, with a tail longer than its body. It is the most common rat in New Zealand and is found in a variety of different habitats.

On Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri, harrier hawks and cats are the main rodent predators.

All three rat species pose a threat to native biodiversity. They are omnivorous, eating a wide variety of foods, including birds, eggs, chicks, snails, lizards, insects and larvae, as well as seeds, fruit and flowers. In addition to competing with native species for food sources, predation by rats has caused local extinctions and permanent reductions in populations of native wildlife across New Zealand, including land snails, weta, beetles, frogs, and native birds. Ship rats climb trees well, and are therefore the most frequent predator of birds, eggs and chicks. Norway rats prey on ground-nesting birds and are large enough to kill burrow-nesting adult seabirds and eat their eggs and chicks.

Ship rat
Photo by Kliesson. Licence: CC BY-SA 3.0

Rats also pose a nuisance to humans by damaging buildings, machinery, and equipment. On farms they damage crops and infest storage areas - feeding and urinating on stored produce. They can also carry diseases such as salmonella, contaminating food products and posing a health risk.

All three species are present on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri, although are currently absent from Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria and the Outer Islands. There is a risk these species could spread to Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria via craft and goods.

Varroa *(Varroa destructor)*

Varroa is a tiny (1.8-2 mm) external parasitic mite that attacks honeybees. The adult female is reddish-brown in colour, while the male is white. The varroa mite can only reproduce in a honeybee colony. The female mite enters a brood cell and lays eggs on the larva. The young mites hatch in about the same time that a young bee develops, so when the young bee emerges, the varroa mites also leave and spread to other bees and larvae. The female mites attach themselves to the bee and suck on their fat bodies, weakening the bee, leaving open wounds and introducing various viruses including deformed wing virus.

Varroa bee mite
Photo by Pavel Klimov (USDA)

The infestation and disease caused by varroa mites is called varroosis. A significant mite infestation can lead to the death of a honeybee colony. Varroa is reducing the number of bees in many countries around the world, both in managed hives as well as wild native bee colonies. This has an impact not only on the beekeeping industry but also on crop pollination.

Varroa is now distributed throughout the North and South Island although is currently absent from the Chatham Islands. There is a risk of it spreading to the Chatham Islands through transfer of honeybees and apiary equipment.

Wallaby (Bennett's wallaby *(Macropus rufogriseus rufogriseus)*; brush-tailed rock wallaby *(Petrogale penicillata)*; dama wallaby *(Macropus eugenii)*; parma wallaby *(Macropus parma)*; swamp wallaby *(Wallabia bicolour)*)

Wallabies are small- to medium-sized marsupials. There are two types of wallaby present on mainland New Zealand: Bennett's wallaby (centred on the Hunter Hills in south Canterbury, on the South Island); and dama wallaby (found around Rotorua, on the North Island). Populations of brush-tailed rock, dama, parma, and swamp wallaby can also be found on certain offshore islands (e.g. Kawau Island in the inner Hauraki Gulf).

Bennett's wallaby
Photo by JJ Harrison.
License: CC BY-SA 3.0

Bennett's wallaby, often called red-necked wallaby, stand up to 80 cm with a tail length around 62 cm. Males can reach over 20 kg in weight with females reaching 14 kg. They have a greyish-brown upper body, pale grey chest and belly and reddish-brown (rufous) colour on the shoulders. Their hind feet and tail are black tipped.

Dama wallaby
Photo by Diverdave.
License: CC BY-SA 3.0

Dama wallaby, also known as tammar wallaby, is among the smallest of the wallabies, with head and body length reaching 53 cm in males and 49 cm in females, and tail lengths 38 to 42 cm. Average weights are 5 to 6 kg for males and 4 to 5 kg for females. They have grey brown upper bodies with paler grey undersides and rufous shoulders. Their tail is a uniform grey.

Wallabies can cause significant adverse environmental effects. These include preventing the regeneration of native bush, depletion of forest understorey and possible impacts on water quality. They also damage tall tussock grasslands, including the inter-tussock vegetation, which can become depleted with a consequent increase in bare ground and higher risk of soil erosion. Adverse economic effects include damage to pasture with anecdotal evidence of complete clearance of cover in places. There is evidence of wallabies grazing on green feed crops particularly where they border suitable cover. Wallabies also damage exotic forests, particularly at the establishment stage, with damage being more serious in areas bordering native bush or scrub areas.

Wallabies are currently absent from the Chatham Islands, although there is the risk of people importing wallaby for hunting.

Wasp (common wasp *(Vespula vulgaris)*; German wasp *(Vespula germanica)*)

Both common and German wasps have characteristic black and yellow colouring. They live as colonies, in nests of honeycomb-like cells – common wasp nests are brown and German wasp nests are grey. Their nests tend to be the size of a football, although can grow to huge sizes. They sting to defend their nests and to take food from other insects and birds.

German wasp
Photo by Dan Horne.
License: CC BY 4.0

Wasps are a nuisance to the general public and are of particular concern to those working in forestry or the tourism industries. The venom from a wasp sting contains several toxins that can cause a hypersensitive or allergic reaction in some people.

Wasps also eat huge numbers of native insects and have even been seen killing newly hatched birds. They are a significant problem in the beech forests of mainland New Zealand, where they consume huge amounts of honeydew, an important food for many species of native bird, bats, insects, and lizards.

New Zealand has some of the highest densities of common and German wasp in the world. There is a risk that wasps could be spread to the Chathams Islands via craft, people, and goods, as demonstrated by a recent incursion when a wasp nest was discovered nearby the main wharf, and subsequently controlled.

Pests in the Eradication programme

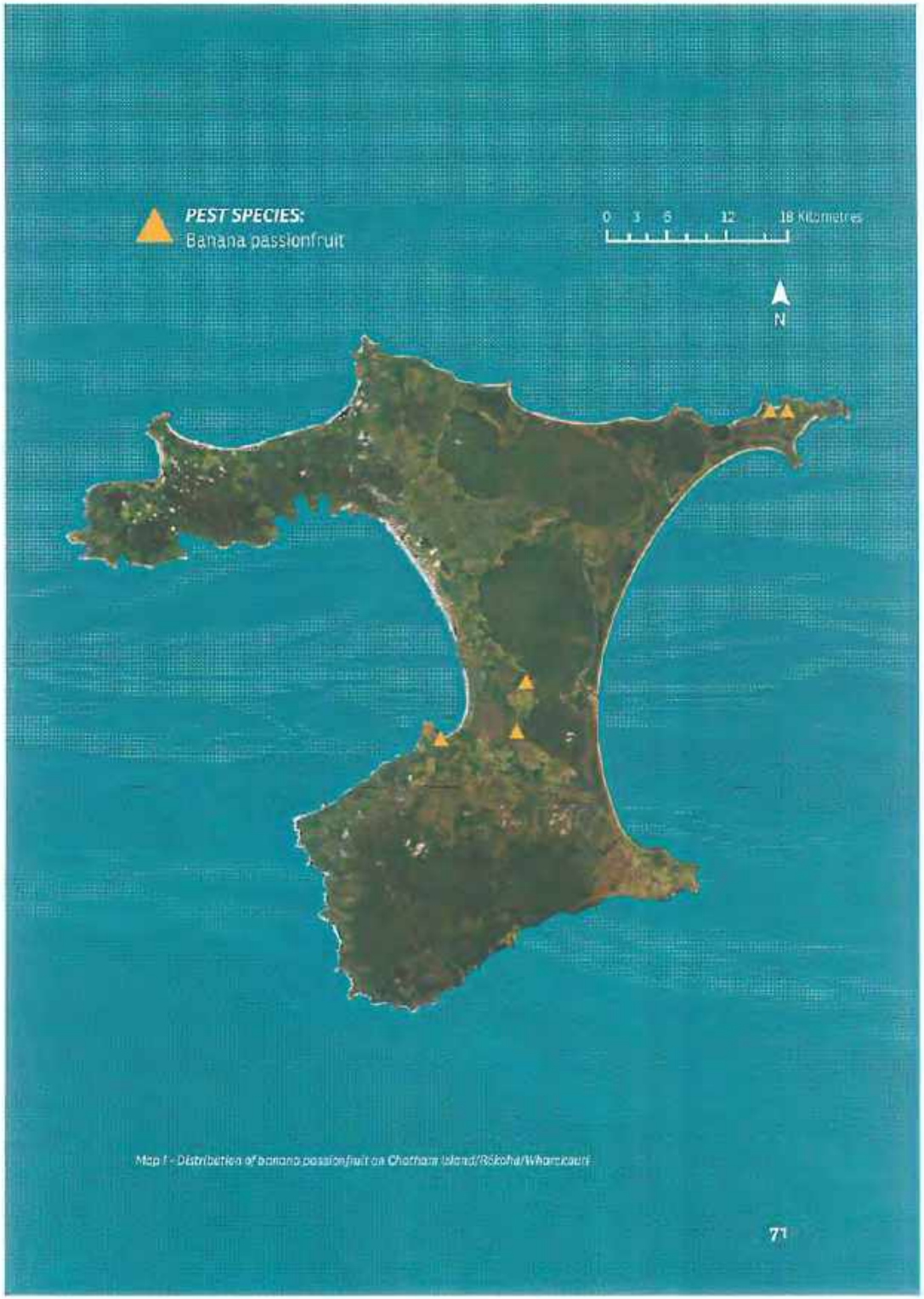
Banana passionfruit
(Passiflora tripartita and P.tarminiana)

Banana passionfruit is a tall, climbing vine that grows in forest and shrubland margins, stream-sides, coastline cliffs, consolidated sand dunes and in domestic gardens. The plants produce large pink tubular flowers throughout the year. These develop into oval fruit that turn yellow to orange-yellow when ripe. The fruit are eaten and spread by animals, birds, and humans.

It poses a threat to indigenous biodiversity due to its ability to grow rapidly, forming large masses that dominate and smother the canopy and prevent native plants from establishing. It spreads readily across the canopy by stem layering.

Banana passionfruit is known to occur in five sites on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri, over a total area of less than 0.5 ha (see Map 1).
It is not known to be present on Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria or the Outer Islands.

Passiflora tripartita
Photo by Krzysztof Ziarnek.
License: CC BY-SA 4.0



Map 1 - Distribution of banana passionfruit on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri

Broom (common broom *(Cystisus scoparius)*, Montpellier broom *(Teline monspessulana)* and white broom *(Cytisus multiflorus)*)

Common broom is a branched perennial shrub up to 2.5 m tall with bright yellow flowers. Montpellier broom and white broom are very difficult to distinguish from common broom, although are somewhat smaller in stature and have slightly smaller yellow or red-flecked white flowers, respectively. Broom is a prolific seed producer, with ballistic seed dispersal mostly within 10 m of the parent plant unless assisted by other agents such as stock or water. Seed can remain viable in the soil for more than 50 years. Broom is commonly found in developed pasture, river gravels, coastal dunes, tussock grasslands, road verges, and in domestic gardens.

Broom grows rapidly, establishing dense stands that shade out other species. It can invade and modify semi-open indigenous ecosystems, such as riparian areas, reducing indigenous biodiversity values and significantly effecting aesthetic or recreational values, by inhibiting access to riparian margins. It poses a problem in pastoral situations, where it forms thickets and shades out pasture grasses, affecting agricultural production and imposing costs of control on the occupier.

Montpellier broom
Photo by Calibas.
Licence: CC BY-SA 4.0

Broom is currently known to be present at 13 locations on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri (see Map 2), and 1 known site on Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria (see Map 3).

Map 2 - Distribution of common broom, Montpellier broom and white broom on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri

Map 3 - Distribution of common broom, Montpellier broom and white broom on Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria

Canada geese *(Branta canadensis)*

Canada geese are a large species of waterfowl, with brown and grey plumage, a black head and neck, and white patches on their faces. They are largely herbivorous, eating a range of grasses and grains, although will also consume small fish and insects.

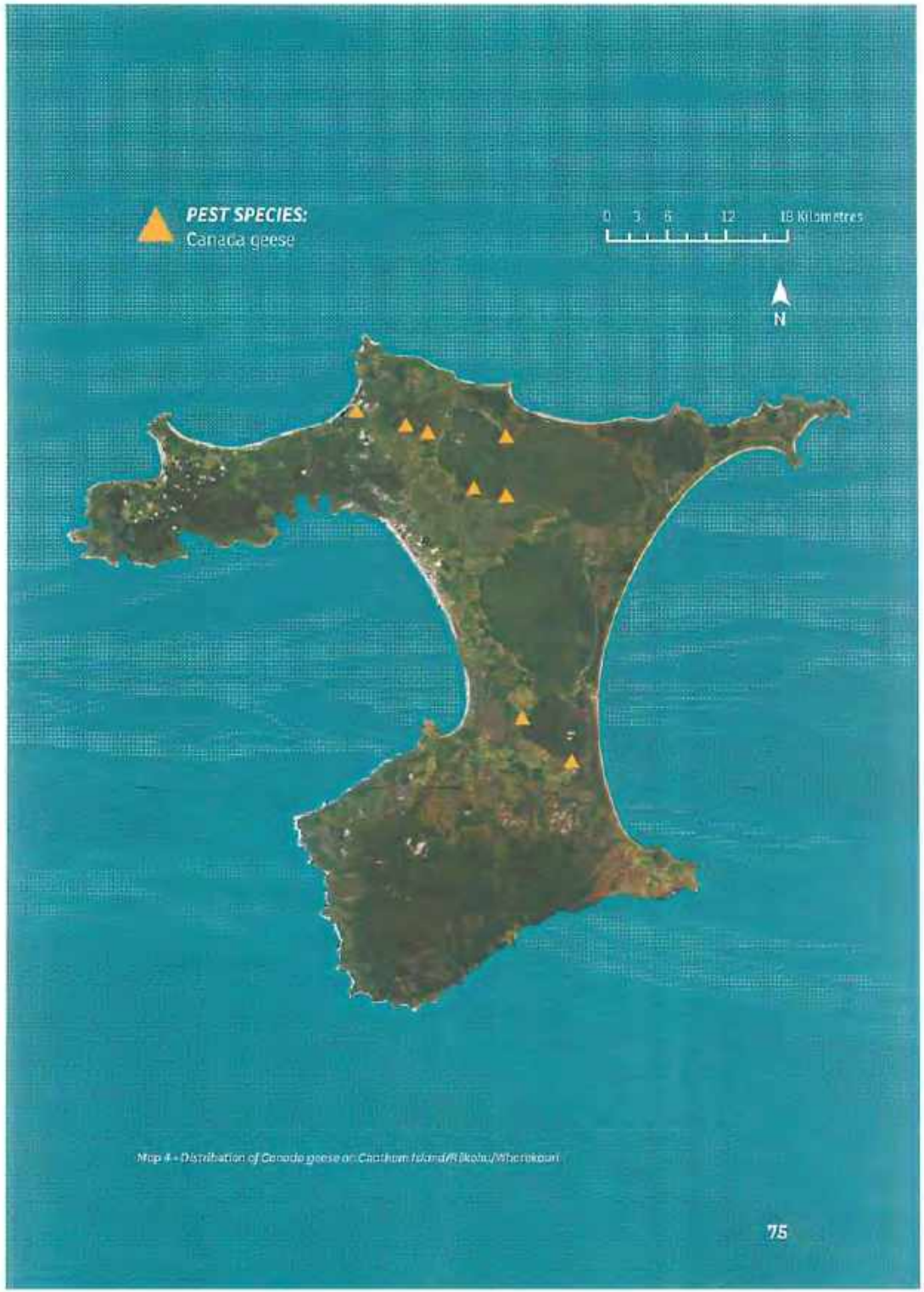
Their preferred habitat is pastoral land adjacent to a lake or large pond, but geese may also be found in well-forested valleys and around alpine tarns. Communal moult gatherings are at secluded or very large lakes with grazing available at the immediate margins.

Canada geese adversely impact farming by competing with livestock for food, and damaging crops and pasture through grazing and fouling. It has been estimated that five geese can eat the same amount of grass as one sheep. Fouling of recreational areas can also be an issue.

Canada geese compete with native waterfowl for wetland resources and during the breeding season will aggressively protect their nests and chase other bird species away. Large numbers of birds defecating fouls the water, introducing bacteria and nutrients into waterways. They may also contribute to the introduction of new weeds to riparian areas by transporting seeds in their droppings or caught on feathers.

Canada goose
Photo by Raju Kasambe.
License: CC BY-SA 3.0

Canada geese were first reported on the Chatham Islands in 2013. It is estimated that there are currently 40-50 birds, mostly on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri (see Map 4 for locations where Canada geese have been observed/controlled), although there has been one report on Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria.



Map 4 - Distribution of Canada geese on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri

Chilean guava *(Ugni molinae)*

Chilean guava is an aromatic, bushy perennial shrub, 1-2 m tall. Shoots are often reddish when young, then deep brown later with shiny green leaves, ovate in shape with reddish margins. Small pale pink flowers hang singly or in small clusters from November to April. The round fruit can reach 14 mm in diameter and become purplish red when ripe. The flesh is white and sweet. It is often marketed as the "New Zealand Cranberry" and planted in gardens for its fruit. Seeds are spread by birds.

Chilean guava poses a threat to native biodiversity by out-competing low growing native species and altering native ecosystems. It establishes and spreads quickly, producing many seeds in each fruit, suckering readily and rapidly re-sprouting after damage, including fire. It will also spread readily through pasture, reducing the area available for grazing, and devaluing the land.

Chilean guava is predominantly present in the north of Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri, in low shrub and fern lands on peaty soils. There is additionally some localised incidence of this species around Owenga in the south-east of the island, at levels that make it appropriate for inclusion in the Eradication programme. Map 5 shows the area to be controlled under the Eradication programme. Control of Chilean guava elsewhere on the island (excluding the area shown in Map 5) falls under the Sustained Control programme.

— Chilean guava
Photo by MPF.
Licence: CC BY-SA 3.0

Map 5 - Management area for Chilean guava under Eradication programme on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/ Wharekauri

Chilean rhubarb *(Gunnera tinctoria)*

Chilean rhubarb is a large clump-forming perennial herb with large leaves (up to 1 m x 1 m) that are hairy on the underside. The stout stems are covered in rubbery red prickles. Tiny, densely packed green flowers are produced in summer on long erect conical spikes, which can be up to 1 m long. They develop into reddish oblong fruit, each containing a single oval orange seed. Seeds are spread by water, birds, soil movement and deliberate planting. The plant also spreads vegetatively, by rapid rhizome growth, making it difficult to control. It prefers moist leached soils in high rainfall areas, in full sun or dappled shade. It inhabits forest and forest margins, wetlands and drains, unfertilised farmland, stream sides and bluffs, and coastal cliffs.

Chilean rhubarb grows into large plants that form dense stands. They have an adverse effect on indigenous biodiversity by shading out and suppressing native vegetation, and altering the habitats of birds, insects, and lizards. It can also spread rapidly on wet pasture, reducing the area of productive land. Large plants may also block drains and streams, obstruct access to natural and recreational areas and contribute to erosion on slip-prone banks.

Chilean rhubarb is known to occur at multiple sites in the south of Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri (see Map 6) and 1 known site on Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria (see Map 7).

Chilean rhubarb
Photo by Stevage.
Licence: CC BY-SA 4.0

Map 6 – Distribution of Chilean rhubarb on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri

Map 7 – Distribution of Chilean rhubarb on Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria

Feral goat *(Capra aegagrus hircus)*

Feral goats can be white, brown, or black, or any combination of these colours, and both sexes have horns. All males and some females are bearded as adults. Their habitat ranges from sea level to the alpine zone, and they can be found in introduced and native grasslands, scrub, and forest. They are agile and able to reach areas deer cannot reach and prefer sunny sides of slopes close to the shelter of forest or scrub.

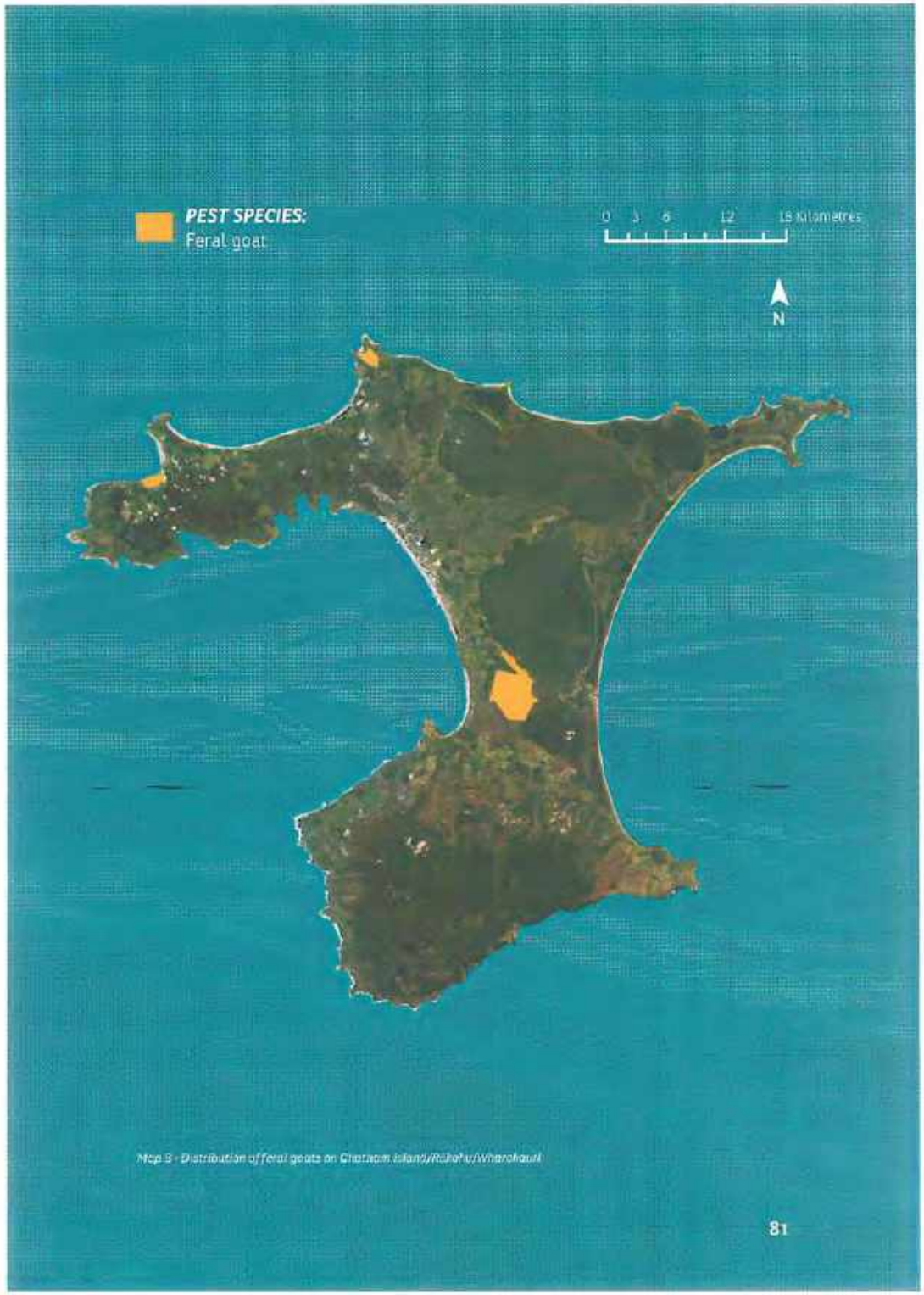
Herding browsers such as goats cause two-fold damage by eating native plants and by trampling large areas of vegetation and compactable soils. They will eat the foliage of most trees and plants and quickly destroy all vegetation within their reach, eating seedlings, saplings, and litter fall, and will strip bark from trees. This can adversely alter the composition and structure of forests, resulting in the loss of canopy trees and the local extinction of threatened plants. Loss of vegetation can also lead to increased erosion. They also contribute to the decline of native birds by decreasing habitat quality and destroying plant species that birds rely on for food.

Feral goats can prove a nuisance to farmers by destroying farm infrastructure, such as fencing. They can compete with sheep for feed and have a wide range of parasites and diseases in common with sheep.

There are currently 3 known locations of feral goats on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri (see Map 8). They are not known to be present on Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria or the Outer Islands.

Feral goat

Photo by Joe King.
License: CC BY-SA 2.0



Map 8 - Distribution of feral goats on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri

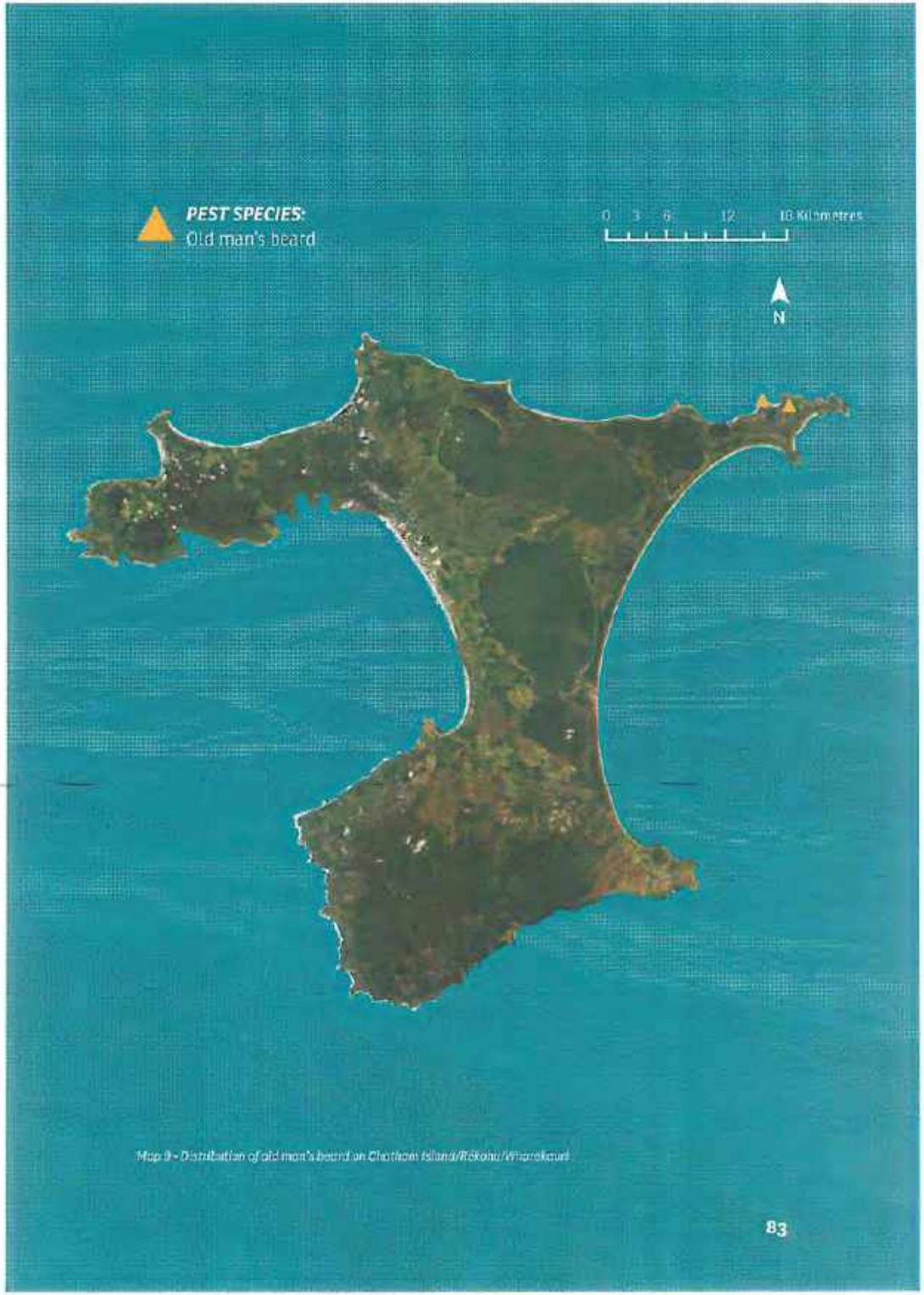
Old man's beard *(Clematis vitalba)*

Old man's beard is a deciduous, woody, perennial climber that may reach 25 m in height. In summer it has creamy white flowers followed by 'fluffy' seed heads in autumn and winter. The plant grows in well-drained alluvial soils and can occupy a wide range of habitats including riparian margins, forest remnants, gardens, and hedgerows. Wind, water, and birds disperse the seeds, and both seed and stem fragments can be spread in dumped vegetation.

Old man's beard is recognised as the most damaging pest climber in New Zealand and it is a significant threat to indigenous biodiversity values. One plant is capable of blanketing an area up to 180 m². The plant grows rapidly, climbing high into the canopy, forming a thick blanket of growth that prevents light reaching the support trees, eventually smothering, and killing them. It also prevents the establishment of native seedlings.

This pest plant is currently found at two sites, in the northeast of Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri (see Map 9). It has the potential to spread and infest most lowland forested areas and can be particularly troublesome in second growth or damaged indigenous forests. It is not known to be present on Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria or the Outer Islands.

Old man's beard
Photo by Alan Liefting.



Map 9 - Distribution of old man's beard on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri

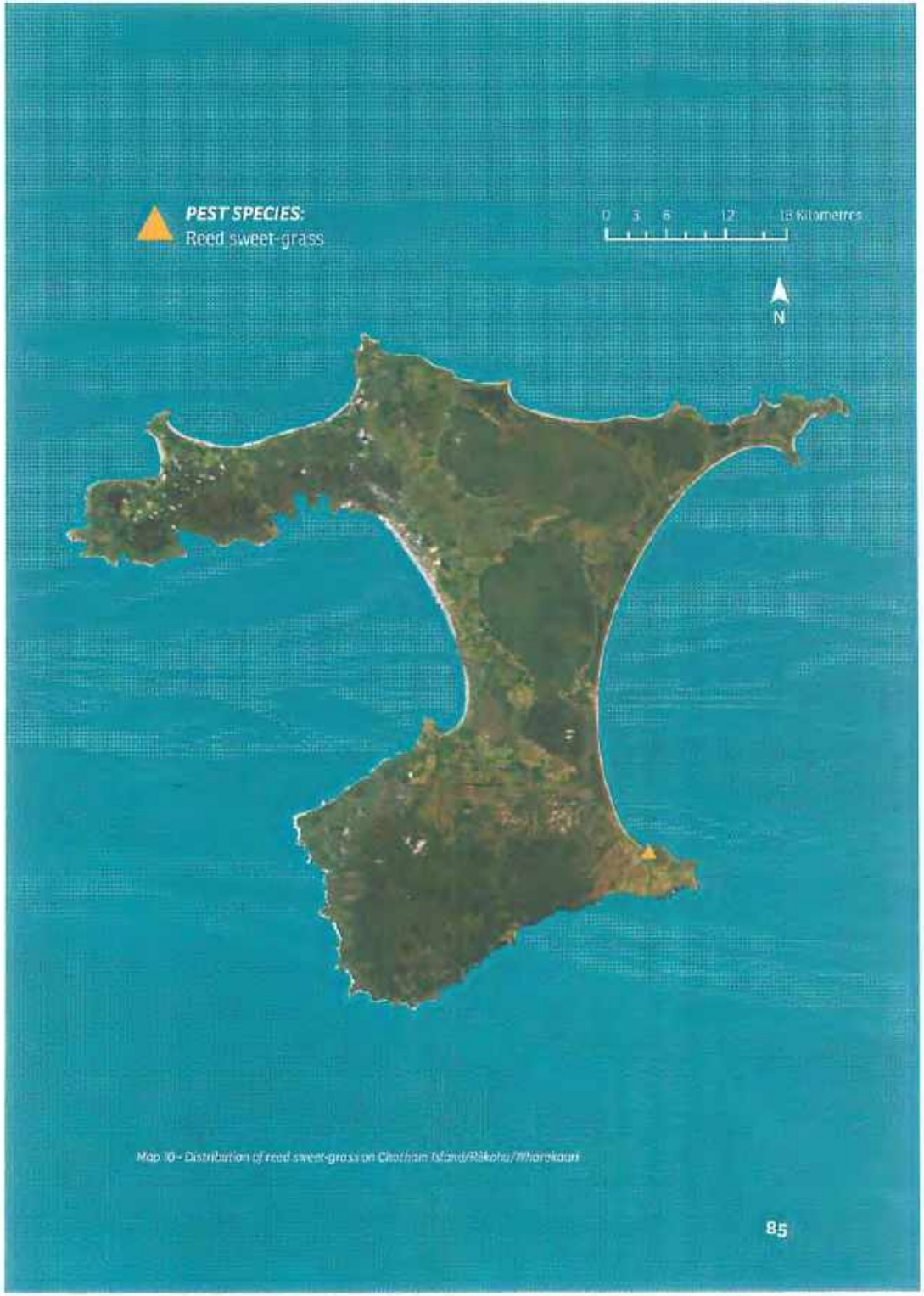
Reed sweet-grass *(Glyceria Maxima)*

Reed sweet-grass is a bright green mat-forming, rhizomatous perennial aquatic grass up to 2 m tall with shiny hairless leaves and rough leaf edges. It produces a multi-branched flowerhead with numerous spikelets containing many seeds that can be spread by water, in eel nets, boats and trailers, machinery, livestock, or in soil and dumped vegetation. It can inhabit wetlands, bogs, freshwater margins, lakes, streams, and open, frost-free areas, and is tolerant of damage and grazing.

Reed sweet grass poses a threat to indigenous biodiversity as it grows rapidly to maturity, forming dense mats on water and in damp areas, replacing most other species. It also degrades habitat for native flora and fauna and can cause silt accumulation and flooding.

It is currently present at one known site, in the southeast of Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri (see Map 10). It is not known to be present on Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria or the Outer Islands.

Reed sweet-grass
Photo by Harry Rose.
Licence: CC BY 2.0



Map 10 - Distribution of reed sweet-grass on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri

Wild ginger (kahili ginger *(Hedychium gardnerianum)* and yellow ginger *(Hedychium flavescens)*)

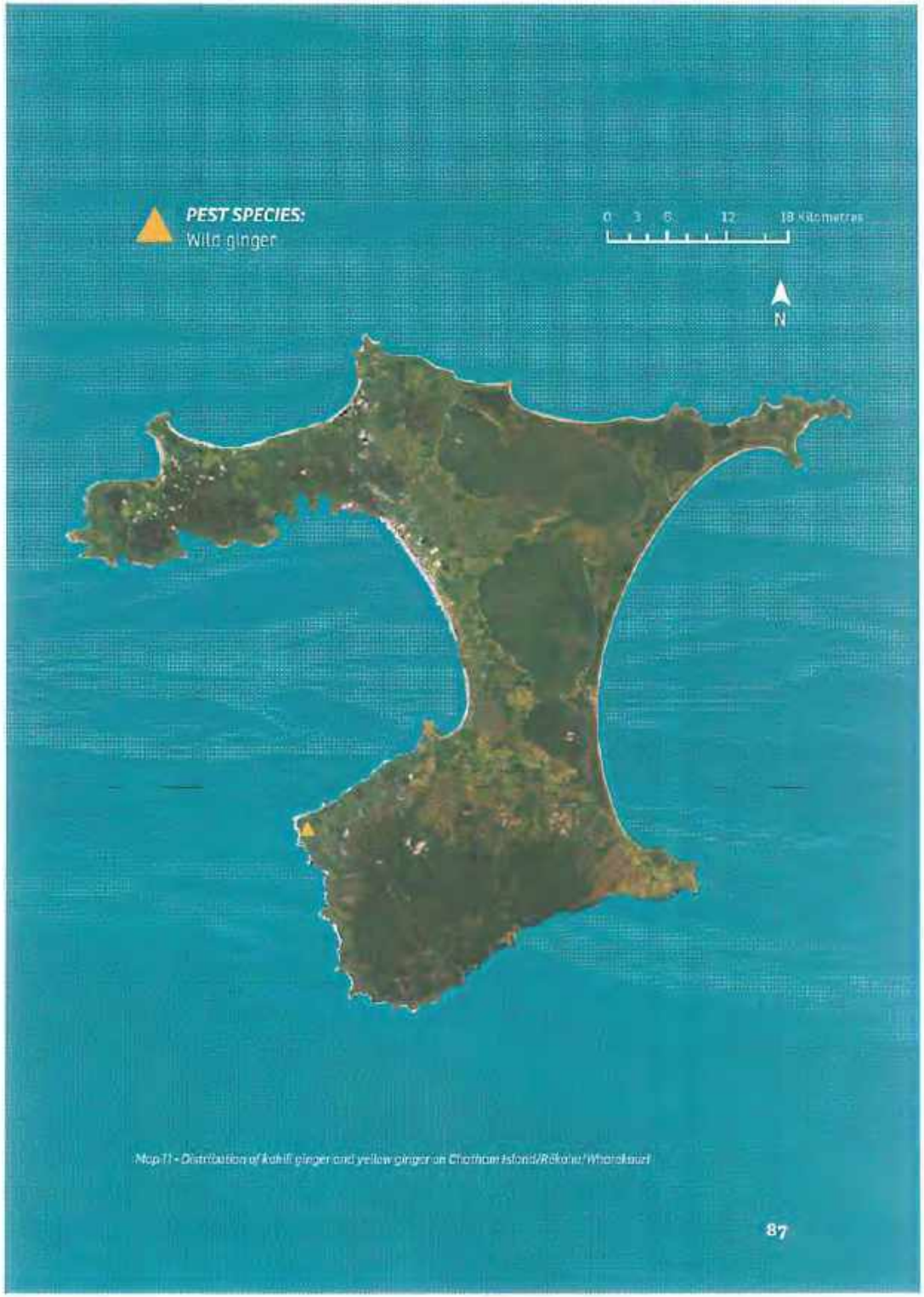
Kahili and yellow ginger are non-woody, ginger scented perennials. Yellow ginger produces cream flowers from May to June, but these do not bear fruit. Kahili ginger produces many fragrant, lemon-yellow flowers with red stamens from January to March, which develop into fleshy orange fruits containing bright scarlet seeds. Both varieties can grow up to 2 m or more and produce many branching rhizomes, which spread outwards and over themselves to create a rhizome bed a metre or more deep. In addition to branching rhizomes, Kahili ginger produces up to 100 seeds per flower head, making it a more prolific spreader than yellow ginger. Seeds are spread by birds and possibly possums. Ginger grows best in open, warm, moist sites, but can grow in shade beneath the forest canopy.

Kahili and yellow ginger are ecologically versatile plants that are extremely difficult to control or eradicate once established. They are long-lived and fast-growing, forming dense mats in native forests and other habitats, smothering seedlings, and suppressing indigenous regeneration by up to 90%. They can eventually lead to the total death of a forest. Kahili ginger is the more invasive of the two, given its seeding ability, although new plants of both species can sprout from any rhizome fragments. Rhizome fragments can survive years away from soil, crushing and immersion in the sea. New plants can also establish from rhizome fragments within dumped vegetation and fill and by soil movement, flooding, and contaminated machinery.

These plants can also block streams and drains and obstruct walking tracks, reducing access to some recreational and conservation areas, and impacting on the aesthetic appeal of such areas.

Kahili and yellow ginger are currently known at one location on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri (see Map 11). It is not known to be present on Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria or the Outer Islands.

Yellow ginger
Photo by Forest and Kim Starr.
Licence: CC BY 3.0 US



Map 11 - Distribution of kahili ginger and yellow ginger on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri

Willow (crack willow *(Salix fragilis)* and grey willow *(Salix cinerea)*)

Crack willow are deciduous trees (<25 m), occasionally shrub sized, with spreading branches and rough, fissured bark. They have lance-shaped leaves with small serrations that are shiny on top and bluish underneath. Shoots and leaves are silky when young, although become hairless when they mature. Narrow, downward curving catkins (40-75 mm long) are produced from September to October.

Grey willow are spreading or thicket-forming deciduous shrubs or small trees (<7 m). It has oval serrated leaves, which are shiny on top and grey or bluish with dense, soft, grey (occasionally reddish-brown) hairs underneath. Erect, cylindrical catkins (15- 35 mm long) are produced from September to October.

Both willow species replace native species in riparian zones and can form dense stands and thickets along channels that can cause blockages, flooding, and structural changes in waterways.

Willow is becoming more widespread on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri, with 11 sites currently known (see Map 12), and there is 1 known site on Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria (see Map 13).

Crack willow
Photo by KruczyB9.
Licence: CC BY-SA 3.0

Map 12 - Distribution of crack willow and grey willow on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri

Map 13 - Distribution of crack willow and grey willow on Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria

Pests in the Progressive Containment programme

African club moss *(Selaginella kraussiana)*

African club moss, also known as selaginella, is a small, carpet-forming, groundcover with long, fine roots and creeping, slender, irregularly branched stems that root at nodes. Leaves (2-4 mm) are in rows and spore cones (10 mm long) are rounded. Its appearance is similar to many native mosses and leafy liverworts. It grows on the ground or on the trunks of other plants, and can tolerate hot or cold temperatures, and light to deep shade, but requires reasonably damp to wet substrate. It spreads through spores and stem fragments carried on boots, by livestock, water movement, dumped vegetation and in contaminated soil. Tracks, streams, contaminated plants and potting mix in nurseries and shops, and gardens are all sources of new infestations.

This species has the potential to disperse quickly and widely. It will invade the forest floor, preventing the establishment of native plant seedlings, which consequently leads to higher light levels and succession by more aggressive weeds, such as vines, changing the composition of the native ecosystem.

It is currently known to be present at 3 locations on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/ Wharekauri (which are yet to be mapped) although may be present elsewhere and yet to be detected. It is not known to be present on Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria or the Outer Islands.

African club moss
Photo by Chhe

Buddleia *(Buddleja davidii)*

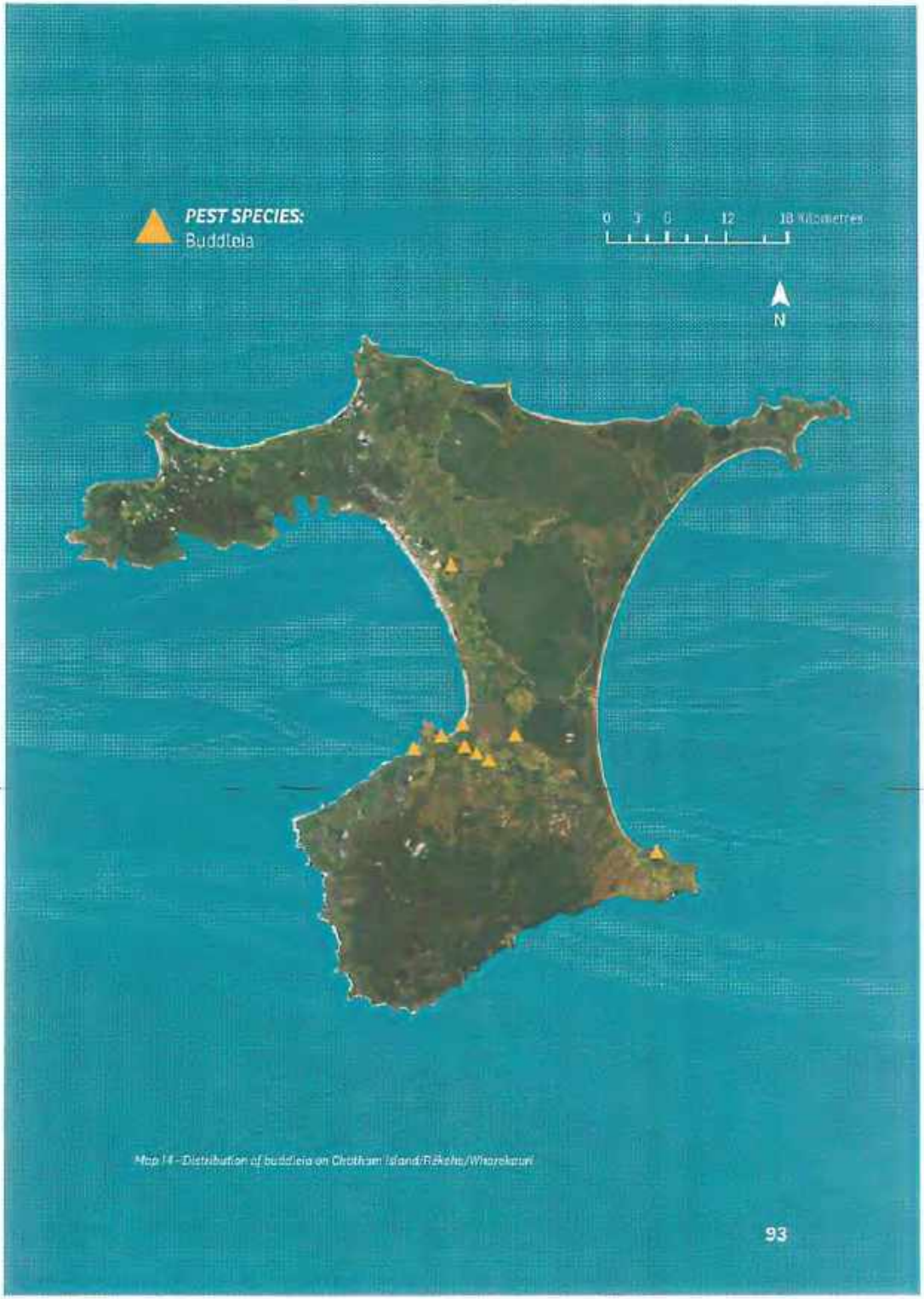
Buddleia is a large, deciduous woody shrub, growing over 3 m tall with long, dark, silvery green weeping leaves and distinctive, dense, cone-shaped clusters of fragrant purple or white flowers with orange insides that appear from December to February. Seeds are spread by wind and water, soil movement, and dumped vegetation.

Buddleia is extremely versatile, tolerating a wide range of soils (especially poor), hot to cold temperatures, wet to moderately dry conditions, deep shade or open areas, damage and wind. It can be found in riverbeds, along stream sides, in disturbed forest and shrubland margins, in short tussock land and stony, bare ground. It is also popular as a garden plant and wind break.

Buddleia negatively impacts on indigenous ecosystems by establishing and growing rapidly, forming self-replacing thickets and displacing native plants. In riverbeds, buddleia can alter water flow, changing the aquatic environment, causing silt build up and flooding.

It is relatively widespread in pockets on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri, with 9 sites currently known (see Map 14). It is not known to be present on Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria or the Outer Islands.

Buddleia
Photo by IKAI.
Licence: CC BY-SA 2.5



Map 14 - Distribution of buddleia on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri

Ice plant *(Carpobrotus edulis and hybrids)*

This invasive species of ice plant is a creeping, low-growing, mat-forming perennial with fleshy, succulent leaves (7-12 cm long). They form many-petalled yellow flowers (<10 cm diameter) mostly between October and February, that turn pinkish-orange with age and develop into fleshy fruit containing seed. It spreads by seed and stem fragments. It is found on coastal cliffs and sand dunes, and open (but frost-free) areas such as roadsides.

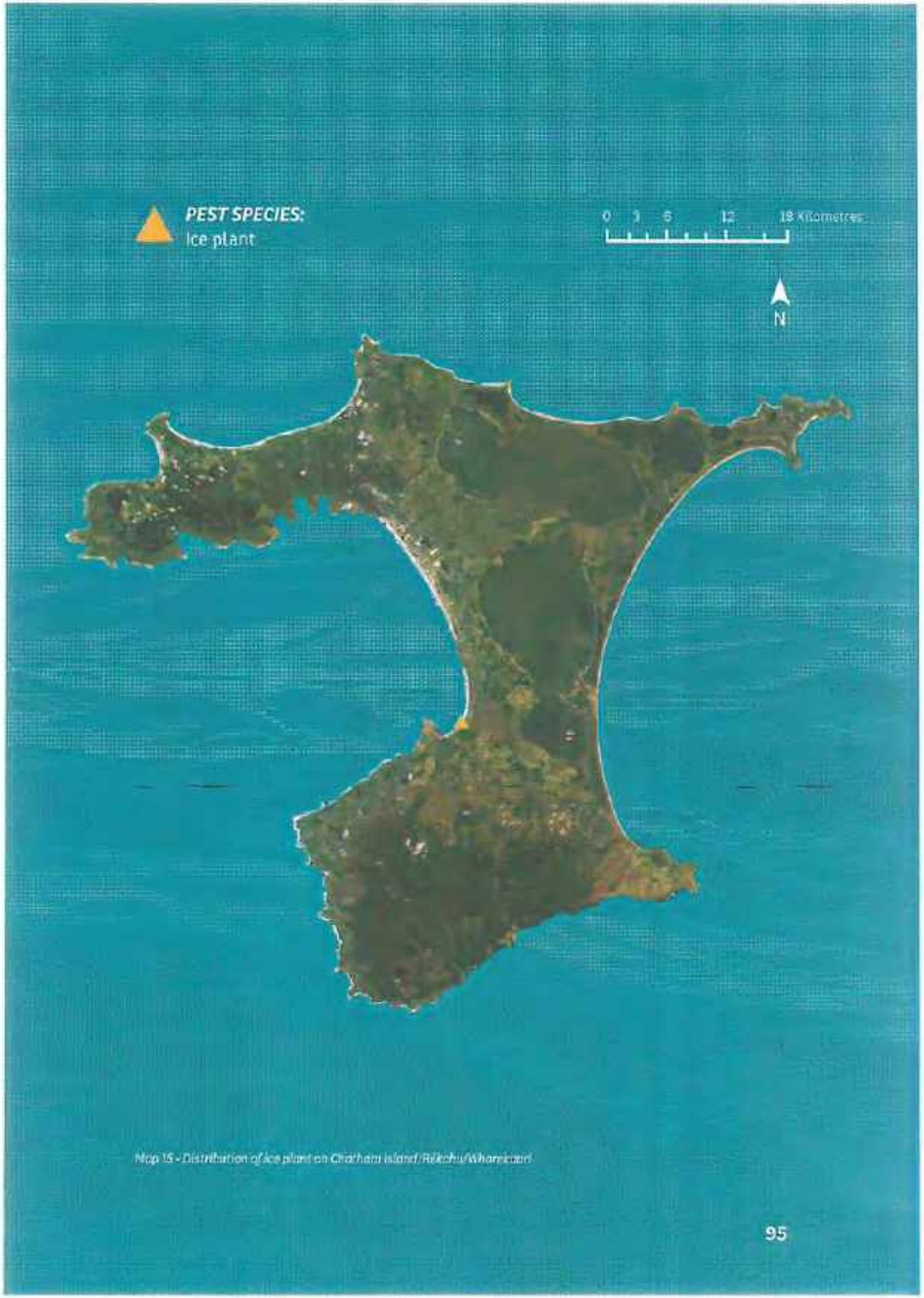
This species competes aggressively with native species, and spreads rapidly, due to its ability to root at each node (stem joint). It forms impenetrable mats (up to 50 m in diameter and over 50 cm deep) that displace other vegetation and alters the structure and natural dynamics of sand dune environments. It can also lead to a build-up of organic matter in normally sandy soils, which enables other non-native species to establish.

This invasive ice plant also hybridises with, and replaces, the native ice plant *(Disphyma australe)*. These hybrid species produce smaller plants (leaves 2-6 cm long) with orange-pink or yellow-whitish flowers (4.5-6 cm diameter), turning pink with a yellow base with age. They do not develop fruit but spread by stem fragments.

This pest species is currently known to be present in only one area on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri (see Map 15), although may be present in more locations. It is not known to be present on Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria or the Outer Islands

Ice plant

Photo by Krzysztof Ziarnek. Licence: CC BY-SA 4.0



Map 15 - Distribution of ice plant on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri

Ragwort (*Jacobaea vulgaris*)

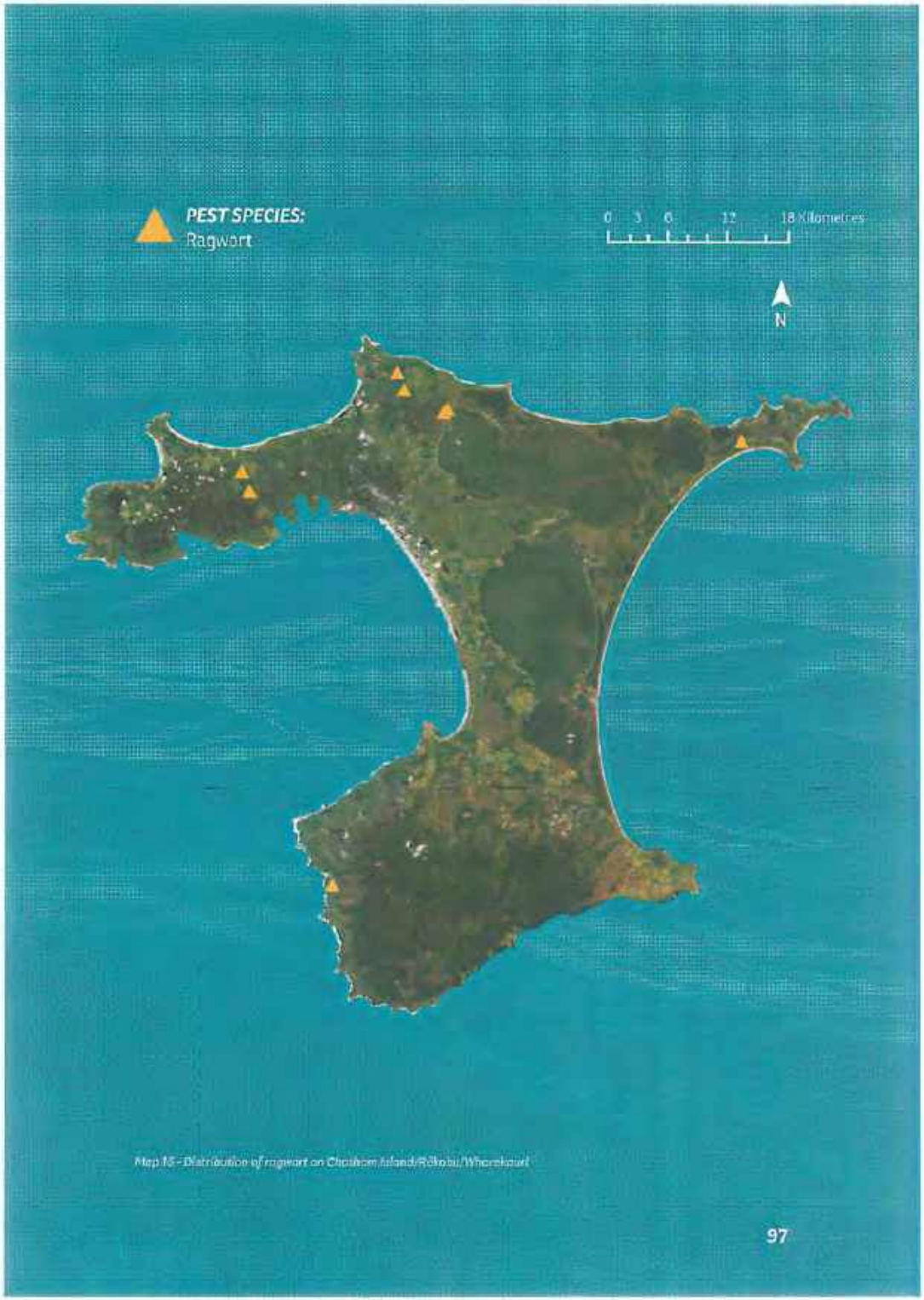
Ragwort is a herbaceous biennial or perennial with conspicuous yellow flowers during summer. The majority of plants flower in their second season, from December to March, followed by mature seeds a few weeks after the first appearance of flowers. A large plant can produce 150,000 seeds in one season. It commonly grows 45 to 60 cm high. It is commonly found in pasture, riparian margins, open forests, swamps, and other habitats.

Ragwort poses a threat to indigenous ecosystems, as well as being a serious pasture weed. Once established, these plants have the ability to spread rapidly and form dense stands. It seeds freely and is dispersed principally by wind and, to a lesser extent, by water and animals and in hay. It can prevent the establishment of seedlings of native plant species and out-competes pasture grasses and reduces production. It also contains alkaloids, toxic to cattle, horses and deer, meaning they avoid the plant and pasture nearby. This enhances the smothering effects of the plant and further reduces pasture utilisation.

Ragwort is becoming established in the Chatham Islands, although is currently absent from some areas and in low incidence in others. It is known to be present in 7 locations on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri (see Map 16). It is not known to be present on Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria or the Outer Islands at this time.

There is the potential for it to cause significant adverse effects on all islands, due to extensive areas of suitable habitat.

Ragwort
Photo by Christian Fischer.
Licence: CC BY-SA 3.0



Map 15 - Distribution of ragwort on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri

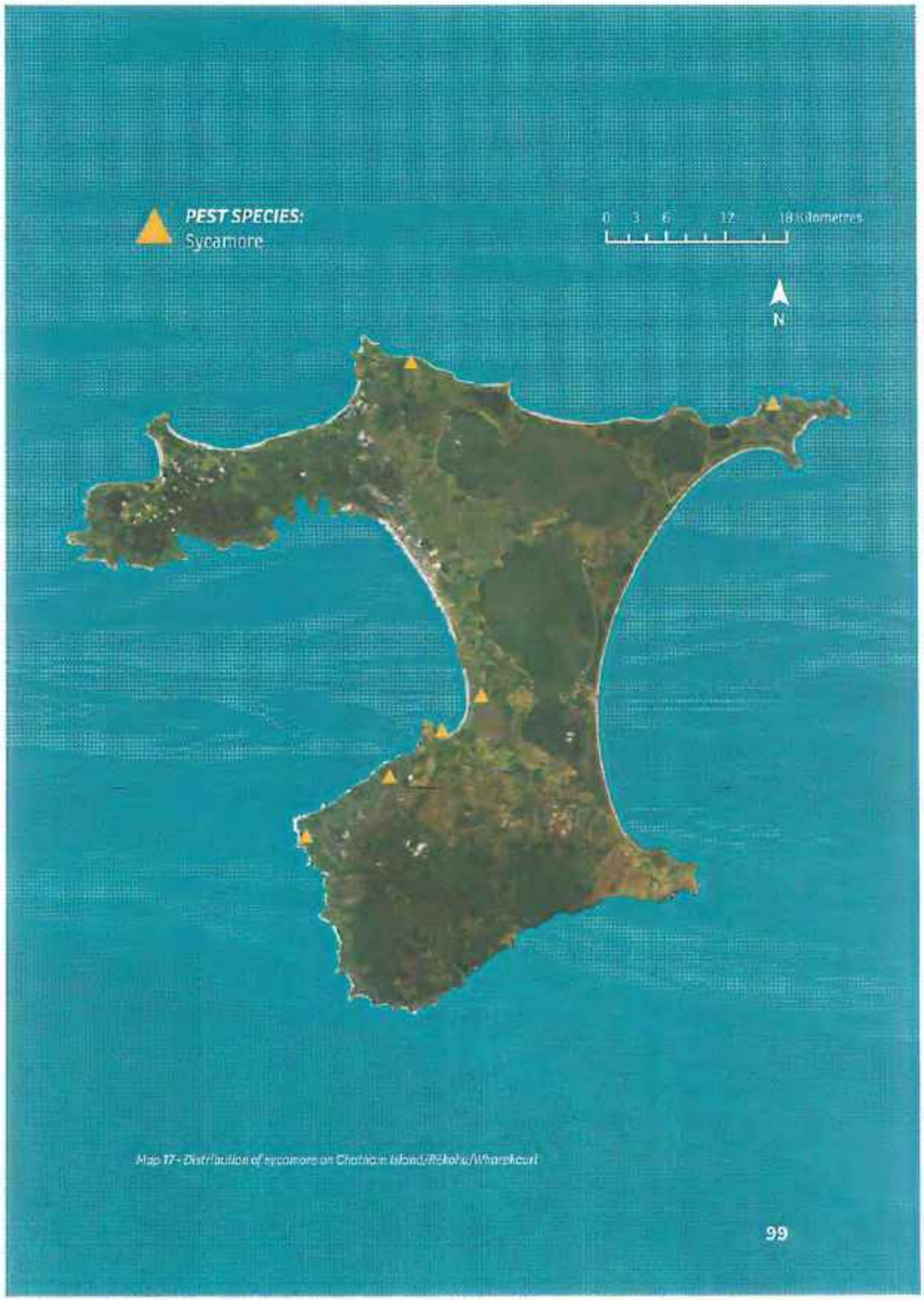
Sycamore *(Acer pseudoplatanus)*

Sycamore is a long-lived, deciduous tree up to 20 m high, with smooth grey bark, and winged (helicopter) fruits. It grows in a variety of places, including roadsides, rivers, and regenerating forest.

Sycamore grows rapidly, forming dense stands that out-compete native plants and prevent natural regeneration of desirable species. It produces many long-lived, well dispersed seeds that are shade tolerant.

Sycamore is relatively widespread on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri, with 6 known sites across the island (see Map 17). It is not known to be present on Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria or the Outer Islands.

Sycamore leaves.
Photo by Georges Jansoone, Licence: CC BY-SA 3.0



Map 17 - Distribution of sycamore on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri

Pests in the Sustained Control programme

Chilean guava (*Ugni molinae*)

Chilean guava is now widespread on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri, predominantly in the north of the island. This invasive shrub will be managed under the Sustained Control programme, apart from the area in Map 5, which will be managed under the Eradication programme. This species is now too widespread to be mapped accurately.

For description of Chilean guava and details on its potential adverse effects, refer to page 61.

Gorse (*Ulex europaeus*)

Gorse is a deep-rooted, woody perennial shrub with sharp spikes. The plant may grow up to 4 m in height and has yellow flowers, which can appear all year, followed by black seed pods. Gorse seeds are primarily dispersed ballistically and can be ejected up to 5 m from their pods. However, the seeds can also be spread by water or animals, or via human activities such as road works and gravel extraction and distribution. Gorse seeds can remain viable in the soil for many decades. The plant's biological characteristics and its ability to grow almost anywhere mean that it can be a serious problem over large areas, including pasture, riparian zones, roadside margins, scrub-land, forest margins and coastal habitats.

The impact of gorse is principally on agricultural production. Gorse forms dense spiny thickets, capable of totally suppressing pasture or restricting stock grazing in affected areas. Although gorse does have benefits as a nursery plant for native species, the impacts on farm productivity, and the cost to land occupiers to control gorse may be significant. This is particularly the case on properties that are only marginally financially sustainable.

Gorse is a predominant and noticeable pest plant in the Chatham Islands, covering an estimated 4,500 hectares. It is now widespread on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri and establishing on Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria, occurring across large areas of production land. It is not currently known to occur on the Outer Islands. This species is too widespread to be mapped accurately.

Gorse
Photo by PaleCloudedWhite.
Licence: CC BY-SA 4.0

Chatham Islands Council
PO Box 24
Tuku Road
Waitangi
Chatham Islands

Ph: (03) 3050 033
(03) 3050 034
Fax: (03) 3050 044
Email: info@cic.govt.nz
Web: www.cic.govt.nz

Report Number R21/2

APPENDIX 2 –

STAFF REPORT TO ACCOMPANY THE CHATHAM ISLANDS PEST MANAGEMENT PLAN

Staff Report to accompany the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan

Under the Biosecurity Act 1993

March 2021

Contents

Purpose of report 1
Overview of the Plan 1
Summary of plan development, consultation and amendments 2
Assessment against sections 73 and 74 of the Biosecurity Act 1993 4
Conclusion 5
Appendix 1: Overview of Consultation on the Proposed Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan and Chatham Islands Biosecurity Strategy 9
Appendix 2: Changes made to the Proposal to create the Plan 61
Appendix 3: Assessment of the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan against the requirements of sections 73 and 74 of the Biosecurity Act 1993 65

Purpose of report

1. In December 2020, Chatham Islands Council resolved that it was satisfied that the Proposal for the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan ("the Proposal") met the requirements of the Biosecurity Act 1993 ("the Act") and directed staff to prepare the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan ("the Plan") and a Staff Report.
2. This report accompanies the Plan and provides:
    a) An overview of the Plan;
    b) A summary of the Plan development process;
    c) An assessment of the Plan against the matters specified in section 73 of the Act; and
    d) An assessment of the Plan against the requirements of sections 74 of the Act.

Overview of the Plan

3. A pest management plan provides a regulatory tool that is part of the toolbox for the management of animal and plant pests within a region. It is developed in accordance with the process set out in the Act and has mandatory content as set out in that Act. It works alongside other plans and strategies developed by local authorities under other legislation such as the Resource Management Act 1991, the Local Government Act 2002, the Wild Animal Control Act 1977 and the Wildlife Act 1953.
4. The Plan sits alongside a range of non-regulatory and community-based actions and approaches, which make up the Chatham Islands Council's Biosecurity Programme. Work is additionally undertaken alongside the central government through the Ministry for Primary Industries and Department of Conservation on matters such as incursion detection and response.
5. We note for ease of reference that the Plan defines two classes of species:
    a) Pests – organisms that are specified in the plan as pests, and which can cause adverse effects to production or to biodiversity.
    b) Organism of Interest – an organism that may, in the longer term, prove to be a pest, and warrant being watch-listed for ongoing surveillance or future control opportunities.
6. The Council has refined the form of the Plan from its initiation as a Proposal, through to the final Plan. It is compiled in three parts:
    a) Plan establishment – including statutory background and responsibilities and obligations under the plan;
    b) Pest management – including pest declarations, objectives, and rules to be complied with, pest descriptions and programmes, and monitoring; and
    c) Procedures – including powers under the plan (including exemptions) and cost allocation.
7. The Plan sets out a number of responsibilities for the Council. It identifies the management agency for management of pest species for the region, as Chatham Islands Council.
8. It has a key purpose of providing for the protection of the relationship of Moriori and Māori with their ancestral lands, waters, sites, waahi tchap'/wāhi tapu and miheke/taonga. Moriori and Māori involvement in biosecurity is an important part of exercising tchiekitanga/kaitiakitanga.

Moriori and Māori also carry out significant pest management through their economic activities and as landowners and/or occupiers.

Summary of plan development, consultation and amendments

9. Development of the Proposal commenced in July 2020. Early discussions were held with Environment Canterbury biosecurity staff (as Council's contract provider of biosecurity services on the Chatham Islands) to build a picture of the existing biosecurity work programme and priorities for the future. Early drafts of the Proposal and the Chatham Islands Biosecurity Strategy ("the Strategy") were developed based on these discussions.

10. In September 2020, a series of targeted discussion sessions were run on the future of pest management on the Chatham Islands by Environment Canterbury staff. Key stakeholders – including representatives from the community, the Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Ngāti Mutunga, Department of Conservation, relevant on-island management agencies, and industry – were invited to attend these sessions, with the purpose of providing an overview of the Proposal and review process and to seek their views on the best approaches to be taken in a new regional pest management plan.

11. In parallel to consultation on the Proposal, comments were also sought on the Strategy. The Strategy is not subject to the same statutory process as the Proposal, but consultation was undertaken at the same time to offer a full overview of Council's proposed biosecurity framework and provide context for the Proposal.

12. In October 2020, a draft package, including the draft Proposal, draft Strategy and supporting information, was provided to all attendees of the discussion sessions, as well as some additional interested parties. The cost benefit analysis report was made available at their request. Written feedback was received from four groups (Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Chatham Islands Conservation Board, Taiko Trust and Department of Conservation).

13. The Overview of Consultation on the Proposed Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan and Chatham Islands Biosecurity Strategy (December 2020)[1] is provided as Appendix 1. This provides a detailed overview of feedback received from stakeholders and the subsequent amendments made to the Proposal and Strategy.

14. There was general support for the Proposal and the pests proposed for inclusion, and no significant opposition over any part of the Proposal.

15. There was clear support for the Proposal around proposed rules in the Exclusion programme to prevent the spread of American Foulbrood and varroa bee mite to the Chatham Islands.

16. Other feedback on the Proposal fell into the following main areas:

    - Additional organisms of concern
    - Changes to the management programme proposed for some pests
    - The inclusion of a list of "Organisms of Interest" in the Proposal
    - The inclusion of site-led programmes in the Proposal
    - Shortening of the Plan review period, specifically from 10 years to 5 years

[1] Available on the Chatham Islands Council website (www.cic.govt.nz)

- Minor modifications to the text

17. More general feedback was also received on:
    - The need for greater inclusivity and engagement, with the community and other agencies.
    - Increased advocacy and education, to raise public awareness and gain support for biosecurity concerns.
    - Concerns over high-risk pest pathways onto the islands.
18. The feedback received through consultation was incorporated into the Proposal, where this was considered appropriate, and amendments were made to a number of sections.
19. A number of additional pests were added to the Proposal, including:
    - Mustelid (ferret; stoat; weasel) – added to Exclusion Programme
    - Wallaby (Bennett's wallaby; brush-tailed rock wallaby; dama wallaby; parma wallaby; swamp wallaby) – added to Exclusion Programme in Proposal
    - Argentine ant – changed to: Ant (Argentine ant; Darwin ant) in Exclusion Programme
    - Feral rabbit – changed to: Rabbit – in Exclusion Programme (encompassing both domestic and feral rabbits)
    - German wasp – changed to: Wasp (Common wasp; German wasp) in Exclusion Programme
20. The remaining organisms raised during consultation were considered to fit more appropriately in the Council's discretionary work under the Strategy. A list of "Organisms of Interest" was added to the Proposal, to highlight organisms that are of concern but do not currently require inclusion at this time.
21. Finally, minor modifications of language and clarifications were made to the text in both the Proposal and Strategy.
22. The Proposal and supporting information were provided to Council in December 2020 for consideration against requirements of the Act.
23. The process for "making" a regional pest management plan is prescribed under sections 70 to 75 of The Act. There are six key steps to address, which are summarised in Table 1 below. Council resolved that it was satisfied that the development process and Proposal satisfied the relevant requirements of the Act, completing steps 1-4. On this basis, Council directed staff to prepare a Plan and Staff Report, to initiate the process for completing steps 5 and 6.

Table 1 - Steps to "make" a regional pest management plan under the Biosecurity Act 1993

S70, First step	Plan is initiated by a proposal (s70 prescribes the matters that must be set out in the Proposal)
S71, Second step	Satisfaction on requirements (matters the Council must consider and be satisfied with when it approves the Proposal)
S72, Third step	Council is satisfied with consultation, or requires further consultation to be undertaken
S73, Fourth step	Approval of preparation of a final plan and decision on the management agency
S74, Fifth step	Satisfaction on contents of the final Plan and Act requirements being met
S75, Sixth step	Council makes decision to adopt the Plan

24. The Proposal has now been refined into the Plan, by making the following changes:

- Changes in language from "Proposal" to "Plan"
- Addition of seal page and foreword
- Removal of content not required in the final Plan
- Addition of some further contextual information, including the Chatham Islands Council Biosecurity Strategy, overview of the NPD, and the role of community engagement.
- Minor amendments to Plan Objectives and rules, to clarify intent
- Other minor changes to the text

A full list of changes is provided in Appendix 2.

Assessment against sections 73 and 74 of the Biosecurity Act 1993

25. Appendix 3 provides a detailed overview of how the Plan meets the requirements of sections 73 and 74 of the Act, and the NPD.

26. Staff consider that Council can be satisfied that the Plan and supporting documents satisfy all of the matters required by section 73 of the Act and meet the requirements of section 74 of the Act, including:

a) The plan is not inconsistent with the National Policy Direction, any other pest management plan or pathway management plan, any regional policy statement or regional plan, or any regulations (section 74(a));

b) That for each subject of the plan, the benefits of the plan outweigh the costs, after taking account of the likely consequences of inaction or other sources of action (section 74(b));

c) That for each subject of the plan, persons that are required, as a group, to meet directly the costs of implementing the plan accrue, as a group, benefits outweighing the costs, or contribute, as a group, to the creation, continuance or exacerbation of the problems proposed to be resolved by the plan (section 74(c));

d) That for each subject there is likely to be adequate funding for the next 5 years (section 74(d)); and

e) That each rule will assist in achieving the plan's objectives and will not trespass unduly on the rights of individuals (section74(e)).

27. This assessment against sections 73 and 74 of the Act (outlined in Appendix 3) enables Council to complete Steps 5 and 6, as summarised in Table 1.

Conclusion

28. Council has previously resolved that it is satisfied that the issues raised during early consultation on the Proposal for the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan have been considered and that the Proposal met the requirements in the Act[2].

29. Staff have since developed the Plan. Council can be satisfied that the Plan meets the requirements of sections 73 and 74 of the Act and it is recommended that Council adopt the Plan.

30. If Council adopts the Plan, it is also recommended that Council adopt this report as its written report setting out its decision on the Plan in accordance with section 75 of the Act.

[2] Council resolutions were made at special Council meeting on 9th December 2020

Appendices

8

Appendix 1: Overview of Consultation on the Proposed Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan and Chatham Islands Biosecurity Strategy

10

Overview of Consultation on the Proposed Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan and Chatham Islands Biosecurity Strategy

December 2020

12

1. Purpose

This document summarises the consultation that has taken place during the development of the Proposal for the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan ("the Proposal") as at 20 November 2020. In parallel to consultation on the Proposal, comments were also sought on the Chatham Islands Biosecurity Strategy ("the Strategy"). The Strategy is not subject to the same statutory process as the Proposal, but consultation was undertaken at the same time to provide context to the Proposal. This document outlines the feedback received on the Proposal, although comments received on the Strategy have been included in the appendix to present a full picture of the consultation feedback received.

2. Consultation during the development of the Proposal

In September 2020, a series of targeted discussion sessions were run on the future of pest management on the Chatham Islands by Environment Canterbury staff. Environment Canterbury is the contract provider for biosecurity on the Chatham Islands, working on behalf of Chatham Islands Council. Key stakeholders were invited to attend these sessions, with the purpose of providing an overview of the Proposal and review process and to seek their views on the best approaches to be taken in a new regional pest management plan (RPMP).

Nine sessions were held between 22nd and the 24th September 2020, with representatives from the community, the Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Ngāti Mutunga, Department of Conservation, relevant on-island management agencies, and industry. There was good engagement and interest from participants, who are generally very supportive of the Chatham Islands biosecurity Programme. Key discussion points were recorded for consideration (see Appendix 1), and minor amendments were made to the draft Proposal and Strategy in response to their feedback.

In October 2020, a draft package, including the draft Proposal, draft Strategy and supporting information, was provided to all attendees of the discussion sessions, as well as some additional interested parties. The cost benefit analysis report was made available at their request. Environmental Canterbury representatives also attended a Chatham Islands Conservation Board meeting via video call, to discuss the package. Feedback was received from four groups (Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Chatham Islands Conservation Board, Taiko Trust and Department of Conservation). Appendix 2 provides a detailed record of this feedback and the response provided.

The outcome of this consultation process was general support for the Proposal and the pests proposed for inclusion, and no significant opposition over any part of the Proposal. There were requests for additional organisms to be included in the Proposal and some general clarifications requested in the documents. A summary of consultation feedback is presented below (and in more detail in Appendix 1 and 2).

2.1 Ministers

Environment Canterbury met with the Department of Conservation (DOC) Area Manager for the Chatham Islands. In addition to general consultation on the high-level structure of the Proposal and review process, other discussion points were around additional organisms of concern and pathway management concerns.

Written feedback was subsequently received from DOC on the draft package, who are supportive in part of the Proposal and Strategy. However, they provided feedback seeking some amendments, which included: requests for additional organisms to be included as pests; changes to the objective assigned to some pests in the Proposal; the addition of a list of "Organisms of Interest" in the Proposal; the inclusion of a Site-led Programme to protect sites with high biodiversity values'; more active engagement between the Council and DOC on biosecurity matters; minor modifications to the text; and a request for more information to be provided on the cost benefit analysis undertaken for the gorse Good Neighbour Rule. See Appendix 2 for details of feedback received and response provided.

The Ministry of Primary Industries were provided with the draft package for review. It subsequently provided advice on minor amendments to ensure the Proposal's compliance with the Biosecurity Act and National Policy Direction 2015.

2.2 Local authorities

Chatham Islands Council is a unitary authority, with both territorial local authority and regional council responsibilities. There are no local authorities immediately neighbouring the Chatham Islands Territory.

Environment Canterbury met with Chatham Islands Council to receive their feedback on the high-level structure of the Proposal and review process. Other discussion points included: additional organisms of concern; alignment with the upcoming Predator Free 2050 programme; pathway management concerns; and the need to increase biosecurity awareness amongst the community through advocacy and education.

2.3 Hokotehi Moriori Trust

Environment Canterbury met with representatives from the Hokotehi Moriori Trust to discuss the high-level structure of the Proposal and review process. Other discussion points included additional organisms of concern, the need for alignment with the upcoming Predator Free 2050 programme and the potential for pest management under Site-led programmes.

The draft package was provided to the Hokotehi Moriori Trust for review. Feedback was received, including: questions around the pests included in the Proposal and additional organisms of concern; the need for alignment with the upcoming Predator Free Programme; a request for greater inclusivity and active engagement between the Council and community groups; shortening of the Plan review period from 10 years to 5 years; and modifications to the text in the Proposal and Strategy, including requests for additional Moriori place names and terminology beyond what was already in the documents.

2.4 Ngāti Mutunga o Wharekauri Iwi Trust

Environment Canterbury met with representatives from the Ngāti Mutunga o Wharekauri Iwi Trust to discuss the high-level structure of the Proposal. Other discussion points included pathway management concerns, the need to increase biosecurity awareness amongst the community through advocacy and education, and other organisms of concern.

The draft package was provided to the Ngāti Mutunga o Wharekauri Iwi Trust for review. No further feedback was received.

2.5 Other persons

Environment Canterbury held discussion sessions with the following key industry and interest groups:

- Chatham Heritage and Restoration Trust,
- Representatives from the farming community
- Representatives from the Chatham Islands Community Fisheries Forum
- Waitangi Port Manager
- Chatham Islands Enterprise Trust

Discussion points in these sessions included pathway management concerns, the need to increase biosecurity awareness amongst the community through advocacy and education, a request for greater inclusivity and active engagement between the Council and community groups, and additional organisms of concern.

The package was provided to these groups for review. No further feedback was received.

Following the initial discussion sessions in September, further consultation was undertaken with:

- Taiko Trust
- Chatham Islands Conservation Board

The Taiko Trust are supportive of the draft package and the list of organisms listed as pests. They raised other organisms of concern, as well as suggesting modifications to the text in the Strategy.

The draft package was provided to the Chatham Islands Conservation Board for review. Representatives for Environment Canterbury dialled into the Conservation Board meeting on 11th November to receive their feedback. The Board felt that the Strategy and Proposal could be 'braver', and the current drafts presented a 'missed opportunity', but there was no significant changes requested that supported these assertions and they appear to relate to the Predator Free 2050 programme currently in development. Key discussion points were around the pests included in the Proposal and additional organisms of concern; the need for alignment with the upcoming Predator Free Programme and Chatham Island Conservation Management Strategy; a request for greater inclusivity and active engagement between the Council and community groups; and shortening of the Plan review period from 10 years to 5 years.

3. Summary of feedback on the Proposal received through consultation

There was general support for the Proposal and the pests proposed for inclusion, and no significant opposition over any part of the Proposal.

There was clear support for the Proposal around proposed rules in the Exclusion programme to prevent the spread of American Foulbrood and varroa bee mite to the Chatham Islands.

Other feedback on the Proposal fell into the following main areas:

- Additional organisms of concern
- Changes to the management programme proposed for some pests

- The inclusion of a list of "Organisms of Interest" in the Proposal
- The inclusion of site-led programmes in the Proposal
- Shortening of the Plan review period, specifically from 10 years to 5 years
- Minor modifications to the text

More general feedback was also received on:

- The need for greater inclusivity and engagement, with the community and other agencies.
- Increased advocacy and education, to raise public awareness and gain support for biosecurity concerns.
- Concerns over high-risk pest pathways onto the islands

Detailed feedback is provided in Appendix 1 and 2.

4. Response to feedback

The feedback received through consultation has been incorporated into the Proposal, where this was considered appropriate (see Appendix 1 and 2 for full details of amendments made). No significant changes were made to the Proposal or Strategy.

Consultees raised several organisms as biosecurity concerns that should be considered for inclusion in the Proposal. For an organism to be designated as a pest in the Proposal, it must be deemed to be high risk, there must be high confidence that a realistic management objective can be assigned and achieved within a set time frame, and there must be a need for regulatory powers or rules to support their management – if powers or rules are not required, then it does not need to be included in the Proposal. However, it should be noted that the Proposal represents only a portion of the biosecurity work carried out by the Council. Council can also opt to carry out additional control under the Strategy priorities: "keep harmful organisms out" and "mitigate the impact of harmful organisms already on the Islands". With this in mind, each organism raised during consultation was considered to decide whether it was appropriate and necessary to include in the Proposal, or whether management best fitted outside the Proposal, under the wider umbrella of the Strategy.

The following changes were made in response to consultation:

- Mustelid (ferret; stoat; weasel) – added to Exclusion Programme
- Wallaby (Bennett's wallaby; brush-tailed rock wallaby; dama wallaby; parma wallaby; swamp wallaby) – added into Exclusion Programme in Proposal
- Argentine ant – changed to: Ant (Argentine ant; Darwin ant) in Exclusion Programme
- Feral rabbit – changed to: Rabbit – in Exclusion Programme (encompassing both domestic and feral rabbits)
- German wasp – changed to: Wasp (Common wasp; German wasp) in Exclusion Programme

The remaining organisms raised during consultation were considered to fit more appropriately in the Council's discretionary work under the Strategy. A list of "Organisms of Interest" was added to the Proposal, to highlight organisms that are of concern but do not currently require inclusion in the Proposal at this time. Site-led projects are considered to sit more appropriately outside the Proposal,

as no regulatory powers are required for this work at this time. Site-led projects are encouraged to be community-led, with support from the Council provided within budgetary constraints.

Finally, minor modifications of language and clarifications were made to the text in both the draft Proposal and Strategy.

Several groups raised the issue of alignment with the Predator Free 2050 (PF2050) programme, and consequently the inclusion of rats, possums and feral cats in the Proposal (for the whole Chatham Islands Territory; currently rats and possums are included in the exclusion programme for Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria only). While we encourage alignment with other complementary pest management initiatives, the PF2050 programme is still in its initial development phase, and it is therefore too early to fully understand what role Chatham Islands Council will play in the programme and what provisions the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan would need to provide in support. As the PF2050 programme develops, we will have a greater understanding of what needs to be done and how best to align management objectives. Section 7.4 of the Proposal notes that Council can review the Plan before the 10-year review period is up, to align objectives with other pest management programmes (e.g. Predator Free 2050), should they choose to do this.

Appendix 1 – Summary of feedback from consultation sessions (September 2020)

Topics of discussion during consultation	Group who raised issue/concern
(1) Additional organisms of concern /regulations	
Wallaby - Add to Exclusion Programme	Farming representatives
Feral rabbits - Add to Exclusion Programme	Farming representatives
Rats, possums and feral cats – Add to management Programme to align with upcoming Predator Free Programme	Farming representatives Chatham Islands Council Hokotehi Moriori Trust
Feral cattle – organism of concern For many groups, support for control is dependent on community support, on a site by site basis.	CHART (Chathams Heritage and Restoration Trust) Farming representatives Department of Conservation Ngāti Mutunga Chatham Islands Enterprise Trust Chatham Islands Council Hokotehi Moriori Trust
Feral horses – organism of concern For many groups, support for control is dependent on community support, on a site by site basis.	CHART (Chathams Heritage and Restoration Trust) Farming representatives Department of Conservation Ngāti Mutunga Chatham Islands Enterprise Trust Chatham Islands Council Hokotehi Moriori Trust
Black swan – organism of concern	CHART (Chathams Heritage and Restoration Trust) Chatham Islands Council Hokotehi Moriori Trust
Raupo – organism of concern	Farming representatives
Pampas – organism of concern	Farming representatives Department of Conservation
Site-led programmes to protect sites with high biodiversity values	Farming representatives Hokotehi Moriori Trust

Pathogens – including bovine diseases	Ngāti Mutunga Farming representatives
Domestic cat – mandatory de-sexing and micro-chipping	CHART (Chathams Heritage and Restoration Trust) Farming representatives Department of Conservation Hokotehi Moriori Trust
Ban on importation of second-hand bee equipment and products	CHART (Chathams Heritage and Restoration Trust) Farming representatives Department of Conservation Chatham Islands Enterprise Trust Chatham Islands Council
(2) Increased education and advocacy to raise public awareness	
The need to improve biosecurity awareness in visitors to the islands, and also in the community, including increased education in school	CHART (Chathams Heritage and Restoration Trust) Chatham Island Community Fisheries Forum Waitangi Port Ngāti Mutunga Chatham Islands Council
(3) Pathway management concerns	
Increasing risk posed by tourism	Chatham Island Community Fisheries Forum Department of Conservation
The need ~~for~~ improvements in marine biosecurity e.g. restrictions on moving long-term moored vessels at Port Hutt; ensure notification of vessel movements is happening	Farming representatives Chatham Island Community Fisheries Forum Waitangi Port Chatham Islands Enterprise Trust Chatham Islands Council
Concern around the biosecurity risk posed by imported equipment to the Islands (e.g. farming, firefighting).	Department of Conservation
Greater support required for incorporating biosecurity requirements into contractual arrangements (e.g. during infrastructure projects).	Chatham Islands Enterprise Trust
(4) RPMP process	
RPMP review after 5 years rather than 10 years.	Farming representatives Ngāti Mutunga

Appendix 2 – Detailed feedback from consultee review (October-November 2020) and proposed resolution

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
1	Strategy/Proposal	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	Both plans are urgently needed and we congratulate you on quick preparation after consultation. However, we had hoped the plans would take a braver approach in anticipation of a successful Predator Free Chathams project starting soon.	Alignment with Chathams Predator Free Programme.	CIC support alignment with Predator Free programmes. As the Chathams PF2050 programme is still in its early development phase, it is currently too early to fully understand what role CIC will play and what provisions the Plan may need to provide in support. As the PF2050 programme develops, we will have a greater understanding of what needs to be done and what objectives the Plan would seek to achieve. The Plan may be reviewed in a few years, once the PF2050 programme has been established. Section 7.4 of the proposed Plan outlines that the Council can review the Plan at any time to align objectives with other pest management programmes (e.g. Predator Free 2050). The Strategy notes that a Chatham Islands Predator Free Programme is in development, and that it will be important to coordinate and align actions to support this.
2	Strategy/Proposal	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	In general, your tables are difficult to read – perhaps they need to be presented in landscape format, or look at images to better present objectives	Tables are hard to read.	Tables have been used to encapsulate a lot of information into a logical format. The documents will be subject to graphic design as they are finalised.

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
3	Strategy/Proposal	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	Overall the plans are very wordy and could be more effective with the use of flow diagrams and images. Can you look at producing summary documents for use on websites and find ways to updates the plan appendices (eg location maps of pests) online. The appendices in the Pest Plan will quickly become outdated.	The documents are too wordy. Could summary documents be made available for use online? Can an online system be set up for entering new information on pest locations?	The Plan legally must contain certain information to comply with the Biosecurity Act, and a standard template has been used to align with other regional council Pest Management Plans. We have attempted to keep the Strategy as concise as possible, while still including all the information that needs to be in there. Summary documents may be developed following the completion of the strategy and Proposal. This will be at CICs discretion and as time and budgets allow. As the Proposal is a statutory document, it cannot be updated until it is reviewed. This means the maps must be 'point in time'. However, they represent the knowledge we have at this point of time and will provide a baseline to monitor against. There is currently no system for adding pest location information online. New information on pest locations can be provided to ECan staff.
4	Strategy	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	2.1 Thank you for using the 3 names for the 2 large islands but please can you also use the indigenous names for the nature reserves (SE/Hokorereoro/Rangatira and Mangere/Maung' Rē) and explain why you have used only English names for rest of document	Add Moriori/Maori names throughout	Text amended to include Moriori/Māori names for the nature reserves (SE/Hokorereoro/Rangatira and Mangere/Maung' Rē) and use "Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri" and "Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria" throughout Strategy and Plan.

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
5	Strategy	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	2.2 – statement that nature reserves are "unspoilt environments" is not the case. Until quite recently both were farmed so the regeneration is very recent and highly managed. It is an important point because the original indigenous ecology has not been restored and they remain highly modified habitats	Change statement that smaller offshore islands are "largely unspoilt" (they are recently regenerated)	Text has been amended to reflect this.
6	Strategy	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	2.2 Chatham mudfish – data on this is out of date – our last few years of monitoring has found mudfish in a range of locations not recorded before	Change statement that mudfish only known at 4 sites (now known in more locations)	Text has been amended to reflect this.
7	Strategy	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	Widespread land clearance did not take place until after 1838 – not since human habitation – please amend	Change statement that widespread land clearance has occurred since human settlement	Text has been amended to reflect this.
8	Strategy	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	Importance to imi and iwi – "number of spiritual sites located in proximity to the coast". Note that these are all Moriori so if you are not going to correct this best to delete	Change statement that there are a number of spiritual sites located in proximity to the coast of importance to imi and iwi – these are all Moriori so delete "iwi"	Text has been amended to reflect this.
9	Strategy	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	2.4.2 – add rats, hedgehogs, Canada geese and Australian frog species to list of invasive pests. Delete goats as they have been eradicated – or are almost gone or at least explain this. Could be a good place to note that due to isolation we can manage biosecurity but we rely on voluntary compliance – i.e. all introductions have been deliberate	Add rats, hedgehogs, Canada geese and Australian frog species to list of example pest species. Delete goats. Note that all introductions have been deliberate – we can manage biosecurity due to isolated but rely on voluntary compliance.	This is simply a list of examples of pests that threaten the terrestrial environment, rather than an exhaustive list. The text has been amended to include rats, hedgehogs and Canada geese. As this list refers to terrestrial pests rather than freshwater pests, Australian frog species have not been included (but refer to comment below).

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
10	Strategy	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	2.4.3 – add frogs to list of problems and update this section – it is currently too light and implies there is not much potential for threats which is not the case (what about lack of riparian protection and impacts of farm animals?). Actually there is really good information on our freshwater systems – **see the HMT report** which is a statutory document that the Council has to have regard to. 2.5 – see comments regarding freshwater environments – we do have a lot of information	Include more discussion on the potential threats to freshwater systems. Add frogs to list of potential freshwater pests. Refer to HMT report for more information on freshwater systems. Correct section 2.5 –we have a lot of information on FW environments.	Section 2.4.3: Text amended in section 2.4.3 to reference HMT freshwater systems report (2019). Frogs have been added to the list of potential freshwater species that can cause problems for native habitats/species. Section 2.5: Text amended to reflect this.
11	Strategy	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	Why aren't tchakat henu/tangata whenua included in the list of interested agencies/groups? Please include the CI Conservation Board in the list of agencies – major oversight given the Board's role Agencies – include shipping company and Air Chathams and any future freight companies delivering by air or sea	Include tchakat henu/tangata whenua and CI Conservation Board in the list of interested agencies/groups	Tchakat henu/tangata whenua and the Conservation Board have been included in Section 3.2.4 as "other groups with non-statutory roles" Ports and industry (e.g. shipping companies, tourism operators) are already listed in Section 3.2.4. Air Chathams has been added in the industry examples.
12	Strategy	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	Management challenges – include deliberate introductions from people – been pretty much the main threat to biodiversity	Mention that deliberate introductions from people are the main threat to biodiversity.	Text has been amended to reflect this.
13	Strategy	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	There needs to be a reference to pathogens and problems such as varroa, myrtle rust and bovine diseases	Add reference to pathogens	Text has been amended to include that pathogens are a concern.
14	Strategy	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	3.2 – find another word for 'space' – its jargon and not a clear word for what is meant here	Use alternative word for "space"	Text has been amended to reflect this.

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
15	Strategy	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	I don't think you have really addressed the fact that we have no border security because technically we have no border. I thought this strategy was seeking to gain support for some kind of border security esp. given the proximity to Nature Reserves	The Strategy does not fully address the problem of border security.	The Strategy discusses the importance of an effective border biosecurity programme. CIC has an active border biosecurity programme in place to manage pathways onto and around the islands. This is a key part of CIC's biosecurity programme, with one third of its biosecurity budget is currently spent on this. As part of this, contractor SPS Biosecurity puts considerable effort into biosecurity measures in mainland NZ ports, to prevent new organisms finding their way to the islands. However, further investigation is required to understand if a hard border can be put in place on the islands and who's responsibility it would be to operate it. CIC will increase efforts to raise awareness of biosecurity needs to visitors to the islands, as well as the community (e.g. information provided at airport).
16	Strategy	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	Why don't you include a table of when and how all the animal pests we have now were introduced so people understand the human element in terms of biosecurity risks? I can provide references	Include information on when and how all animal pests were introduced to the islands to demonstrate the human element of biosecurity risk.	The information suggested does provide a valuable educational tool to help people understand the impact their actions could have. However, the purpose of the Strategy is to direct the work of the Council, including the need for more education and advocacy. It is not intended to be an educational tool itself. The background information in the Strategy is intended to provide only a brief context to the strategy.

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
17	Strategy	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	Principles – how about something on being inclusive and being actively engaged with the community? And have a principle that refers to being responsive to regular reviews and updates	Include principles on being inclusive and being actively engaged with the community; and being responsive to regular reviews and updates.	The text in the Principles section has been amended to emphasise inclusivity and active engagement. CIC are committed to inclusivity and active engagement with the community. The biosecurity team encourage members of the community to get in touch should they have any ideas or concerns they would like to raise and discuss. CIC acknowledges the local expertise available in the community and the value it can add to the biosecurity programme. The biosecurity team will commit to a member of the biosecurity team being present at Conservation Board meetings to provide the opportunity to share updates, ideas and concerns. Following the initiation of the Plan, annual operational plans and reports will also be developed, which will raise awareness of what work is underway and upcoming. The Strategy's principles reflect these intentions, stating that we need to work with the community and maintain strong links. Additionally, Figure 3 (section 3.3) outlines the need for engagement and to be responsive to community ideas and opportunities.
18	Strategy	Hokotehi Moriori	Your figures and tables are too small to read and too wordy – will they be produced in a larger format?	Revise figures and tables as they are too wordy and the text too small.	It is a challenge to present the information required in simple and clear diagrams and tables. Before the Strategy and Plan are

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
		Trust, Susan Thorpe			published, they will go undergo design work, which is likely to change the format.
19	Proposal	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	The timeframe for review needs to be shorter than 10 years or at least flexible to provide for a review should pest and biosecurity status changes warrant it.	Review period of 10 years needs to be shorter or at least flexible.	A ten-year review period has been included in accordance with the Biosecurity Act. Section 1.4 of the Proposal states that "It is proposed to remain in force for a period of 20 years, with a full review taking place after 10 years, or prior if Council considers it necessary". CIC can therefore opt to undertake a review before 10 years has passed, should circumstances change (such as to align with Predator Free objectives). The standard review period is 10 years, rather than a shorter period (e.g. 5 years), to reflect the cost and administration effort required to undertake a full review.
20	Proposal	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	Please use all names for the islands (the 2 main islands have 3 official names now). Both plans require updates to your maps to ensure all the official names are used. We can supply the Moriori names if you like.	Use "Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri" and "Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria" throughout documents, including maps.	Text amended to "Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri" and "Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria" throughout Strategy and Plan.
21	Proposal	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	If you use Maori terms please also use Moriori equivalent kaitiakitanga = tchiekitanga and taonga = miheke	Add Moriori terms (kaitiakitanga = tchiekitanga and taonga = miheke).	Text amended to reflect this.
22	Proposal	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	4.1– this list is supported though we note it does not include pathogens. Obviously this is difficult to control but it is a really important matter to address and to attempt containment at the very least. We	Pathogens should also be listed as pests.	Pathogens have been considered for inclusion in the Plan, and American foulbrood is named as an Exclusion pest.

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
			have evidence of die-back disease on the island already and obviously want to avoid any myrtle rust exposure.	Die-back disease is already a concern and we want to avoid myrtle rust exposure.	Myrtle rust is designated by MPI an "Unwanted Organism" under the Biosecurity Act, which provides restrictions intended to restrict its spread. Myrtle rust was considered for inclusion, but there is no management tool for this and no way to prevent its arrival (being windborne). Instead, it is included this as an "Organism of interest", which means that the biosecurity team will monitor for its presence.
23	Proposal	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	9.3.1 – don't assume the coastal marine area is the only area of importance to Moriori. Not sure why this has been singled out especially when our range of island ecosystems is so diverse. Impacts on freshwater and forests systems are just as important	Emphasise that Moriori are not only concerned about coastal/marine	This text wasn't intended to imply that the coastal marine area is the only area of importance to Moriori, rather that protecting the coastal marine area would be one of the benefits of the Plan for Moriori. The text has been amended to clarify this.
24	Proposal	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	Appendices – if you are including all species in the exclusion list – explain why animals we don't have are featured and update you location maps with more recent information esp for pest plants. Although this is information that will become quickly outdated so perhaps leave this out?	Why are there species we don't have on the islands featured in the appendices. The pest maps need to be updated, especially for pest plant species. These distribution maps will quickly become outdated.	The Plan legally needs to include information on the adverse effects caused (or threatened) by every pest listed in a management programmes, including the Exclusion programme. The pest distribution maps have since been updated to reflect the most up to date distribution information held by CIC.
25	Proposal	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	The plan includes rabbits, wallaby and other animals that are not here (and therefore listed as excluded). Is this because they are listed to prevent introductions? If so, please can this be made more transparent? Some animals are listed as excluded but they are here	Clarify the purpose of the Exclusion list and clarify the difference between tables 2 and 3.	The Exclusion Programme is designed to prevent the establishment of new pest organisms that are present in New Zealand but not yet established in an area. There are two parts to the Exclusion list: (A) pests that

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
			(hedgehogs). We think you should list species that are already here but categorised for exclusion and /or eradication separately from those you are intending to never let in. the distinction between tables 1, 2 and 3 is not clear. In many ways its odd to have rabbits and wallabies listed – why not list all pest species in NZ – eg trout, carp, hare, thar, deer etc. Their absence implies that they are not to be excluded	Why are rabbits and wallabies listed, why not all pest species in NZ?	are not yet present within the Chatham Islands Territory, and (B) pests that are present on Chatham Island but have not yet reached Pitt Island. Pests named in this programme are deemed a high risk for introduction, either accidently or deliberately. Table 3 separates out these two categories of Exclusion pests ("Part A" and "Part B") and there is explanation of this in the accompanying text. Table 2 also has notations to indicate whether a pest is to be excluded from the entire territory, or Pitt Island only. Ultimately, CIC doesn't want any new organisms coming to the islands. However, it isn't possible to name every New Zealand pest in this Plan. Instead we have focussed on those that are most likely to arrive, such ~~as~~ small animals that are easily transportable and more likely to "hitchhike" over undetected (e.g. rabbits, mustelids, wasps, ants, plague skink). Larger mammals, such as deer, are unlikely to be accidentally introduced and cannot be transported easily without detection. Large mammals are also subject to movement requirements by MPI (i.e. for bovine TB), which means that they will be detected before transport. Other animals, like Tahr,

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
					are already controlled through legislation (the Wild Animal Control Act). Wallabies are included in the Exclusion list, due to the fact their status as "Unwanted Organisms" with MPI will expire in 2021 and they are becoming an increasing problem in mainland New Zealand. Explanation of tables: Table 2 is intended to provide a list of all the pests that have been included across the Plan pest management programmes, grouped by "type" (either plant, animal or pathogen) and alphabetised to allow people to easily search for a specific organism. In Section 6, each pest management programme is covered separately. For each programme there is a separate table that lists which pests are included in that programme. Table 3 lists the pests included in the Exclusion programme only.
26	Proposal	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	Hedgehog and possum should be in the eradication list for both islands	Add hedgehogs and possums to Eradication Programme for both islands.	Hedgehog and possums are at too high numbers on Chatham Island to aim for eradication at this time. The Plan particularly targets high-risk, low incidence organisms that can realistically be eradicated in the short-term. Pest control for other harmful organisms can still be undertaken (by anyone) if it is not named in the Plan.

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
					Hedgehogs and possums are listed on the Exclusion list for Pitt Island, to prevent their establishment there.
27	Proposal	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	List all three rat species separately in case we need to have a controlled population of kiore maintained	Include 3 rat species as separate pests, rather than grouped as "rats".	Rats are currently only included on the Exclusion list to prevent their establishment on Pitt Island. The actions required to exclude rats will be the same for all 3 species; therefore, they don't need to be separated out here. When the Plan is reviewed (e.g. for alignment with the Predator Free programme), it will need to be considered if, and how, rats may be included in the Plan.
28	Proposal	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	Gorse – can we lift this to aim for eradication?	Add gorse to Eradication Programme.	Gorse is so widespread at present that it's not feasible to achieve eradication in the duration of this Plan. Instead, it is included in the Sustained Control programme to prevent the situation from worsening, while we tackle pests that can be eradicated. Once we have eradicated those easier "wins" we can focus more resources on the harder to control pest species.
29	Proposal	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	Frogs are not on the list for eradication and yet they are significant pests. The green frog was listed in the previous plan	Add invasive frogs to Eradication Programme.	Invasive frogs have been included to the list of "organisms of interest" in the Plan, to acknowledge they are an issue we need to keep an eye on. There are no existing methods for efficient and effective control of invasive frogs, so at present the ability to respond is limited. The old Pest Management Strategy (PMS) was able to list a lot more pests than this Plan, as

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
					listed pests didn't require active management, and the majority of pests were included under a "surveillance" category. The new requirements for the Plan mean every pest listed must have an objective and achievable management plan in place. The Strategy highlights that where we lack the knowledge to manage a species successfully, there needs to be work undertaken to try to fill these knowledge gaps, likely through partnerships with others (such as DOC or science providers). CIC will keep abreast of any new developments in control methods that could help to control frogs in the future.
30	Proposal	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	Why are mice not listed for control on Pitt Island at least?	Add mice as pest in Plan.	Mice have been added to the list of "organism of interest". Mice are an issue, although difficult to control effectively. This means that an achievable objective cannot be assigned in the Plan at this time. Further work needs to be undertaken with the community and other agencies to identify how to effectively control mice.
31	Proposal	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Susan Thorpe	Tables 8 and 9– font too small – need better presentation of your tables. Put in landscape format	Revise Tables 8 and 9 to make clearer. Text too small. Put into landscape format.	Table 8 and 9 contain information that needs to be presented in this "proposed" version of the Plan only. They will not be presented in the final version of the Plan.

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
32	Proposal	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Duane Trafford	Whilst I understand that the proposed RPMP is modelled on established RPMP plans throughout New Zealand, which allows ease in establishing pathway management plans and adhering to National Legislation. I feel that the proposed plan needs to be weighted heavily towards recognising the unique flora and fauna on the Chatham's, a lot of which already holds an 'endangered' or 'at risk' status. The purpose of this proposed RPMP is to minimise the adverse effects that 'specified' pests and harmful organisms have on our unique flora and fauna. Because of this, we should view this proposed RPMP as an opportunity to control species that haven't been traditionally seen as pests, and include these species within the RPMP. For the purpose of this RPMP, I would suggest that we take the opportunity to add the following animals into Table 2, so that they are classed as pests, and we have the opportunity to treat them as pests should the necessity arise. I'm not suggesting that we look to eradicate these animals in all instances, but look for progressive containment, or eradication/ sustained control in areas of special interest to reduce or eliminate any potential adverse effects. If they aren't included in the plan, we don't have the option to enforce any action should that be required. The understanding needs to be that we aren't looking to eradicate these keys species to locals from the island in entirety, but wish to have the scope to undertake control	Add feral cattle to Eradication Programme, in areas like Taia and sand dunes, and Sustained Control Programme in other areas	Feral cattle have been included in the Plan as an "organism of interest". Work will be done on sites where there is support from the community, and the budget permits. Landowners are also encouraged to carry out their own control on their own land, should they wish to. Feral cattle don't need to be included in the Plan for this work to be done, and their management is better suited to being undertaken outside the Plan. This provides a more community-focussed approach, greater flexibility and helps to deal with challenges, such as identification of feral versus domestic stock, and landowners who are not supportive of control on or near their land.
				Add feral sheep to Eradication Programme, in areas like Taia and sand dunes, and Sustained Control Programme in other areas	Feral sheep have been included in the Plan as an "organism of interest". As for feral cattle, management of feral sheep sits more appropriately outside the Plan, under the Strategy. Work will be done on sites where there is support from the community, and the budget permits. Landowners are also encouraged to carry out their own control on their own land, should they wish to.
				Add feral horses to Eradication Programme, in areas like Taia and sand dunes, and Sustained	Feral horses have been included in the Plan as an "organism of interest".

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
			and enforce control in key areas should those areas need it.	Control Programme in other areas	As for feral cattle, management of feral horses sits more appropriately outside the Plan, under the Strategy. Work will be done on sites where there is support from the community, and the budget permits. Landowners are also encouraged to carry out their own control on their own land, should they wish to.
				Add feral cats to Eradication / Sustained Control Programme	Feral cats have been included in the Plan as an "organism of interest". Feral cat control will remain outside Plan and managed under the Strategy at this time. The domestic cat de-sexing programme will continue with the addition of compulsory micro-chipping. When the Predator Free programme is underway, the Plan may be reviewed to align objectives, and feral cats may be considered for inclusion at this time.
				Add black-backed gulls to Sustained Control / Progressive Containment Programme	Black-backed gulls have been included as an "organism of interest in the Plan". This organisms does not needs to be designated as a pest unless powers or rules under the Act are needed to aid its control. Pest control can be undertaken when the population has got out of balance in an area and a knock-back is required to protect biodiversity. Work will be done on sites where it is necessary, and the budget permits.

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
				Add Feral pigs to Eradication Programme in sensitive areas and Sustained Control Programme wherever else necessary	Feral pigs have been included in the Plan as an "organism of interest". As for feral cattle, management of feral pigs sits more appropriately outside the Plan, under the Strategy. Work will be done on sites where there is support from the community, and the budget permits. Landowners are also encouraged to carry out their own control on their own land, should they wish to.
				Add black swans to Eradication / Sustained Control Programme	Management of black swans sits more appropriately outside the Plan, under the Strategy. CIC is already actively involved in regular culls, in partnership with the community and gun club, and don't need powers under the Biosecurity Act to do this work. CIC will step up coordinated culls in response to community feedback.
33	Proposal	Hokotehi Moriori Trust, Duane Trafford	Additionally, I have found Briar Rose (Rosa Rubiginosa) growing wild on Henga Farm, which I haven't seen elsewhere on the island. If that's actually the case or there are only small pockets of it, then I suggest that we add that to the Plant Organisms list for eradication. And possibly the same should be considered for the Boxthorn(Lycium ferocissimum).	Add briar rose (*Rosa rubiginosa*) to Eradication Programme	Briar rose has been included in the Plan as an "organism of interest". CIC don't currently know enough about its distribution to confidently assign it to a management programme in the Plan.
				Add boxthorn (*Lycium ferocissimum*) to Eradication Programme	Boxthorn has been included in the Plan as an "organism of interest". CIC don't currently know enough about its distribution to confidently assign it to a management programme in the Plan.
34	Strategy	Taiko Trust, Mike Bell	The Taiko Trust fully support the Biosecurity Strategy, and endorse the	Support vision and key outcomes of the strategy	No action required.

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
			vision of the strategy, especially protecting the unique biodiversity. The Taiko Trust also support the key outcomes of the strategy.		
35	Strategy	Taiko Trust, Mike Bell	The Strategy provides a good brief summary of the islands unique floral and fauna, and the current dire state of some of the endemic species. However, although the Strategy states new pest could threaten endemic species, the Taiko Trust feels that this should be more strongly stated and reinforced. The protection of our island's biodiversity is paramount and should be a cornerstone of this document.	State more strongly that new pests could threaten endemic species.	Text has been amended to reflect this.
36	Strategy	Taiko Trust, Mike Bell	The Threats are well documented in the strategy, and the need for greater understanding on the current range and risk of pests is highlighted. Significantly the fact that Pitt Island lacks numerous species present on main Chatham is highlighted, and strong biosecurity between the island group acknowledged. We support this approach, and feel protecting Pitt, and the offshore islands is a key component of the document.	Supports threats outlined in document, and that Pitt and other offshore islands need to be protected from pests on main island that are not there.	No action required.
37	Strategy	Taiko Trust, Mike Bell	The Management Challenges are well laid out. However, we feel that the control of existing pests, and the prevention of new pests arriving on the island should be separated out to highlight the need for a strong border. Many existing pests are well established and are likely to only have effective management in certain areas. However, all new pests must be prevented from arriving on the island or becoming established. Separating these in the strategy is likely to give greater strength and significance to border protection.	Separate out the need to control existing pests, and the prevention of new pests arriving on the island, and emphasise the need for a strong border in section 2.5.	Text in section 2.5 has been amended, to ensure this is clear. Note, these are separated out in the biosecurity priorities in section 4.2 (our priorities): "keep harmful organisms out" and "mitigate the impact of harmful organisms already on the Islands"

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
38	Strategy	Taiko Trust, Mike Bell	Control of potential new plant pests coming to the island appear to be relying on using the NPPA, however it is possible that a number of species which are not currently established in the Chatham's may not be on the NPPA. The NPPA should be reviewed to ensure that it is effective for the Chatham Islands. Species of Pinus (i.e. contorta) and Douglas Fur with their extremely high wilding risk for example should be prevented from being allowed in the Chatham's. With the Billion Trees initiative also promoting exotic trees being planted it is important that potential harmful species are not given access to the island. It is likely than a number of commercial species, with high spread risk are not on the NPPA, and the Biosecurity Strategy needs to ensure this is covered.	New commercial species with high spread risk may not be on NPPA (e.g. Pinus contorta and Douglas fir). Risk of Billion trees initiative promoting planting of exotic species.	In section 3.2.1, text has been amended to clarify that national initiatives will be supported where their outcomes align with the outcomes of Chatham Islands Council. It is unreasonable to include every plant that is not on the NPPA on the Exclusion list. However, the border programme does endeavour to pick up every organism that may be transported to the islands, and assess the risk it poses, even if it's not specifically named on the Exclusion list. All new exotic species for commercial forestry (bishops pine, contorta (lodgepole pine), Corsican pine, Douglas fir, larch, maritime pine, mountain pine and dwarf mountain pine, ponderosa pine, radiata pine and scots pine) have been added to the list of "organisms of interest" in the Plan, to highlight that they could pose a potential issue in the future. However, it is considered that there is currently a low risk of these species coming to the islands and becoming established. This can be reviewed as and when more information becomes available. Pinus contorta is designated an "Unwanted Organism" by MPI and therefore its movement is restricted.
39	Strategy	Taiko Trust, Mike Bell	The Taiko Trust fully supports pathway management. The most effective control is preventing any new pest gaining access to the island. The fact that all freight comes in from only a small number of locations Napier, Timaru ports, and	Supportive of pathway management approach.	No action required.

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
			Auckland, Wellington and Christchurch airport, means that effective biosecurity should be feasible.		
40	Strategy	Taiko Trust, Mike Bell	The Taiko Trust supports the Biosecurity Priorities. Especially that the prevention of new pests arriving in the Chatham's as the highest priority. The layout of this section of the document gives better focus on preventing new pests from establishing, separating it out from, and with higher priority controlling established pests. Prevention in this case is certainly the best cure. We support the goals and outcomes of these biosecurity priorities.	Supportive of biosecurity priorities.	No action required.
41	Strategy	Taiko Trust, Mike Bell	Our last comment relating to the Biosecurity Strategy is that Climate Change is only briefly mentioned once in the document. For a 20-year plan we feel that not enough attention is being placed on the threat climate change will have on biosecurity. The number of new pests arriving and establishing in New Zealand, with then potential to spread to the Chatham's, is likely to increase. A number of pests currently established in New Zealand may also be able to survive in the Chatham's as the impacts of climate change strengthen. The strategy needs to plan ahead for a strong biosecurity framework moving ahead. The current level of resourcing may not be appropriate as climate change impacts start to be felt. The Taiko Trust feel that this point needs to be better incorporated into the strategy, ensuring that capacity and resilience is built into the plan moving forward. The pests of tomorrow, are not the same as the pest we are facing today, a changing climate will mean we face a wide range of emerging threats. This must be taken into consideration.	Climate change needs to be mentioned more strongly in Strategy.	The language around climate change has been strengthened in sections 2.5.

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
42	Proposal	Taiko Trust, Mike Bell	The Taiko Trust support the development of the RPMP, protecting and enhancing our biodiversity rely on good pest management, and all agencies playing their part.	Supportive of development of the Proposal	No action required.
43	Proposal	Taiko Trust, Mike Bell	The Taiko Trust support the list of organisms listed as pests. We feel that all rabbits should be listed as pests, not just feral rabbits. Preventing pet rabbits, which could then become feral, is also important. Rabbits would have significant ecological and economic impacts, and as such even pet rabbits should be banned from the Chathams.	Supportive of list of organisms listed as pests. All rabbits should be listed, not just feral rabbits.	"Feral rabbits" has been amended to "rabbits" on the Exclusion list, to prevent domestic rabbits being kept as pets on the islands.
44	Proposal	Taiko Trust, Mike Bell	Under the unwanted organisms section, we feel that this section should specifically list stoats, weasels and ferrets, as it is under this legislation the prevents there organisms being allowed to be brought to the Chatham's. As these pests are not hitchhiker pests and it would need to be a deliberate introduction, we feel that RPMP should more clearly outline the illegal nature of bringing mustelids to the Chatham~~'s. T~~he arrival of mustelids on the Chatham's will have devastating impacts on our endemic wildlife, and as such we feel this should be better outlines in the RPMP.	Specify that stoats, weasels and ferrets are Unwanted Organisms and are therefore prevented from being brought to the Chathams.	Mustelids have been added to the Exclusion list in the Plan.
45	Proposal	Taiko Trust, Mike Bell	As stated above in comments on the Biosecurity Strategy, a number of commercial grown tree species in NZ, which are not yet established in the Chatham's (i.e Contorta Pine and Douglas Fur) should also be included in the exclusion list. Again, with Billion Trees initiative potentially adding risk species to the mix, a stronger line preventing planting of some commercial species may be required in the Chatham's.	Include commercially grown, high spread-risk tree species that are not yet established on Chathams (incl. Pinus contorta and Douglas fir) as exclusion pests	All new exotic species for commercial forestry (bishops pine, contorta (lodgepole pine), Corsican pine, Douglas fir, larch, maritime pine, mountain pine and dwarf mountain pine, ponderosa pine, radiata pine and scots pine) have been added to the list of "organisms of interest" in the Plan, to highlight that they could pose a potential issue in the future. However, it is considered

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
					that there is currently a low risk of these species coming to the islands and becoming established. This can be reviewed as and when more information becomes available. Pinus contorta is designated an "Unwanted Organism" by MPI and therefore its movement is already restricted.
46	Proposal	Taiko Trust, Mike Bell	Highlighting exclusion of pest from Pitt Island, which are absent but established on Main Chatham is also very important, and we support this approach.	Supportive of exclusion pests from Pitt Island	No action required.
47	Proposal	Taiko Trust, Mike Bell	The Taiko Trust support the pests listed for eradication and for progressive control.	Supportive of pests listed for eradication and progressive control	No action required.
48	Proposal	Taiko Trust, Mike Bell	Our final comment is in relation to currently established ecological predators. The Taiko Trust feel that more emphasis on the potential of a predator free Chatham's should be highlighted more strongly in the RPMP. Potentially listing feral cats, possum and rats as eradication, or progressive control pests should be considered. This would tie in with current predator free initiatives being discussed on the island, and provide some legislative framework to help move this forward.	Include feral cats, possums and rats as pests to align with Predator Free 2050 programme	CIC supports alignment with Predator Free programmes. As the PF2050 programme is still in its early development phase, it is currently too early to fully understand what provisions the Plan may need to provide in support. As the PF2050 programme develops, we will have a greater understanding of what needs to be done, what role CIC will play, and what objectives the Plan would seek to achieve. The Council may wish to review the Plan in a few years, once the PF2050 programme has been established. Feral cat, possum and rat control can be considered at this time. Section 7.4 of the proposed Plan notes that the Council can review the Plan to align objectives with other pest management programmes (e.g. Predator Free 2050).

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
49	Proposal/Strategy	Chatham Islands Conservation board, Judy Kamo	Plan is playing safe, missed opportunity for a brave approach and doesn't reflect community aspirations – e.g. exclusion zones, by-laws, predator free initiative. The actions in the Strategy are not Chathams specific	Can exclusion zones be included? Are by-laws an option? Make actions more Chathams specific and reflect community aspirations, e.g. Predator Free.	Exclusion zones and by-laws are specific tools that, when used, need to form part of a programme to achieve a specific outcome. The Strategy outlines the role of Chatham Islands Council in Chatham Islands biosecurity. It has been developed to work within the operational capabilities and budget of Council. The actions in the Strategy are designed to be specific to the pest management needs of the Chatham Islands, but they are described at a high level and don't delve down into pest specific detail. This allows the biosecurity programme to respond to a broad range of pests and prevents the actions being restrictive and bound to specific pests. Note that the Strategy includes actions around supporting the community on community-initiated projects. CIC supports alignment with Predator Free programmes. As the PF2050 programme is still in its early development phase, it is currently too early to fully understand what provisions the Plan may need to provide in support. As the PF2050 programme develops, we will have a greater understanding of what needs to be done, what role CIC will play, and what objectives the Plan would seek to achieve. The Council may wish to review the Plan in a few years, once the PF2050 programme has been

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
					established. Feral cat, possum and rat control can be considered at this time.
50	Proposal	Chatham Islands Conservation board, Judy Kamo	Exclusion pests: Need greater clarity around what we already have on the islands versus what we need to safeguard against. Clarify why some NZ pests are included on Exclusion list and others not. If an organism is not listed on the Exclusion list this implies that it is ok to bring it in. Outline why each pest is a problem on the island and match this to your goals, to aid understanding of the consequences of bringing it to the island/planting in their garden etc.	Clarify which pests listed in Exclusion programme are present on the islands and which are not. Explain reasoning behind including certain pests present in NZ on the exclusion list and not others. Provide more Chatham Islands specific information of the adverse effects caused/threatened by each species.	The Exclusion Programme is designed to prevent the establishment of new pest organisms that are present in New Zealand but not yet established in an area. There are two parts to the Exclusion list: (A) pests that are not yet present within the Chatham Islands Territory, and (B) pests that are present on Chatham Island but have not yet reached Pitt Island. Pests named in this programme are deemed a high risk for introduction, either accidently or deliberately. The exclusion pest list is not exhaustive. The pests that are considered most high-risk to the Chatham Islands have been included in the exclusion list. It would be unreasonable to include every pest that could pose some risk to Chatham Islands values. Potential adverse effects of each pest are outlined in the appendix as required by the Biosecurity Act and NPD.
51	Proposal	Chatham Islands Conservation board, Judy Kamo	Add possums and hedgehogs to Eradication Programme.	Add possums and hedgehogs to Eradication Programme	Hedgehogs and possums are at too high numbers on Chatham Island to aim for eradication at this time. The Plan is particularly targeting high-risk, low incidence organisms that can realistically be eradicated now. Pest control for other harmful organisms can still be undertaken (by anyone) if it is not named in the Plan.

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
					Hedgehog and possum are listed on the Exclusion list for Pitt Island, to prevent their establishment there.
52	Proposal	Chatham Islands Conservation board, Judy Kamo	Add frogs to Eradication Programme. This is an aspirational goal. We acknowledge that achieving this is difficult as we currently lack the management tools, but they need to be named somewhere so they don't fall between the cracks.	Add invasive frogs to Eradication Programme	Invasive frogs have been included to the list of "organisms of interest" in the Plan, to acknowledge they are an issue we need to keep an eye on. There are no existing methods for efficient and effective control of invasive frogs, so at present the ability to respond is limited. The old Pest Management Strategy (PMS) was able to list a lot more pests than this Plan, as listed pests didn't require active management, and the majority of pests were included under a "surveillance" category. The new requirements for the Plan mean every pest listed must have an objective and achievable management plan in place. The Strategy highlights that where we lack the knowledge to manage a species successfully, there needs to be work undertaken to try to fill these knowledge gaps, likely through partnerships with others (such as DOC or science providers). CIC will keep abreast of any new developments in control methods that could help to control frogs in the future.
53	Proposal	Chatham Islands Conservation	Add black swans to Eradication Programme.	Add black swans to Eradication Programme	Management of black swans sits more appropriately outside the Plan, under the Strategy. CIC is already actively involved in

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
		board, Judy Kamo			regular culls, in partnership with the community and gun club, and don't need powers under the Biosecurity Act to do this work. CIC will step up coordinated culls in response to community feedback.
54	Proposal	Chatham Islands Conservation board, Judy Kamo	Add black backed gulls to Eradication Programme.	Add black backed gulls to Eradication Programme	Black-backed gulls have been included as an "organism of interest in the Plan". This organisms does not needs to be designated as a pest unless powers or rules under the Act are needed to aid its control. Pest control can be undertaken when the population has got out of balance in an area and a knock-back is required to protect biodiversity. Work will be done on sites where it is necessary, and the budget permits.
55	Proposal	Chatham Islands Conservation board, Judy Kamo	Add mice to Eradication Programme. This is an aspirational goal. We acknowledge that achieving this is difficult as we currently lack the management tools, but they need to be named somewhere so they don't fall between the cracks. Their absence in plan implies they are not a problem.	Add mice to Eradication Programme	Mice have been added to the list of "organism of interest". Mice are an issue, although difficult to control effectively. This means that an achievable objective cannot be assigned in the Plan at this time. Further work needs to be undertaken with the community and other agencies to identify how to effectively control mice.
56	Proposal	Chatham Islands Conservation board, Judy Kamo	Feral animals are a major issue as they cause massive damage to native biodiversity, yet they are relatively straightforward to manage: Feral stock (horse, sheep, cattle) Feral cats Feral emu	Add feral horses, sheep, cattle, cats and emu to Pest Programmes.	Feral cattle, sheep and horses have been included in the Plan as "organisms of interest". Work will be done on sites where there is support from the community, and the

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
					budget permits. Landowners are also encouraged to carry out their own control on their own land, should they wish to. Feral stock animals don't need to be included in the Plan for this work to be done, and their management is better suited to being undertaken outside the Plan. This provides a more community-focussed approach, greater flexibility and helps to deal with challenges, such as identification of feral versus domestic stock, and landowners who are not supportive of control on or near their land. Feral cats have been included in the Plan as an "organism of interest". Feral cat control will remain outside Plan and managed under the Strategy at this time. The domestic cat de-sexing programme will continue with the addition of compulsory micro-chipping. When the Predator Free programme is underway, the Plan may be reviewed to align objectives, and feral cats may be considered for inclusion at this time. Management of feral emu sits more appropriately outside the Plan, under the Strategy. We are already actively managing feral emu, and don't need powers under the Biosecurity Act to do this work. CIC will step

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
					up this work in response to community feedback, within budget constraints.
57	Proposal/Strategy	Chatham Islands Conservation board, Judy Kamo	Lifespan of documents is 20 years with review after 10 years. There needs to be provision/commitment to more frequent/regular reviews (every 5 years) plus the ability to make updates to pest information online (easily accessible technology to allow instant updates e.g. i-naturalist).	Add 5 yearly reviews. Set up online platform for updating pest information (e.g. pest locations)	A ten-year minimum review period has been included in accordance with the Biosecurity Act. Section 1.4 of the Proposal states that "It is proposed to remain in force for a period of 20 years, with a full review taking place after 10 years, or prior if Council considers it necessary". CIC can therefore opt to undertake a review before 10 years has passed, should circumstances change (such as to align with Predator Free objectives). The standard review period is 10 years, rather than a shorter period (e.g. 5 years), to reflect the cost and administration effort required to undertake a full review. We don't currently have a system for updating pest information online. New information on pests can be provided to CIC biosecurity staff.
58	Proposal/Strategy	Chatham Islands Conservation board, Judy Kamo	Need to recognize and respect the interest groups already doing this work (e.g. farmers, fishers, bee keepers etc.). Outside of the public consultation process, we would like greater engagement in general, e.g. regular workshops/meetings, to pass on local specialized knowledge.	Greater active engagement with the community.	CIC are committed to inclusivity and active engagement with the community. The biosecurity team encourage members of the community to get in touch should they have any ideas or concerns they would like to raise and discuss. CIC acknowledges the local expertise available in the community and the value it can add to the biosecurity programme.

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
					The biosecurity team will commit to a member of the biosecurity team being present at Conservation Board meetings to provide the opportunity to share updates, ideas and concerns. Following the initiation of the Plan, annual operational plans and reports will also be developed, which will raise awareness of what work is underway and upcoming. The Strategy's principles reflect these intentions, stating that we need to work with the community and maintain strong. Additionally, Figure 3 (section 3.3) outlines the need for community and to be responsive to community ideas and opportunities. The text in the Principles section has been amended to emphasise inclusivity and active engagement.
59	Proposal/Strategy	Chatham Islands Conservation board, Judy Kamo	Pathogens – how do we deal with them? There are potential gateways for spreading diseases through importing dangerous goods – no control in ports or by airline. Currently relying on voluntary compliance and good will. Inconsistency in rules around moving between two islands.	Greater border controls with regards to preventing the spread of pathogens. Also need rules around transport between islands.	The Strategy discusses the importance of an effective border biosecurity programme. CIC has an active border biosecurity programme in place to manage pathways onto and around the islands. This is a key part of CIC's biosecurity programme, with one third of its biosecurity budget is currently spent on this. As part of this, contractor SPS Biosecurity puts considerable effort into biosecurity measures in mainland NZ ports, to prevent new organisms finding their way to the islands.

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
					However, further investigation is required to understand if a hard border can be put in place on the islands and who's responsibility it would be to operate it. CIC will increase efforts to raise awareness of biosecurity needs to visitors to the islands, as well as the community (e.g. information provided at airport).
60	Proposal/Strategy	Chatham Islands Conservation board, Judy Kamo	Keen for alignment between CMS and CIC Strategy and RPMP to gain consistency across the board. The CMS currently needs to be reviewed. Likely to begin in 2021.	Keen for alignment between CMS and Strategy and Proposal.	We are supportive of seeking alignment between Council Strategy and the CMS once the CMS review has been completed.
61	Proposal/Strategy	Chatham Islands Conservation board, Judy Kamo	Need to strengthen the wording around the need to protect the bee industry from bee diseases.	Need stronger wording around the need to protect the bee industry from bee diseases.	The Strategy text has been amended to add mention of the bee industry and the risk posed by bee diseases. There is Plan rule with regards to importing goods and equipment, including bee products. Varroa bee mite and American foulbrood are also included in the Proposal as exclusion pests.
62	Proposal/Strategy	Chatham Islands Conservation board, Judy Kamo	In general, the plan is hard to follow and read.	The Plan is hard to follow and read.	The Proposal is a statutory document and legally must contain certain information, and a standard template has been used to align with other Regional Council Pest Management Plans.
63	Strategy	DOC, Tryphena Cracknell	Section 2.4.2 The Department submits that 'we' do have a good understanding of the impact and distribution of some of the listed species, in particular pampas and feral cats, and that these should be included as	Include pampas and feral cats as pests.	Pampas has been included in the Plan as an "organism of interest". It is not currently viewed as a priority, high-risk organism for control and no information has been provided on its distribution or impact.

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
			pests as per our submission regarding the proposed RPMP.		However, we will monitor this species to gather more information. Feral cats will be included in the Plan as an "organism of interest". Feral cat control will remain outside Plan and managed under the Strategy at this time. The domestic cat de-sexing programme will continue with the addition of compulsory micro-chipping. When the Predator Free programme is underway, the Plan may be reviewed to align objectives, and feral cats may be considered for inclusion at this time.
64	Strategy	DOC, Tryphena Cracknell	Section 5. Border security: The Department requests clarity around the point "Exclude terrestrial pests by checking - Personal belongings (e.g. luggage, tramping, hunting, camping equipment)". How does the CIC propose to realistically implement this for people traveling to the Chatham Islands? Share knowledge: The Department requests that we are included in the list to "Work with" in at least the Terrestrial and Freshwater spaces. As requested in the proposed RPMP submission, we require prompt notification of any actual or suspected incursion to or within the Chatham Islands; and we are also more than happy to share our technical knowledge and work with CIC to develop species management strategies and build knowledge of species and issues. Share knowledge/Support the community: The Department requests that the CIC provides further information on pests to the community at large, specifically on	Provide clarity on how CIC will check personal belongings at the border, otherwise remove this action point. Include DOC in the "Work with" lists in at least the Terrestrial and Freshwater spaces. EITHER include text indicating that CIC will take action to directly inform the community on pest plants OR indicate to the Department that this will be undertaken under a separate strategy.	The text has been amended to clarify that we will not be checking personal belongings. The border biosecurity programme will continue to check goods, used equipment, vehicles and machinery prior to transport to the Chatham Islands. The ~~text~~ states that CIC will work with other agencies and organisations rather than individually naming them all. It is the biosecurity team's intention to work with DOC on these actions. We are supportive of maintaining good channels of communication between CIC and DOC and working together to achieve our common objectives. The Strategy highlights the need for more education and advocacy with the community to raise awareness of biosecurity risks. This includes informing the public

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
			what organisms are classed as pests, what category they are each in and what that means for the public.		about which organisms have been designated as "pests" and providing information on the relevant restrictions in place. The text has been amended to specify this.
65	Proposal	DOC, Tryphena Cracknell	Part One (Pages 2-14) is supported in part. 1.2 describes the result of managing specified organisms efficiently and effectively in the Chatham Islands Territory. No overall purpose is described. In the previous 2008-2018 strategy the purpose of the plan was to, "Protect the regional values of the Chatham Island." 3.3.1 (or other section as appropriate): the Department would like to formalise a need for CIC to inform the Department of an incursion of any new organism to or within the Chatham Islands as soon as is practicable. The Department is responsible for managing many threatened species and ecosystems within the islands and requires prompt notification of incursions to enable good management. 3.3.2 The outdated terminology used here regarding the Department's structure needs updating.	1.2 Include a new overall purpose or use the one from the previous 2008 - 18 strategy. Describe the regional values that the plan is protecting as mentioned in section 1.2 - region's economic, environmental, social, and cultural values. 3.3.1 (or other section as appropriate): add the commitment to report new incursions to or within the Chatham Islands to the Department. 3.3.2 change "Wellington Conservancy" to "Lower North Island Region" and "Chatham Islands Area Office" to "Rekohu/Wharekauri/Chatham Islands' District Office"	The Plan purpose has been written in accordance with the standard Regional Council template, used by all regional councils across New Zealand. CIC don't feel it is necessary to deviate from this template. CIC are open to a formal arrangement around reporting of new incursions to DOC. The biosecurity team already do this and have worked with DOC in the past to tackle incursions. DOC terminology has been updated.
66	Proposal	DOC, Tryphena Cracknell	Part Two (Pages 15 -41) is supported in part as detailed in the specific items below. The inclusion of the listed Organisms Classified as Pests is supported in part. It is noted that the species list is much reduced from the list that was included in the 2007 RPMS and these species are not included in the proposed 2020 RPMP. The	Reconsider the inclusion of boxthorn, brush wattle, coastal wattle, yellow flag iris, tradescantia, pampas, boxthorn, brush and coastal wattle, all cotoneaster species and male fern reinstated	Boxthorn, brush wattle, coastal wattle, yellow flag iris, tradescantia, pampas, brush and coastal wattle, all cotoneaster species and male fern have been added as "organisms of interest" in the Plan. These species need further monitoring and investigation as further information has not

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
			Department would like boxthorn, brush wattle, coastal wattle, yellow flag iris, tradescantia, pamapas, boxthorn, brush and coastal wattle all cotoneaster species and male fern reinstated. The Department considers that their omission may reduce the ability to manage these species effectively in the future. The Department submits that common wasps and Darwin's ants should be included in this list, in the Exclusion programme, due to their potential impacts and detections methods being almost identical to those listed already (ie German wasps and Argentine ants). The Department also questions whether paper wasp species should be included as pest species. The Department submits that German wasps should be in the Eradication programme until such time as we can be sure that there are no further German wasps on Chatham Island. Surveillance in 20/21 will prove this, but to date all we have is successful control of the nest that has been found. Feral cats, rats, mice, possums, feral pigs, hedgehogs, mustelids and deer species should all be included as pests in the strategy as they all have impacts on the economic, social and environmental values on the Chatham Islands. The Department would like to see a site-led category developed for species such as mice, feral pigs and hedgehogs to enable the control of these pests where high value biodiversity values requires protection.		been provided and CIC don't currently know enough about their density and distribution to confidently add these species to a management programme under the Plan. Please can DOC share any information they have on these species, with regards to their distribution and impact on the Chatham Islands. Site-specific weed programmes can be undertaken outside of the Plan, under the Strategy, as the budget permits, and we encourage partnership with DOC to undertake this work.
				Include common wasps and Darwin's ants under the exclusion category.	"German wasps" has been amended to "Wasps" on the Exclusion list to encompass common wasps. "Argentine ants" has been amended to "Ants" on the Exclusion list to encompass Darwin's ants.
				Include feral cats, rats and possums under the sustained control category.	Feral cats will be included in the Plan as an "organism of interest". Feral cat control will remain outside Plan and managed under the Strategy at this time. The domestic cat de-sexing programme will continue with the addition of compulsory micro-chipping. When the Predator Free programme is underway, the Plan may be reviewed to align objectives, and feral cats may be considered for inclusion at this time.

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
			Although the Chatham Islands endemic flora does not include many Myrtaceae species, an incursion of this rust could have negative environmental impacts on these limited endemic species plus an economic impact through harming introduced species including Eucalyptus species. Given the current proposals to create large-scale Eucalyptus plantations, the Department submits that myrtle rust should be listed as a pest and included in the Exclusion programme. 1.2 states that only where individual action or inaction in managing pests imposes undue effects on others is regional management needed. The implication of this is collaboration will become more complicated if the above species are not included in the plan as pests. Part 5 mentions that a harmful organism is assigned pest status if included in a pest management plan – this implies that the species mentioned above are not currently considered pests on the Chatham Islands. Possums, rats and hedgehogs only are exclusion only from Pitt. The department cannot effectively carry out its responsibilities to protect the values on PCL if the species being targeted are not considered pests and there is no mandate to support through control in the surrounding lands. As mentioned, some		CIC support alignment with Predator Free programmes. As the Chathams PF2050 programme is still in its early development phase, it is currently too early to fully understand what role CIC will play and what provisions the Plan may need to provide in support. As the PF2050 programme develops, we will have a greater understanding of what needs to be done and what objectives the Plan would seek to achieve. The Plan may be reviewed in a few years, once the PF2050 programme has been established. Section 7.4 of the proposed Plan outlines that the Council can review the Plan at any time to align objectives with other pest management programmes (e.g. Predator Free 2050).
				A policy around what new pet and/or ~~stock~~ species are permitted on the Chatham Islands may be required - this may name certain species that will not be allowed on the island, or it may formalise a blanket rule that no further animal species will be allowed on the island for example.	The Biosecurity Act does not provide for controls on pet and stock species unless ~~the~~ species are declared as pests. There is already an informal process in place for the general public to notify CIC to request permission to import a new species, and each application is considered on a case by case basis. Formalising this process will be considered.

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
			reserves are several ha in size and suffer from constant reinvasion Given the recent decision of CIC not to allow a pet leopard gecko on the Chatham Islands, the Department suggests that a policy to this effect be included in the RPMP document.	Site-led programmes for mice, feral pigs and hedgehogs where there are high biodiversity values to protect.	We are supportive of site-led projects to protect sites with high biodiversity values, as the budget permits. We encourage the community to take an active role in initiating and supporting site-led projects. However, site-led projects do not need to be included in the Plan unless regulatory powers or rules are required. This work currently sits more appropriately outside of the Plan, under the Strategy, and CIC are happy to discuss any proposed sites or projects with DOC.
				Add Myrtle rust as exclusion pest	Myrtle rust has been included as an "organism of interest" in the Plan, which means we will monitor for its arrival. Myrtle rust was considered for inclusion, but there is no management tool for this and no way to prevent its arrival (being windborne). Instead, it is included this as an "Organism of interest", which means that the biosecurity team will monitor for its presence. Myrtle rust is designated by MPI an "Unwanted Organism" under the Biosecurity Act, which provides restrictions intended to restrict its spread.

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
				If a harmful organism is not included in a pest management plan it is not considered a "pest". The Department cannot carry out their responsibilities if targeted species aren't considered pests and there's no mandate to support control in surrounding land.	Our limited budget means that we cannot declare everything a "pest", as all pests named in the Plan require active management to achieve a defined objective. However, control of problem organisms can still be undertaken outside of the Plan as the budget permits. It is considered that DOC can still carry out its responsibilities on public land regardless of organism designations in the pest management strategy. We are supportive of working in partnership with DOC to achieve our common outcomes and encourage discussion around how we can support each other's actions.
67	Proposal	DOC, Tryphena Cracknell	Table 3 – Exclusion pests The inclusion of the listed Organisms Classified as Exclusion is supported in part. The Department proposes that common wasps, Darwin's ants, sea spurge ((Euphorbia paralis), Spartina sp , Spanish heath (Erica lusitanica) and heather (Calluna vulgaris) are included as exclusion organism's .	Add Sea spurge, spartina, Spanish heath and heather to Exclusion Programme	Sea spurge, spartina, Spanish heath and heather have been added to the Proposal as "organisms of interest". As no further information has been provided, these organisms cannot be included in the exclusion programme. CIC will need confirmation that they are not already present on the islands and to understanding the potential risk of these organisms arriving on the islands. The border biosecurity programme monitors goods, equipment, vehicles and machinery for any organisms that are not understood to be on the Chatham Islands. It is likely that these organisms would be detected regardless of their inclusion in the Plan.

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
68	Proposal	DOC, Tryphena Cracknell	Table 4 – Eradication pests The Pests to be managed in the eradication programme is supported in part It is noted that the species list is much reduced from the list that was included in the 2007 RPMS (Total Control). The Department would like buddleia reinstated from Progressive Containment to Eradication.	Add buddleia to Eradication Programme	Buddleia will remain in the Progressive Containment Programme. The distribution of this weed is at too high a level to aim for eradication at this time. The Eradication programme in the Plan is particularly targeting high-risk, low incidence organisms that can realistically be eradicated in the short-term.
69	Proposal	DOC, Tryphena Cracknell	Table 5 – Progressive containment pests The pests to be managed in the progressive containment programme is supported in part. The Department would like African club moss moved to eradication. This plant has limited distribution (3 sites) and including it as an eradication plant allows the Department to effectively control this plant with support from CIC on private property.	Add African club moss to Eradication Programme	African club moss will remain in the Progressive Containment Programme. We will endeavour to eradicate this at all known sites, but we do not know enough about its distribution to confidently assign an Eradication objective at this time. Please can DOC provide us with confirmation of the 3 sites where they have identified African club moss.
70	Proposal	DOC, Tryphena Cracknell	Table 6 – Sustained Control pests There are a number of additional species that the Department proposes be included as Organisms Classified as Pests and managed under Sustained Control). Inclusion would mean that occupiers would in theory have to control these species, but the Department understands that the rule would only be enforced where there is a control programme in the vicinity and the presence of the target weed on nearby land is adversely affecting that control programme. The Department understands that this would be the situation for all species proposed under Sustained Control Programmes- i.e. there would be no enforcement of the rule unless the presence of the weed is causing an issue.	Add to Sustained Control Programme.: • Tradescantia • Yellow flag iris • Pampas • Veldt grass • Wildings from established Macrocarpa, Pinus radiata plantations and shelter belts	Tradescantia, yellow flag iris, pampas and veldt grass have all been added to the Plan as "organisms of interest". Further investigation is required as no further information has been provided and CIC don't currently know enough about their density and distribution to confidently assign a management objective under the Plan. Please can DOC share any information they have on these species, with regards to their distribution and impact. Rules are not required to manage wilding conifers. To our knowledge, spread is small-scale and limited

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
					and does not require CIC intervention at this stage.
71	Proposal	DOC, Tryphena Cracknell	Section 5.4 The Department seeks further information on this section and how it may formalise a closer working relationship with CIC, in our common goal of reducing pests on the Chatham Islands.	EITHER include text here regarding opportunities for DOC to work more closely with CIC on pest management issues OR a formal agreement to this effect outside of the Proposal process.	CIC are keen to have a closer relationship with DOC, where there are synergies and common goals (e.g. pathway management) and encourage further discussion on this.
72	Proposal	DOC, Tryphena Cracknell	The Department supports the CIC controlling Chilean guava. The Department also submit that a more detailed analysis of the costs and benefits of good neighbour rules for gorse is necessary. In particular further analysis is needed of factors such as seed longevity in the soil (to help inform whether control of weeds a few metres over a nearby boundary will significantly reduce seedling recruitment and resulting impact of the target weed on the neighbour), and seed dispersal distances (to help inform whether the selected boundary control distances are appropriate and will be effective in reducing the impact of the target weed on the neighbour). The Department seeks that more detailed analysis of the costs and benefits of Sustained Control good neighbour rules for gorse are undertaken including but not limited to: • Further analysis of factors such as seed longevity in the soil (to help inform whether control of weeds a few metres over a nearby boundary will significantly reduce seedling	More detailed CBA of GNR for gorse, considering factors such as: • Seed longevity in the soil • Seed dispersal distances and vectors • Comparisons of costs imposed/reduced...	A CBA for the gorse GNR has been undertaken using the model developed for the Regional Councils Biosecurity Working Group. The model provides a tabular output describing the boundary distance required before the benefits outweigh the costs, and the relationship between the costs for the source and receptor land holders. The model accounts for the behaviour of gorse seed dispersal and longevity. This CBA has been provided to DOC.

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
			recruitment and resulting impact of the target weed on the neighbour). • Further analysis of seed dispersal distances and vectors (to help inform whether the selected boundary control distances are appropriate and will be effective in reducing the impact of the target weed on the neighbour). • Consideration of likely reduction in weed control cost to a complainant neighbour resulting from and compared to the likely control cost imposed on the infested neighbour (exacerbator). This should include an analysis of whether the potentially high cost of control to the infested neighbour (exacerbator) is justified in light of the potentially low cost to the complainant neighbour of continuing to keep their land clear. It should also be considered that a good neighbour rule will not prevent all invasion and recruitment and therefore the complainant neighbour is likely to have some level of ongoing control costs regardless of the existence and enforcement of a good neighbour rule. Analysis of these factors is necessary to ensure that the benefits of the rules are sufficient to justify the costs.		
73	Proposal	DOC, Tryphena Cracknell	Section 7 - Monitoring: This section is supported in part. 7.1 The Department considers that 2 checks per year are not sufficient to give confidence that rats in particular have not been introduced to Pitt Island, particularly considering the presence of a rat-detection dog on Chatham Island. The	Commit to checking Pitt Island for rats a minimum of 4 times per year.	Text has been amended to specify that checks will be undertaken on Pitt Island a minimum of 4 times a year.

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
			Department would consider a minimum of 4 checks per year to be adequate.		CIC encourages a partnership with DOC to achieve this as shared use of the rat-detection dog benefits both organisations.
74	Proposal	DOC, Tryphena Cracknell	Part three – procedures Part 3 (pages 35 -47) is supported in part. 9.3.2 The Department considers that this section draws unnecessary negative connotations to the use of these toxins which may end up with them not being able to be used in the future.	Consider removing the paragraph referring to 1080 etc, and focusing on the positive impacts that pest control will have on the environment.	The text has been amended to remove the reference to 1080 and make the statement more general. The Act requires CIC to identify detrimental effects as well as positive effects.
75	Proposal	DOC, Tryphena Cracknell	Organisms not included in the Strategy: It is noted that this section that was included in the 2007 RPMS is not included in the proposed 2020 RPMP the Department suggest that Chatham Islands Council maintain a list of Organisms of Interest. Organisms of Interest are not accorded pest status but future control of them could arise. A review of the CIProposal may be necessary to include them as pests if any rules are necessary that require an owner and/or occupier to act.	Include the species as listed above and consider the inclusion of the weed species listed in the 2007 RPMS which are not included in this plan.	An "organisms of interest" section has been added to the Plan. This is not intended to be an exhaustive list but highlights some organisms that pose a potential risk and may require control on the future. This includes organisms that need further surveillance to determine their density and distribution on the island, organisms that we are monitoring to determine if they may become a problem in the future, and organisms that we know are an issue but currently lack management methods.
76	Proposal	DOC, Tryphena Cracknell	The Department would also like the Chatham Islands Council to include the plant Coprosma repens in the Plan. This species while native to parts of New Zealand is not native to the Chatham Islands and is spreading. It is invasive as it forms dense and impenetrable stands that shade out vegetation preventing the growth of ground flora and regeneration of indigenous trees. This shrub is tolerant of salt spray and vigorously re-sprouts after damage. Branches touching the ground easily become rooted. If the council do not feel able to add this plant	Ban the propagation, sale and planting of Coprosma repens on the Chatham Island group.	We do not know enough about the distribution of Coprosma repens on the Chatham Islands to assign it to a management programme under the Plan and no further information has been provided. To enact restrictions under section 52 and 53 of the Biosecurity Act, coprosma would need to be designated a pest in the Plan. Please can DOC provide further information.

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
			to the plan the Department would ask that the Council ban the propagation, sale and planting of this species on the Chatham Island group.		
77	Proposal	DOC, Tryphena Cracknell	Appendix 2 Exclusion: Argentine ant. Pathway risk is very brief and does not mention the risk associated with the nursery industry. Given the recent boom in "micro-nurseries" in the Chatham Islands, the Department requests that this risk be noted in the RPMP. Exclusion: German wasp. The final paragraph suggests 1 wasp was found near the wharf, rather than a wasp nest. Exclusion: Plague skink. Pathway risk is very brief and does not mention the risk associated with the nursery industry. Given the recent boom in "micro-nurseries" in the Chatham Islands, the Department requests that this risk be noted in the RPMP. Progressive containment: African club moss. The distribution of this plant is out of date: this is known to be present at 3 sites, 2 of which are managed by the Department.	Argentine ant: Add a comment to reflect the risk within the nursery/gardening industry, specifically the importation and movement of potted plants, garden plants and potting mix. German wasp: Change the text "a wasp was discovered" to "a wasp nest was discovered". Plague skink: Add a comment to reflect the risk within the nursery/gardening industry, specifically the importation and movement of potted plants, garden plants and potting mix. African club moss: Change the text "present at one location on Chatham Island" to "represent at three locations on Chatham Island"	The text has been amended to reflect these comments. Note that all pest maps have been updated since this draft was provided to DOC and now the most up to date knowledge is presented.
78	Proposal	DOC, Tryphena Cracknell	Site led programmes: The National Policy Direction for Pest Management, 2015, includes an additional intermediate outcome to those included in the draft RPMP: **'Protecting Values at Place'**.	Include a "site – led" section in the Proposal.	We are supportive of site-led projects to protect sites with high biodiversity values, as the budget permits. We encourage the community to take an active role in initiating and supporting site-led projects.

Comment reference	Strategy/ Proposal	Consultee (group name, contact)	Full Comment	Key points from comment	Resolution
			'(v) "protecting values in places" (if applicable) which means that an organism being spread by the subject, that is capable of causing damage to a place, is excluded or eradicated from that place, or is contained, reduced, or controlled within the place to an extent that protects the values of that place;' In our view this category could be usefully used to management plant species which are pests in some sites but not in others such as *Pinus radiata*, *Hedera helix*, and *Acanthus mollis*, and are widespread pest plants for which a site led pest programme is the most practical approach. This approach can be used to protect values at significant sites which are threatened by widespread pest plants which are impractical to manage under other intermediate outcomes such as eradication, and progressive containment and for which localized application of the good neighbor rules etc. might apply. The Department is happy to assist a review of pest species which could be managed under the 'Protecting Values at Place' – site led approach.		However, site-led projects do not need to be included in the Plan unless regulatory powers or rules are required. This work currently sits more appropriately outside of the Plan, under the Strategy, and CIC are happy to discuss any proposed sites or projects with DOC.

60

Appendix 2: Changes made to the Proposal to create the Plan

Plan Section	Change made
Throughout	Changed "Proposal" to "Plan"
Throughout	Changed "RPMP" to "Plan"
Throughout	Graphic design undertaken on figures and maps throughout the Plan
Throughout	Correction of typos and minor errors in text
Title	Title change (removed "Proposal for the") and added date: 2021-2041
	Added Seal page
	Added Foreword
	Added in blank pages before and after the Seal page and Foreword page
Contents	Updated
1	Removed Proposal subsection "Proposal for the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan"
1	**Purpose** –Changed sentence from "This Proposal identifies those organisms classified as pests to be managed through the RPMP" to : "This Plan identifies those organisms classified as pests that will be managed within the Chatham Islands Territory".
1	Subsection Title "Coverage" changed to "Scope and Coverage"
1	**Scope and Coverage** – Added: "The framework set out in the Plan, which focuses on exclusion, eradication, progressive containment and sustained control programmes (for which rules apply), sits alongside the *Chatham Islands Council Biosecurity Strategy 2021-2041*. The Strategy provides a broader suite of non-regulatory tools and actions to address biosecurity on the islands and addresses other harmful organisms not covered by the Plan."
1	Subsection title "Plan duration" changed to "Duration"
1	**Duration** – first sentence altered to: "The ~~RPMP~~ Plan will take effect on the date it ~~becomes operative~~ commences under section 77(5) ~~commences as a Regional Pest Management Plan under s77~~ of the Act. It will ~~is proposed to~~ remain in force for a period of 20 years..."
2	**Strategic background – Council's biosecurity framework** - Changed Strategy date to 2021-2041

2	**Strategic background -** changed "RPMPs" to "Regional Pest Management Plans"
2	**Figure 2** – Changed "RPMP" to "Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan"
2	**Strategic background – Biosecurity Act – Part 2...** - altered sentence to: "Some of these activities include helping to develop and align ~~RPMPs~~ regional pest management plans and regional pathway management plans ~~in the region,~~...
2	**Added subsection to provide an overview of the NPD**
2	**Relationship with other plans and regulations** – changed "An RPMP" to "A regional pest management plan".
2	Removed Proposal subsection "Relationship with the National Policy Direction"
2	Removed Proposal table 1 – NPD requirements and steps taken to comply with them
2	Removed Proposal subsection "Consultation overview"
3	Removed paragraph: *Chatham Islands Council is satisfied that it meets the requirements of s100 of the Act in that it:* *(a) is accountable to the Plan funders, including Crown agencies, through the requirements of the LGA 2002;* *(b) is acceptable to the funders and those persons subject to the Plan's management provision because it implemented previous Regional Pest Management Strategies; and* *(c) has the capacity, competency and expertise to implement the Plan.*
3	**Affected parties – Responsibilities of owners and/or occupiers –** Changed text to: An authorised person may enter and inspect any place, at any reasonable time, to – • ~~find out~~ confirm whether pests are on the property; • eradicate or manage pests; or • ~~ensure~~ determine whether the owner and/or occupier is complying with biosecurity law.
3	Added years to references to Acts in text: Resource Management Act 1991 Reserves Act 1977 National Parks Act 1980 Conservation Act 1987 Wild Animal Control Act 1977 Wildlife Act 1953
5	**Pest management framework - Objectives** – changed "NPD" to "National Policy Direction for Pest Management 2015 (NPD)"

4	**Table 1 - Organisms declared as pests** – changed table section titles to: "Animals ~~organisms~~ classified as pests" "Plants ~~organisms classed~~ classified as pests" "Pathogens ~~describes~~ classified as pests ~~organisms~~"
5	Added subsection **"Community engagement"** and text: "Chatham Islands Council works with the community to deliver pest management outcomes. This may include seeking community advice on plan implementation to inform the operational local inspection requirements, information and service delivery needs and identification of new pest issues."
6	Throughout section 6 - References to map showing area to be managed in the eradication programme for Chilean guava corrected from "~~Map 4~~" to "Map 5".
6	**Objectives and principal measures tables for each management programme –** removed "Alternatives considered" paragraph in each table
6	**Objectives and principal measures to be used in the exclusion programme** – Slightly amended Plan Rule 1 wording to clarify intent.
6	**Pests to be managed in the eradication programme** - "There are a number of pests present on the Chatham Islands where the infestation levels are low enough to make eradication possible within the ~~proposed~~ 20-year duration of the Plan."
6	Slightly amended Plan Objectives 3 & 4 wording to clarify intent. Inclusion of "...reasonably practicable..."
6	**Objectives and principal measures to be used in the eradication programme** – Advice note: "There are no ~~proposed~~ plan rules..."
6	**Objectives and principal measures to be used in the progressive containment programme** – Advice note: "There are no ~~proposed~~ plan rules..."
6	**Pests to be managed in the sustained control programme** - "The sustained control programme will at least hold populations to current levels over the ~~proposed~~ 20-year duration of the Plan".
7	**Monitoring – Measuring achievement of the objectives** – added text: "Table 7 outlines how Chatham Islands Council will undertake monitoring to measure the extent to which the objectives of the Plan are met."
7	**Table 7 – Monitoring to be undertaken on specified pests** - Reference to map showing area to be managed in the eradication programme for Chilean guava corrected from "~~Map 4~~" to "Map 5".
9	Section Title "Effects and funding analysis" changed to "Funding Analysis"
9	Removed Proposal subsection "Introduction"
9	Removed Proposal subsection "Analysis of benefits and costs"

9	Removed Proposal table 10 – summary of proposed pests, management objectives and costs
9	Removed Proposal subsection "Consideration of effects
9	Removed Proposal subsection "Beneficiaries and exacerbators"
9	Removed Proposal table 11 – Beneficiaries and exacerbators
9	**Cost allocation and funding rationale** - Removed paragraph: *"In general, efficiency is best achieved by targeting costs to those closest to a particular work where those paying can act in respect of those works. If the person deciding has to pay for the results of their action or inaction, they may change their behaviour to minimise costs. Doing so would lead to the least-cost outcome for society. But if another person pays those costs, the incentive to change behaviour is minimal. This may lead to a higher cost for society. Efficiency includes close targeting of costs to benefits and to those contributing to the problem (exacerbators). Equity is difficult to establish, particularly if a "public good" component exists. In general, no relevant guidelines are available."* Removed sentence *"Those seeking funds should also target those funding the Plan and the costs of collecting funding."* Amended text: "This funding arrangement is expected to continue for the duration of ~~the next~~ this Plan."
9	**Anticipated costs of implementing the plan** – removed all: "proposed"
Appendix 1	**Glossary of terms** – added to term: "Pest management plan and 'the Plan'"
Appendix 1	**Glossary of terms** – for "Subject" removed the definition in relation to a Proposal
Tables	Renumbered after some Tables deleted, and updated all references to tables

Appendix 3: Assessment of the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan against the requirements of sections 73 and 74 of the Biosecurity Act 1993

Background and purpose

Chatham Islands Council has prepared a Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan ("the Plan") under the Biosecurity Act 1993 ("the Act"). Section 73 of the Act outlines matters that must be set out in the Plan. Section 74 outlines matters the Council must consider and be satisfied with when making the Plan and refers to requirements of the National Policy Direction (NPD).

This report provides an assessment of the Plan against the requirements of sections 73 and 74 of the Act. This includes assessment of its consistency with the NPD. The NPD sets requirements for both the Proposal and the Plan.

In December 2020, Council considered the Proposal for the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan ("the Proposal") alongside an accompanying assessment of the Proposal's compliance with sections 70 and 71 of the Act. As part of this, an economic analysis of the Proposal was undertaken, including cost benefit analysis and consideration of various funding matters (in a similar manner to a section 32 report on a plan under the Resource Management Act). This economic analysis was undertaken by Carina Ltd and is outlined in their report "Cost Benefit Analysis to support the Proposed Chatham Islands Regional Pest Management Plan (December 2020)". This report is referred to below as the "CBA Report".

There is some repetition between the previous assessment of the Proposal against sections 70 and 71 of the Act and this assessment of the Plan against sections 73 and 74 of the Act. Some of the analysis required for this step requires reference back to the Proposal, particularly analysis associated with the NPD.

Analysis undertaken

Results of the analysis undertaken against the requirements of sections 73 and 74 of the Act is shown in table format below (Tables 1, 2 and 3). Each table shows the relevant clauses of sections 73, 74 and the NPD, respectively. For each clause, a description is provided of how the requirements of the Act have been met including a reference to the relevant section of the Plan or CBA Reports. Where NPD requirements refer to the Proposal, a reference to the relevant section of the Proposal is provided. Where necessary, further commentary is given, including whether the Council can be satisfied with matters listed in the Act.

It is noted that there is considerable overlap and repetition within the requirements of sections 73, 74 and the NPD. Consequently, there is repetition in the resulting references and comments within the tables.

Conclusion

The Chatham Islands Council must be satisfied that the Plan complies with sections 73 and 74 of the Act. This assessment concludes that the Plan together with the supporting economic analysis, complies with sections 73 and 74 of the Act and the NPD.

Table 1 – Section 73, Fourth Step: Approval of preparation of plan and decision on management agency

Section 73(3) of the Biosecurity Act 1993 provides that the Plan must set out the following matters:

Section of Act	Requirement	How it is met in the Plan *[Relevant section of the Plan with comment, where needed].*
73(3)	**Matters to be specified** **A plan must specify the following matters:**	
73(3)(a)	The pest or pests to be eradicated or managed:	Section 4.1 lists the organisms that are declared as pests.
73(3)(b)	The plan's objectives:	Section 6 outlines the objectives of the Plan.
73(3)(c)	The principal measures to be undertaken to achieve the objectives:	The principal measures to be used in the Plan are outlined in section 5.3 and measures to be used for each pest are outlined in Section 6. The principal measures described are broad as the choice of specific tools depends upon specific circumstances such as site characteristics and willingness of landowners to take action.
73(3)(d)	The means by which the achievement of the plan's objectives will be monitored or measured:	Section 7.1 provides details on how the Chatham Islands Council will undertake monitoring to measure the extent to which the objectives of the Plan are met.
73(3)(e)	The sources of funding for the implementation of the plan:	Section 9 outlines how the Plan will be funded.
73(3)(f)	The limitations, if any, on how the funds collected from those sources may be used to implement the plan:	No limitations are specified.
73(3)(g)	The powers in Part 6 to be used to implement the plan:	Section 8.1 outlines the powers to be used to implement the Plan.
73(3)(h)	The rules, if any:	All rules are contained and explained in Section 6.

73(3)(i)	The rules, if any, that are intended to be good neighbour rules:	Plan Rule 2 is intended to be good neighbour rule and is clearly identified in Section 6. *Clause 8 of the NPD provides directions on good neighbour rules. An assessment against these directions has been undertaken in accordance with section 74 of the Act as set out in the table 3 below.*
73(3)(j)	The management agency:	Section 3.1 of the Plan states that Chatham Islands Council will be the management agency.
73(3)(k)	The actions that local authorities, local authorities of a specified class or description, or specified local authorities may take to implement the plan, including contributing towards the cost of implementation:	Section 5 (Pest Management framework) and Part Three (Procedures) of the Plan outline the actions that Chatham Islands Council, as the management agency, will undertake to implement the plan. This includes the monitoring and funding actions. As Chatham Islands Council are the only local authority present in the Chatham Islands Territory, no other local authorities are required to act or are affected by implementation of the Plan.
73(3)(l)	The portions of road, if any, adjoining land covered by the plan and, as authorised by section 6, also covered by the plan:	Section 3.3 outlines responsibilities in road reserves and the portions of road to which the Plan applies.
73(3)(m)	The commencement date and the termination date:	Section 1.3 currently specifies that the date of commencement will be in accordance with the section 77 of Act. The commencement date will be added when the Council affixes it's seal to the plan in accordance with section 77(1). The termination date is set 20 years from commencement.
73(3)(n)	Any matters required by the national policy direction.	Refer to Table 3 of this document regarding compliance with the NPD.
73(4)	**Compensation** **A plan -**	

73(4)(a)	May provide for the compensation for losses incurred as a direct result of the implementation of the plan:	Section 3.2 provides that the plan will not provide for compensation to be paid to any persons meeting their obligations through its implementation.
73(4)(b)	Must not provide for the payment of compensation for the following losses: (i) loss suffered because a person's income derived from feral or wild organisms is adversely affected by the implementation of the plan: (ii) loss suffered before an inspector or authorised person establishes the presence of the pest on the place of the person suffering the loss: (iii) loss suffered by a person who fails to comply with the plan.	Section 3.2 provides that the plan will not provide for compensation to be paid to any persons meeting their obligations through its implementation.
73(5)(a)-(s)	Rules A plan may include rules for all or any of the following purposes: (a) requiring a person to take specified actions to enable the management agency to determine or monitor the presence or distribution of the pest or a pest agent: (b) requiring a person to keep records of actions taken under the rules and to send to the management agency specified information based on the records: (c) requiring the identification of specified goods: (d) prohibiting or regulating specified methods that may be used in managing the pest: (e) prohibiting or regulating activities that may affect measures taken to implement the plan: (f) requiring audits or inspections of specified actions: (g) specifying, for the purposes of section 52(a), the circumstances in which the pest may be communicated, released, or otherwise spread: (h) requiring the occupier of a place to take specified actions to eradicate or manage the pest or a specified pest agent on the place: (i) requiring the occupier of a place to take specified actions to eradicate or manage the habitat of the pest or the habitat of a specified pest agent on the place: (j) prohibiting or regulating specified activities by the occupier of a place if the activities are of the kind that would promote the habitat of the pest on the place:	The plan includes rules for the purposes described in the Act. There are three rules in the Plan. Plan rule 1 is included for purposes (b), (c), (n), and (s) described in the Act. Plan rules 2 and 3 are included for purpose (h) described in the Act.

	(k) requiring the occupier of a place to carry out specified activities to promote the presence of organisms that assist in the control of the pest on the place: (l) prohibiting or regulating specified activities by the occupier of a place, which deter the presence on that place of organisms that assist in the control of the pest: (m) requiring the occupier of a place to carry out specified treatments or procedures to assist in preventing the spread of the pest: (n) requiring the owner or person in charge of goods to carry out specified treatments or procedures to assist in preventing the spread of the pest: (o) requiring the destruction of goods if the goods may contain or harbour the pest or otherwise pose a risk of spreading the pest: (p) prohibiting or regulating specified uses of goods that may promote the spread or survival of the pest: (q) prohibiting or regulating the use or disposal of organic material: (r) prohibiting or regulating the use of specified practices in the management of organisms that may promote the spread or survival of the pest: (s) prohibiting or regulating the movement of goods that may contain or harbour the pest or otherwise pose a risk of spreading the pest.	
73(6)	**A rule may –**	
73(6)(a)	Apply generally or to different classes or descriptions of persons, places, goods, or other things:	The rules apply generally or to different classes or descriptions of persons, places, goods or other things.
73(6)(b)	Apply all the time or at 1 or more specified times of the year:	The rules apply all of the time.
73(6)(c)	Apply throughout the region or in a specified part or parts of the region with, if necessary, another rule on the same subject matter applying to another specified part of the region:	The rules either apply throughout the region or in a specified part or parts of the region. Section 6 specifies where each objective and rule applies.
73(6)(d)	Specify that a contravention of the rule creates an offence under section 154N(19).	The rules specify that a contravention of the rule creates an offence under section 154N(19)

Table 2 – Section 74, Fifth step: Satisfaction on contents of Plan and requirements

Section 74 of the Biosecurity Act 1993 provides that if the Council is satisfied that section 73 has been complied with, the council may take the fifth step in the making of a plan, which is for the Council to consider whether the Council is satisfied, in relation to the plan prepared under section 73.

Section of Act	Requirement	Can the Council be satisfied?
74(a)	That the plan is not inconsistent with—	
	(i) the national policy direction; or *The NPD contains the following relevant directions: Clause 4 – Directions on setting objectives* *Clause 5 – Directions on programme description Clause 6 – Directions on analysing benefits and costs* *Clause 7 – Directions on proposed allocation of costs for pest management plans* *Clause 8 – Directions on Good Neighbour Rules*	Yes, an analysis of compliance with the NPD is outlined in Table 3.
	(ii) any other pest management plan on the same organism; or	Yes, see Section 2.3 of the Plan.
	(iii) any pathway management plan; or	NA. There are no applicable pathway management plans.
	(iv) a regional policy statement or regional plan prepared under the Resource Management Act 1991; or	Yes, Section 2.3 discusses the relationship with RMA plans and policy statements.
	(v) any regulations; and	Yes, Section 2.3 of the Plan discusses this. It is noted that 'regulations' is defined in the Act as regulations made under the Biosecurity Act 1993.
74(b)	That, for each subject of the plan, the benefits of the plan outweigh the costs, after taking account of the likely consequences of inaction or other courses of action; and	Yes, the costs and benefits are summarised within the CBA Report, along with alternate actions or inaction. The detailed assessments of these matters are contained in the CBA Report.

74(c)	That, for each subject of the plan, persons who are required, as a group, to meet directly any or all of the costs of implementing the plan— (i) Will accrue, as a group, benefits outweighing the costs; or (ii) Contribute, as a group, to the creation, continuance, or exacerbation of the problems proposed to be resolved by the plan; and	Yes, the beneficiaries and exacerbators are documented within the CBA report. It is considered that overall benefits exceed costs for all pests when the proposed management objective is compared with doing nothing. For two pests, Chilean rhubarb and broom, the costs outweigh benefits when considering the impacts on production values alone. However, when taking into account the impact of these pests on other values, including biodiversity, cultural and landscape values, it is regarded that overall, the benefits of control outweigh the costs. In general, the recommendation is for Council to 100% fund the pest programme from general rates and Crown contribution, as most of the pests impact values that provide non-monetised benefits to the wider community, such as biodiversity, and the wider Chatham Islands community are the primary exacerbators. Conversely, gorse solely impacts private land occupiers, particularly farmers and growers, so it is recommended that they are responsible for funding 100% of control costs for gorse, as exacerbators.
74(d)	That, for each subject of the plan, there is likely to be adequate funding for the implementation of the plan for the shorter of its proposed duration and 5 years; and	A funding analysis is set out in section 9 of the Plan. The Council, as the management agency, has the authority to rate and amend rates to implement the Plan. All subjects of the Plan are expected to have adequate funding for the implementation of the Plan for its proposed duration and 5 years.
74(e)	That each rule -	
	(i) will assist in achieving the plan's objectives; and	Yes. The rules provide an essential regulatory backup to ensure actions taken by landowners, the Council or other parties are effective and efficient. The specific reasons for each rule are provided in the explanations accompanying the rules in Section 6.

	(ii) will not trespass unduly on the rights of individuals.	Yes. The Plan has undergone a legal review. The rules in the Plan are similar to those adopted in the previous RPMS. The new rules do not unduly trespass on the rights of individuals.

209

Table 3 – National Policy Direction (NPD) for Pest Management 2015

Section 73 of the Biosecurity Act 1993 requires the Plan to set out (among other things):

(3)(n) Any matters required by the national policy direction.

Section 74 of the Biosecurity Act 1993 requires the Council to consider whether the Council is satisfied that the Plan is not inconsistent with the national policy direction.

Section of the NPD	Requirement	How does this meet the S73 and 74 requirements / how this is addressed in the Plan?
4. DIRECTIONS ON SETTING OBJECTIVES - Pest Management Plan		
4(1)	For each subject in a proposal for a pest management plan, or in a pest management plan, the objectives in the plan must:	
4(1) (a)	state the particular adverse effect or effects of the subject on the matters listed in section 54(a) of the Act that the plan addresses; and	The adverse effects of each pest are described in the Plan Appendix 2 and the relevant objectives set out in Section 6.
4(1)(b)	state the pest management intermediate outcomes that the plan is seeking to achieve, being one or more of the following intermediate outcomes: (i) "exclusion" which means to prevent the establishment of the subject that is present in New Zealand but not yet established in an area; (ii) "eradication" which means to reduce the infestation level of the subject to zero levels in an area in the short to medium term; (iii) "progressive containment" which means to contain or reduce the geographic distribution of the subject to an area over time; (iv) "sustained control" which means to provide for ongoing control of the subject to reduce its impacts and its spread to other properties; (v) "protecting values in places" which means that the subject that is capable of causing damage to a place is excluded or eradicated from that place, or is contained, reduced, or controlled within the place to an extent that protects the values of that place;	All pests are to be managed under programmes that seek to achieve either exclusion, eradication, progressive containment or sustained control. These outcomes are reflected in the objectives of the Plan in Section 6.

4(1)(c)	for each applicable outcome in sub clause (1)(b)(i) to (iv), specify - (i) the geographic area to which the outcome applies; and (ii) the extent to which the outcome will be achieved (if applicable); and (iii) the period within which the outcome is expected to be achieved; and	(i) The geographic area to which the outcome applies is described in each objective, being either the Chatham Islands Territory, Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria only, or a specified area shown on the maps contained in the Plan Appendix 2. (ii) The extent to which the outcomes will be achieved under the Plan are specified within each objective. (iii) The period within which outcomes are expected to be achieved are specified within each objective. Where necessary, the objectives state the outcome to be achieved in the first 5 or 10 years, as required by 4(1)(f) below.
4(1)(d)	for the outcome in sub clause (1)(b)(v) *["protecting values in places "]* (if applicable), specify- (i) one of the following: (A) the geographic area to which the outcome applies (if practicable); or (B) a description of a place to which the outcome applies; or (C) the criteria for defining the place to which the outcome applies; and (ii) the extent to which the outcome will be achieved (if applicable); and (iii) the period within which the outcome is expected to be achieved; and	No programmes under sub clause (1)(b)(v) are included in the Plan.
4(1)(e)	In relation to sub clause (1)(d)(i)(B) and (C), if a description or criteria is used to describe places to which an outcome applies, the description or criteria must give sufficient certainty, in the view of the relevant regional council (in the case of regional pest or pathway management plans) or the Minister responsible for the plan (in the case of national pest or pathway management plans), to land owners and occupiers so that they are aware that the outcome applies to them; and	The geographic area to which the outcome applies is described in each objective, being either the Chatham Islands Territory, Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria only, or a specified area shown on the maps contained in the Plan Appendix 2.
4(1)(f)	if the period within which the pest management intermediate outcome is expected to be achieved is more than 10 years, state what is intended to be achieved in the first 10 years of the plan, or during the current term of the plan prior to next review (as applicable).	Where necessary, 5- or 10-year outcomes are provided. In many instances the outcome is on-going and applies year on year (such as preventing the spread of a containment pest).

5. DIRECTIONS ON PROGRAMME DESCRIPTION		
5(1)	For each subject in a pest management plan or pathway management plan, the plan must contain one or more of the following programmes, and may not contain any other types of programmes: (a) "Exclusion Programme" (if applicable) in which the intermediate outcome for the programme is to prevent the establishment of the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, that is present in New Zealand but not yet established in an area: (b) "Eradication Programme" (if applicable) in which the intermediate outcome for the programme is to reduce the infestation level of the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, to zero levels in an area in the short to medium term: (c) "Progressive Containment Programme" (if applicable) in which the intermediate outcome for the programme is to contain or reduce the geographic distribution of the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, to an area over time: (d) "Sustained Control Programme" (if applicable) in which the intermediate outcome for the programme is to provide for ongoing control of the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, to reduce its impacts on values and spread to other properties: (e) "Site-led Pest Programme" (if applicable) in which the intermediate outcome for the programme is that the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, that is capable of causing damage to a place is excluded or eradicated from that place, or is contained, reduced, or controlled within the place to an extent that protects the values of that place: (f) for pathway management plans, if none of the programmes in subclause (a) to (e) are applicable, the plan must contain a "Pathway Programme" in which the intermediate outcome for the programme is to reduce the spread of harmful organisms.	All pests are included within one of these programmes. There are no other programmes proposed.

212

5(2)	The specific names for programmes as set out in sub clause 5(1)(a) to (f) must be used as appropriate in all pest management plans and pathway management plans.	The Plan uses these specific names.
5(3)	The programme selected for a subject in a plan under sub clause (1) must be consistent with the pest management intermediate outcome stated for the subject in the plan under clause 4 of this national policy direction.	The programmes are consistent with the intermediate outcomes under clause (4) (see previous comment on clause 4 above).
6. DIRECTIONS ON ANALYSING BENEFITS AND COSTS		
6(1)	When determining the appropriate level of analysis of the benefits and costs of the plan for each subject for the purposes of a proposal for a pest management plan or pathway management plan, a proposer must consider: (a) the level of uncertainty of the impacts of the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, and of the effectiveness of measures; and (b) the likely significance of the subject, or an organism being spread by the subject, or of the proposed measures, in terms of stakeholder interest and contention, and total costs of the proposed plan; and (c) the likely costs of the programme relative to the likely benefits; and (d) the level of certainty and the quality of the available data.	The criteria for determining the level of analysis have been applied and are documented in Section 2.3.1 of the CBA Report.
6(2)	In the proposal for a pest management plan or pathway management plan, an analysis of the benefits and costs of the plan for each subject must: (a) identify, and quantify (if practicable), the impacts of the proposed subject or an organism being spread by the subject; and (b) identify two or more options for responding to the subject or an organism being spread by the subject (one option must be either taking no action or taking the actions that would be expected in the absence of a plan); and (c) identify, and quantify (if practicable), the benefits of each option; and (d) identify, and quantify (if practicable), the costs of each option; and	The cost benefit analysis for each pest complies with these steps. The details are documented within the CBA Report. In relation to (g), (h) and (i) the risks and, where possible, mitigation measures are described. The benefits and costs have been adjusted to take account of these. The Proposal for the Plan summarises the options considered and clearly identifies preferred option (Proposed Objective) and outlines the reason for selecting this option.

213

	(e) state the assumptions (if any) on which the impacts, benefits and costs are based; and (f) be at an appropriate level of detail as determined in accordance with sub clause (1); and (g) take into account any risks that each option will not achieve its objective; and (h) identify any realistic mitigation options for the risks identified in sub clause (2)(g); and (i) adjust the benefits and costs for each option as appropriate to take account of sub clause (2)(g) and (h); and (j) clearly identify which option is preferred.	
6(3)	When taking into account any risks that each option will not achieve its objective under sub clause (2)(g), a proposer must consider: (a) the technical and operational risks of the option; and (b) the extent to which the option will be implemented and complied with; and (c) the risk that compliance with other legislation will adversely affect implementation of the option; and (d) the risk that public or political concerns will adversely affect implementation of the option; and (e) any other material risk.	This has been done and is documented in the CBA Report for each pest programme.
6(4)	When taking into account any risks that each option will not achieve its objective under sub clause (2)(g), a proposer must: (a) for analyses where the benefits are fully quantified, either: (i) estimate the residual risks as a probability of success and calculate the expected benefits of the option by multiplying the benefits by the probability of success; or (ii) state the residual risks to the programme and calculate what the probability of success would need to be to make the expected benefits equal the costs; and (b) for all other analyses (where the benefits are not fully quantified):	The analysis was undertaken in accordance with 6(4)(b), which is detailed in the CBA report. Benefits and risks are generally not fully quantified and have been discussed in qualitative terms. The risks to the programme for each pest are documented and allocated a likelihood and impact. Benefits and costs are adjusted based on risks and discussed within the analyses of each programme.

	(i) state the residual risks to the programme and, where practicable, give an indication of likelihood and impact; and (ii) specify which of the benefits are most likely to be affected if the risk eventuated.	
6(5)	The proposer of a pest management plan or pathway management plan must document the assessments made in sub clauses (1), (3) and (4) and make them publicly available with the proposal for a pest or pathway management plan.	The assessments are contained within the CBA Report, which are available with the Proposal on Chatham Islands Council website.
7. DIRECTIONS ON PROPOSED ALLOCATION OF COSTS FOR PEST AND PATHWAY MANAGEMENT PLANS		
7(1)	If a proposer of a pest or pathway management plan is determining an appropriate grouping of subjects, or organisms being spread by the subject, for cost allocation analysis, the proposer must consider: (a) whether the subjects, or organisms being spread by the subject, have similar groups of beneficiaries and exacerbators; and (b) whether the exacerbators have similar existing legislative responsibilities and rights; and (c) if applicable, whether the organisms in a proposed pest management plan are at a similar stage of infestation and whether the proposer has similar management objectives for the organisms.	The CBA report describes groupings. Pests have been grouped together in their programmes where it is reasonable to do so, as shown in Table 3 of the CBA Report. Where pests differ in their proposed objective, scale, and/or level of assessment, they have been assessed separately.
7(2)	When determining the appropriate cost allocation to be proposed for a pest management plan or pathway management plan, a proposer must: (a) identify and estimate the direct costs of the plan and identify the indirect costs of the plan; and (b) where possible, identify the beneficiaries of the plan; and (c) where possible, identify the active and passive exacerbators; and (d) determine whether the best cost allocation method is to have beneficiaries or exacerbators or a mixture of both bearing the costs of the plan and determine the appropriate cost allocation by considering all of the following matters:	(a) The direct and indirect costs are described in the CBA Report for each pest. (b) and (c) The beneficiaries and exacerbators are identified and described in the CBA Report for each pest and in Section 9 of the Proposal for the Plan. (d) All these matters are addressed for each pest in the CBA Report and in Section 9 of the Proposal for the Plan.

	(i) the legislative responsibilities and rights of beneficiaries and exacerbators; (ii) the management objectives of the plan and the stage of infestation; (iii) the most effective agents to undertake the control to meet the objectives of the plan; (iv) if proposing that beneficiaries bear any of the costs of the plan, how much each group of beneficiaries will benefit from the plan and whether each group of beneficiaries will benefit more than the amount of costs that it is proposed that it bear; (v) if proposing that exacerbators bear any of the costs of the plan, how much each group of exacerbators is contributing to the problem addressed by the plan; (vi) the degree of urgency to make the plan; (vii) efficiency and effectiveness of the cost allocation method and proposed cost allocation; (viii) practicality of the cost allocation method and proposed cost allocation; (ix) administrative efficiency of the cost allocation method and proposed cost allocation; (x) security of funding of the cost allocation method and proposed cost allocation; (xi) fairness of the cost allocation method and proposed cost allocation; (xii) whether the proposed cost allocation is reasonable; (xiii) the parties who will bear the indirect costs of the plan; (xiv) the need for any transitional cost allocation arrangements; (xv) the mechanisms available to impose the cost allocation; and	
7(e)	consider what is the best mechanism(s) to impose the cost allocation, taking into account the cost allocation method chosen, the most effective control tools and agents to undertake the control to meet the objectives of the plan, practicality, administrative efficiency, security of funding and any statutory requirements; and	All the matters listed in 7(e) have been considered in choosing the cost allocation mechanism and an overall judgement made as to which is the best mechanism. This is reflected in various parts of the Plan, including the choice of programme, objective and principal measures (see Section 6 of the Plan) and the matters contained in section 9 of the Plan.

7(f)	document the steps and assessments carried out under sub clause (a) to (e) and the rationale for the proposed allocation of costs and make them publicly available with the proposal for a pest or pathway management plan.	Section 9 of the Plan outlines the rationale for the proposed allocation of costs. This is supported by the analysis in the CBA Report.
8. DIRECTIONS ON GOOD NEIGHBOUR RULES		
8(1)	Before a rule can be identified as a Good Neighbour Rule in a regional pest management plan, the regional council must be satisfied of the matters in sub clause (a), (c), and (d) and must comply with the requirements in sub clause (b) and (e):	*The statements for this section (below) reflect the test of whether the Council can be satisfied.*
	(a) In the absence of the rule, the pest would spread to land that is adjacent or nearby within the life of the plan and would cause unreasonable costs to an occupier of that land.	Yes. The Council can be satisfied as the Good Neighbour Rules apply only to pests whose characteristics and ability to spread are well known.
	(b) In determining whether the pest would spread as described in sub clause (a) the regional council must consider the proximity and characteristics of the adjacent or nearby land and the biological characteristics and behaviour of the particular pest.	Yes, as above. In addition, the rules for each pest reflect the distribution of the pest and distance and speed with which it can spread.
	(c) The occupier of the land that is adjacent or nearby, as described in sub clause (a), is taking reasonable measures to manage the pest or its impacts.	Yes. The rule only applies if the adjacent occupier is undertaking control actions. In implementing the rule, inspection will determine whether such control actions are being undertaken.
	(d) The rule does not set a requirement on an occupier that is greater than that required to manage the spread of the pest to adjacent or nearby land as described in sub clause (a).	The rule does not set a requirement on an occupier that would be greater than that required to manage the spread of the pest to adjacent or nearby land. The Plan includes a 15 metre boundary clearance rule for gorse. The buffer approach is a reasonably practicable option compared to a requirement to destroy these pests across the entire property. The 15m buffer distance is a practical distance for managing the spread arising from explosive seed dispersal, transport by farm machinery between farms or stock movement across boundaries and is related to the spread characteristics of the pest.

	(e) In determining the rules to be set to manage the costs to an occupier of land that is adjacent or nearby, of the pest spreading, the regional council must consider: (i) the biological characteristics and behaviour of the particular pest; and (ii) whether the costs of compliance with the rule are reasonable relative to the costs that such an occupier would incur, from the pest spreading, in the absence of a rule.	Yes, for the reasons given in (a) to (d) above. Also see Section 5 of the CBA Report, which specifically address 8(c)(ii).

APPENDIX 3 –

DRAFT PUBLIC NOTICE

PUBLIC NOTICE

DECISION ON THE CHATHAM ISLANDS PEST MANAGEMENT PLAN.

Pursuant to section 75 of the Biosecurity Act 1993, the Chatham Islands Council gives public notice that it has made its decision on the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan.

Inspection and availability of the decision report and Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan

Copies of the decision report and Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan are available for public inspection:

- During office hours at the offices of Chatham Island Council: 9 Waitangi Tuku Road, Waitangi
- The Chatham Islands Council website: www.cic.govt.nz

Applications to the Environment Court

Pursuant to s 76(3) of the Biosecurity Act 1993, the following persons may make an application to the Environment Court on the matters set out in section 76(2) of the Biosecurity Act 1993:

(a) a person who participated in consultation during the preparation of the Proposal for the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan, or consultation on the Proposal, and whose views were provided or recorded in writing; or

(b) a person who is likely to be affected by the plan and did not participate in consultation only because the person was not given an opportunity to participate.

The application must be made within 15 working days after the date of this public notice, which was first published [day/date/month/year].

An application is made under section 291 of the Resource Management Act 1991 and regulations made under the Resource Management Act 1991.

For any enquiries, please contact Customer Services; 03 305 0033 or 03 305 0034.

Owen Pickles,

CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

APPENDIX 4 –

CHATHAM ISLANDS COUNCIL BIOSECURITY STRATEGY

Chatham Islands Council

Biosecurity Strategy

2021-2041

Our people, our Islands, our future

chatham islands council

At a glance

Our vision:

Together we protect our islands from harmful organisms, to preserve their unique biodiversity and protect our community's culture, lifestyle, and economic wellbeing

Our priorities:

1. Keep harmful organisms out

Goals:

1.1. Our border biosecurity programme is fit for purpose and performing consistently

1.2. A surveillance programme is undertaken across terrestrial, freshwater and marine environments to detect any new incursions

1.3. All high-risk pathways are monitored and managed to reduce the likelihood of new incursions

1.4. We work proactively with the community, industry and shipping companies to ensure they are aware of and manage incursion risks

1.5. An effective incursion response system is in place and ready for deployment if we find any new harmful organisms

1.6. Our knowledge, and border control and surveillance tools are continually improved through research and technology.

2. Mitigate the impact of harmful organisms already on the Islands

Goals:

2.1. Low-incidence pests are eradicated from the islands

2.2. Infestations of higher incidence pests are contained and progressively reduced

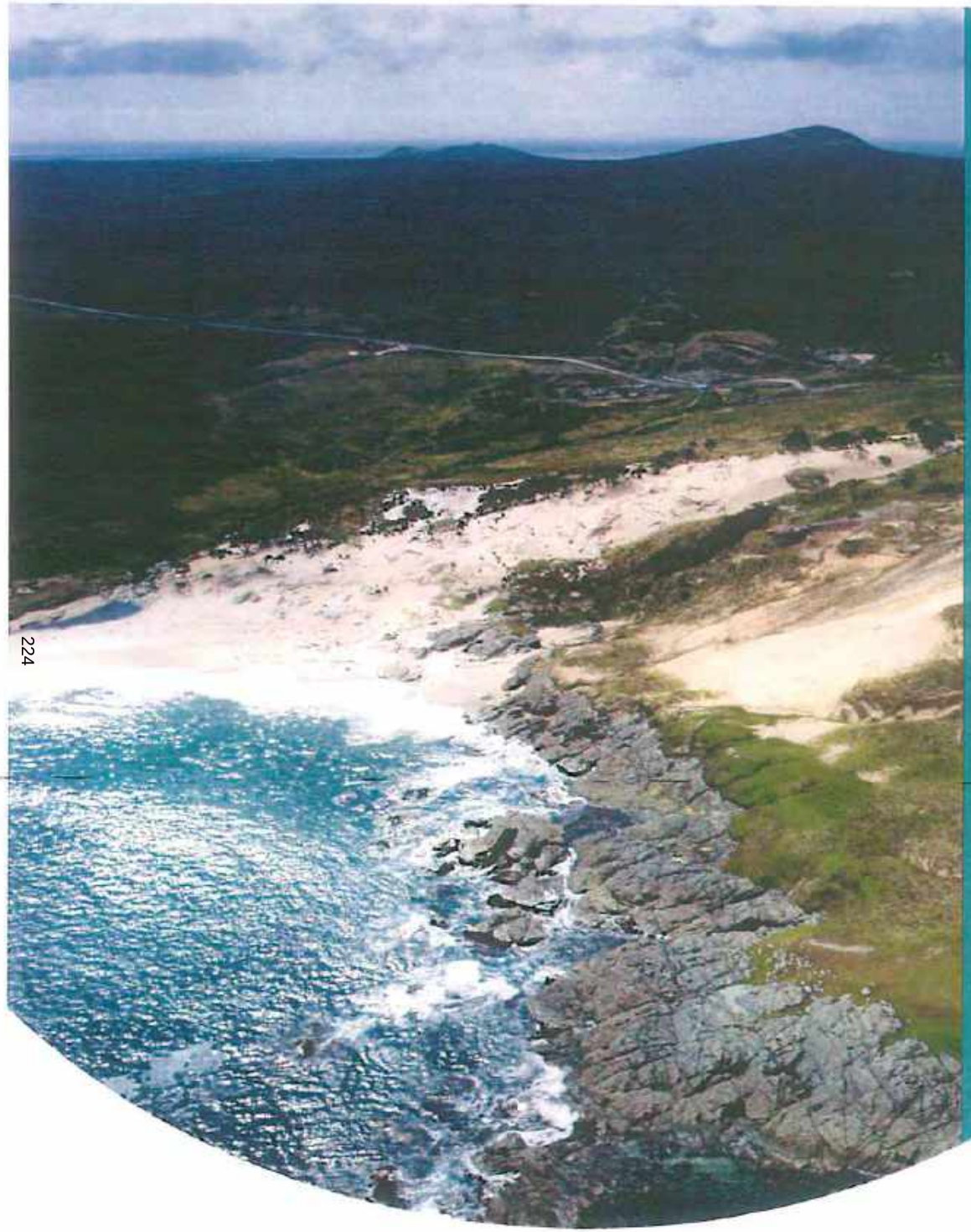
2.3. The effectiveness of control programmes are monitored, and improved as necessary

2.4. Harmful organisms within terrestrial, freshwater and marine environments are monitored to detect any increase in extent or impact

2.5. Our knowledge, pest management tools and monitoring techniques are continually improved through research and technology.

The key outcomes to be delivered by the Strategy by 2041 that will achieve the vision are:

1. There are no new harmful organisms established in the islands
2. We have a detailed understanding of which harmful organisms are present on the islands, across the terrestrial, freshwater, and marine environments
3. The impacts of existing pests on the Islands' biodiversity, culture and economic wellbeing are reduced or removed
4. The people of the Chatham Islands are well-supported in their biosecurity efforts
5. We are applying the latest knowledge and tools in the delivery of our actions
6. We are always looking ahead to understand and plan for new high-risk pests and pathways over the next 50 years



Contents

1. Introduction 7
2. Background 8
3. New Zealand's biosecurity system 16
4. Our biosecurity strategy 26
5. What we will do to deliver the strategy 28
6. Strategy monitoring and review 32
Definitions and acronyms 33

1. Introduction

1.1. Purpose and scope

This strategy has been prepared by the Chatham Islands Council (the Council). It is a non-statutory document that provides overarching direction to the Chatham Islands biosecurity programme and complements the Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan. The Strategy has effect within the administrative boundaries of the Chatham Islands Territory. This comprises the islands known as the Chatham Islands and the area of the territorial sea adjoining those islands as defined by the Chatham Islands Council Act 1995.

The purpose of this Strategy is to set out the Council's strategic direction and framework relating to its biosecurity responsibilities for the next 20 years. In particular, the Strategy:

- sets out the Council's leadership responsibilities, vision, and priorities for biosecurity in the Chatham Islands, and
- outlines and integrates, across all things biosecurity, the non-regulatory and regulatory programmes and activities that the Council will either lead or participate in.

The Strategy addresses the Council's biosecurity roles and responsibilities (and not those of other agencies). The Strategy does not contain rules. Rules relating to pest management are set out in the Chatham Islands Pest Mangement Plan, which is a Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP) under the Biosecurity Act 1993 (BSA).

Unless the context relates otherwise, for the purposes of this Strategy, 'biosecurity' refers to the management of all harmful organisms, which includes animals, plants, and pathogens, and not just those legally defined as 'pests' in a RPMP. The BSA definition of a pest only relates to "...an organism specified as a pest in a pest management plan".

1.2. Structure

The Strategy is divided into the following sections:

Section 1 introduces the Strategy, including its purpose, scope and structure.

Section 2 sets the scene, providing some background on the Chatham Islands, the Islands' values that require protection, and the biosecurity threats and management challenges we face.

Section 3 provides a brief overview of the New Zealand biosecurity system and how the Chatham Islands Council's biosecurity framework fits within this.

Section 4 sets out our vision, priorities for managing biosecurity risks and the key outcomes we will deliver in order to achieve this vision.

Section 5 provides details on the key actions that we will use to deliver the strategy, and the key principles for how we will work.

Section 6 outlines the monitoring and review provisions of the Strategy.

A definitions section containing terms and acronyms used in the Strategy is presented at the back.

2. Background

2.1. Geography

The Chatham Islands are located 860km due east of Christchurch, New Zealand (Figure 1). There are eleven islands in the Chatham Islands Group. The two largest – Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri and Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria – support settlements comprising communities of about 700 and 50 people, respectively. The largest of the nine remaining islands – South East Island/ Hokorereoro/Rangatira, Mangere/Maung' Rē Island, and Little Mangere/Tapuaenuku Island – are adjacent to Pitt Island/Rangihaute/ Rangiauria. A star shaped group makes up the Star Keys/Motchu Hopo/Motuhope to the east of Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria. Three small islands make up The Sisters/ Rakitchu/Rangitutahi to the north of the main island group.

2.2. Our Islands' unique biodiversity values

The Chatham Islands is a unique and special part of New Zealand. Its geology, isolation, topography, climate and soils have given rise to unique natural environments, with landforms such as cliffs and volcanic cones, rivers, wetlands and indigenous vegetation and habitats. Due to its isolation, the Chatham Islands have fewer pests than mainland New Zealand. This has meant that the Chatham Islands have retained a high degree of endemism and many of the smaller offshore islands are of major conservation significance because of their largely unspoilt or restored environments, containing endemic coastal vegetation and ecosystems.

The islands are home to many species that are nationally and internationally important to biodiversity. Forty seven of the Chatham Islands' 388 indigenous terrestrial plant species (e.g. Chatham Island Christmas tree/rautini, Chatham Island astelia/kakaha), 18 of its 73 native birds (e.g. Chatham Island oystercatcher/tōrea, Chatham petrel/ranguru, Chatham Island wood pigeon/parea, Chatham Island tūī), and about 20% of the 750-800 insect species are found nowhere else in the world. Wetlands are extensive and diverse on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri and Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria, dominated by endemic flowering plants and ferns (e.g. Cox's matipo, toetoe and soft speargrass). The endemic Chatham Island mudfish (Neochanna rekohua) has been found only on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri. The inshore marine life of the Chatham Islands is similarly unique, with seven endemic seaweeds, and a number of marine mammals can be seen in the waters, e.g. New Zealand fur seal, sea lions, elephant seal, leopard seals, as well as whales and dolphins.

However, widespread forest clearance, drainage of wetlands and habitat fragmentation, along with predation, has led a high proportion of the Islands' endemic species (up to 20%) to be threatened with extinction. This includes iconic species such the Chatham Island forget-me-not/kopakopa/kopukapuka, tāiko/tchaik' and black robin. The introduction of new pests could have a devastating effect on the indigenous biodiversity of our Islands.

226

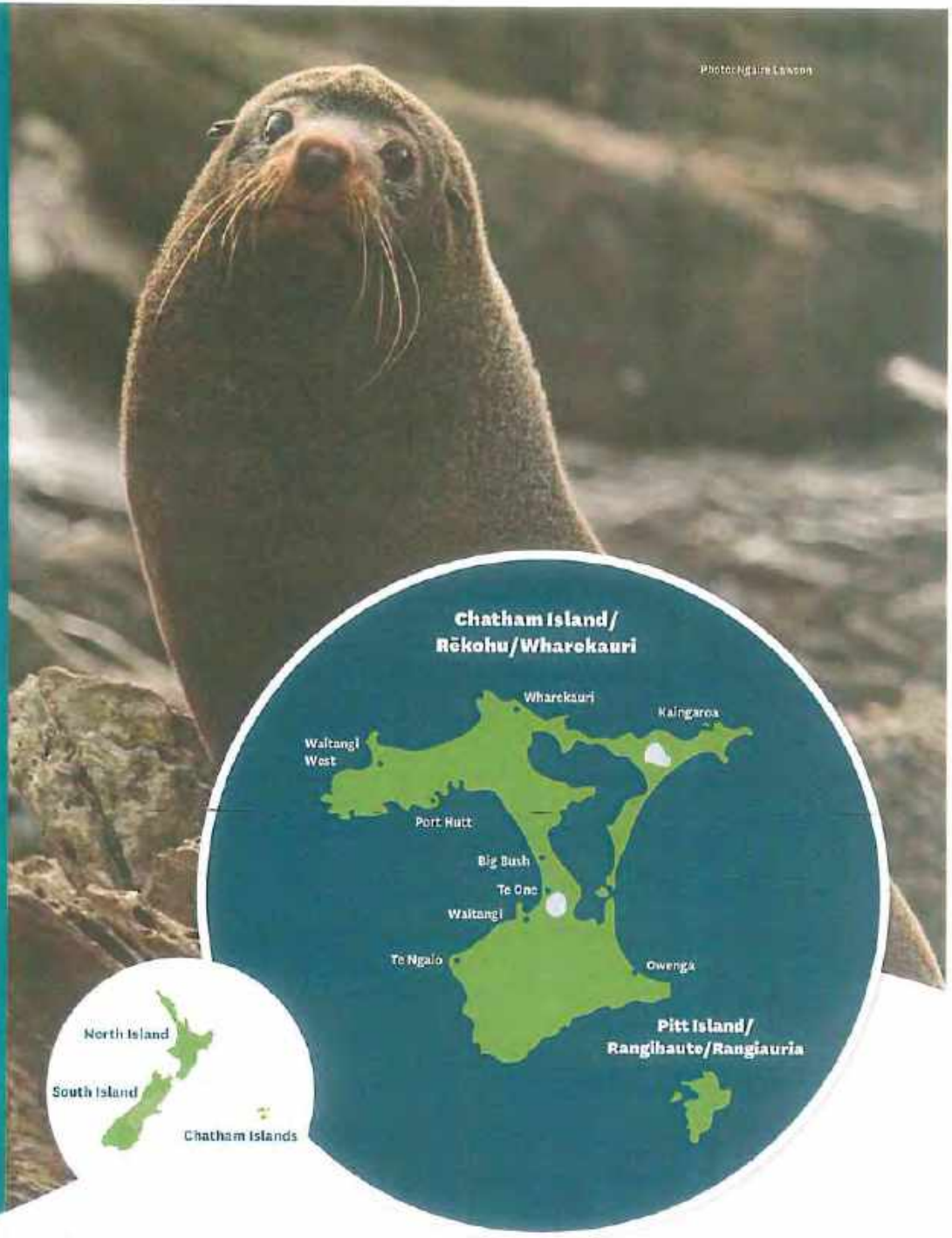


Figure 1 - Map of the Chathams Islands

2.3. Our lifestyle, culture and economic wellbeing

As Chatham Islanders, we enjoy a unique lifestyle, valuing the open space, sense of freedom, safety, lack of time constraints and easy access to hunting and fishing activities and the outdoors that the Islands' provide. The natural environment is inseparable from our cultural identities and vital for our social wellbeing. It is important that we protect this for future generations.

Moriori and Ngāti Mutunga are the recognised iwi/iwi, with the Hokotehi Moriori Trust and Ngāti Mutunga o Wharekauri Iwi Trust the respective mandated bodies representing iwi/iwi. Much of the coastal environment is of importance to iwi/iwi with a number of iwi spiritual sites located in proximity to the coast. Moriori and Ngāti Mutunga are both regarded as Treaty partners by Chatham Islands Council and their relationship with these Islands is a matter of national importance to be recognised and provided for through the Council planning processes. They have a special status in local government planning and resource management activities. Chatham Islands Council acknowledges that these two groups have distinct cultures and practices.

The isolated nature of the Islands means that our economic and social welfare is inextricably linked to the sustainable management of the natural and physical resource base, which provides, directly or indirectly, for the livelihood of the vast majority of Islanders. The main economic base of the Chatham Islands is primary production – fishing and farming. The fishing industry accounts for the greatest proportion of the Islands' income as well as providing 40% of jobs. Paua (Haliotis iris) and crayfish (Jasus edwardsii) are the main exports, although wet fish (blue cod Parapercis colias, blue nose Hyperoglypha antartica) and kina (Evechinus chloroticus) are also harvested. Future expansion of the shellfish industry is expected following Central Government investment in shellfish aquaculture farms. Farming is the second highest earner, with live export of sheep and cattle for meat production the main farm export, supplemented with wool. There is also a growing apiculture industry on the Islands.

Ecotourism is a growing industry on the Islands, with the ~~spec~~tacular landscapes, rare and endemic plant and birdlife, and sustainably harvested kaimoana advertised as main selling points to potential visitors. Recent Central Government investment in the Islands' tourism industry is hoped to lead to increased visitor numbers, with a domestic New Zealand island-holiday destination particularly attractive in a post-Covid world.

2.4. What are the biosecurity threats to our environments?

2.4.1. Threats to our marine environment

Invasive marine organisms are an important concern, both for their potential impact on indigenous marine biodiversity, but also for the fishing industry. They compete with and displace species important for their biodiversity, cultural and/or economic value, alter the marine environment and community structure, and foul boats, aquaculture equipment and marine structures, leading to increased costs and maintenance.

Once a harmful marine organism is present, it is either impossible or extremely expensive and technically difficult to control or remove it. It is therefore important to prevent their arrival in the first place, by managing potential pathways to, and within, the Chatham Islands. Marine organisms tend to arrive in ballast water, on boat hulls, or on marine structures and equipment being brought into the area. If a harmful organism is detected, the Ministry for Primary Industries (MPI) take a leading role in determining what should be done about it (i.e. eliminate, control, or do nothing), and the Council may be involved in any resulting management, at MPI's direction.

A potentially major incursion was successfully managed in 2017, when one tug and two barges associated with the wharf upgrade project were found to have a range of harmful marine organisms attached (Undaria pinnatifida, Mediterranean fanworm, clubbed tunicate, Didemnum vexillum and oysters/mussels that could potentially have been infected with Bonamia disease). This demonstrates the importance of regular surveillance of marine sites and vessels.

We currently know very little about the presence and absence of marine pests under the water around the Chatham Islands. We have a highly qualified dive team that can carry out biannual dives at each of the four Chathams ports, but a lack of resources limits our ability to undertake systematic underwater surveys around coastal areas.

2.4.2. Threats to our terrestrial environment

Due to its isolation, the Chatham Islands have fewer invasive terrestrial organisms than mainland New Zealand. However, established pests such as gorse, possums, rats, hedgehogs, Canada geese and feral goats are already impacting on our economy, our natural ecosystems, and could contribute to the loss of rare species. To date, Council control programmes have focussed on terrestrial weed and pest animal species that pose the greatest risk to environmental and production values.

There are a number of organisms that are becoming more of a concern to the community, such as feral cattle, feral horses and black swans. These organisms are having an ever-increasing impact on the natural environment and, in the case of feral cattle, public safety.

It is essential to prevent the introduction of new terrestrial organisms, deliberate or accidental, that may impact on the endemic biodiversity values of the islands, as well as the economic base of farming and ecotourism. Strong border controls and effective surveillance are fundamental, and recent incursions to the Chatham Islands (e.g. German wasp, black ants, cockroaches, and tree lupin) highlight the importance of timely and effective incursion response. Several pathogens are present on mainland New Zealand, including myrtle rust, bovine and bee diseases, which if introduced to the Chatham Islands would have a significant detrimental effect.

In addition to the mainland New Zealand-Chatham Islands border, we also recognise the need to protect Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria from the numerous pests that are present on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri but not present on Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria (e.g. rats, possums, hedgehogs) – in essence, the need for 'a border within a border'.

We have a good understanding of the invasive terrestrial organisms present on the island, and the risks they pose. In general, terrestrial species tend to be easier to detect, we have a greater degree of experience in dealing with them, and there is a greater body of scientific research around them, because of a traditional focus on pests that affect production.

2.4.3. Threats to our freshwater environment

There are currently few introduced freshwater plants or animals known to be present on the Chatham Islands. Introduced freshwater plants can impact on indigenous biodiversity by altering freshwater ecosystems and habitats and competing with and displacing native species. Introduced freshwater fish, frogs and invertebrates may modify or destroy natural habitat, destroy native plants, and prey upon or compete with native fish and invertebrates for food and habitat[1]. Invasive species therefore have the potential to compromise aesthetic values and adversely impact agriculture, recreational activities (e.g. swimming, boating, fishing) and tourism.

The majority of introductions of harmful organisms into freshwater ecosystems are either through intentional or accidental human release. Many freshwater pest introductions emanate from the pet and aquaria trade. This issue is very difficult to control and monitor.

There is not a wide body of information available to be able to accurately assess the presence and actual or potential impact of specific introduced freshwater species throughout the Chatham Islands Territory. For many freshwater pests, there are no, or only limited, effective control methods available. A lack of resources, operational capacity and technical expertise has restricted our ability to undertake active surveillance in freshwater environments.

[1] *For example, see Hokotehi Moriori Trust (2019) A plan for the freshwater systems and fisheries of Rēkohu.*

2.5. What are the management challenges we face?

Our unique biodiversity and remaining pristine environments are under threat. The Chatham Islands are nationally and internationally important for their biodiversity value. Many species are found nowhere else in the world, and some ecosystems remain virtually untouched. Our biodiversity is precious but will be degraded and lost if we allow weed and animal invaders to transform our environment. We also need to protect the investments and efforts that are being made on the Islands to replant and restore indigenous ecosystems and recover threatened species.

> We need to mitigate the impact of harmful organisms already on the Islands and prevent new potential pests from arriving.

We are physically isolated. With isolation comes the challenge of having to import and export the majority of what we need, and what we produce. This creates high-risk pathways that need to be managed carefully to prevent harmful organisms from spreading to the Islands.

> Strong border controls and effective surveillance and incursion response are fundamental.

We also need to prevent pests from spreading between islands. It's not just the border between mainland New Zealand and the Chatham Islands that needs protecting. We also need to prevent the spread of harmful organisms present on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri that are not currently found on Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria (e.g. possums, rats and hedgehogs), and the other outer islands.

> We need to work with our community to help manage high risk pathways.

We have limited resources to do the work. Our small community on the Islands, and consequently small rating base, means that there are fewer people and resources available to help fund, and carry out, biosecurity work.

> We need clear priorities, and effective partnerships with the community, other agencies and industry are vital to help us to achieve our biosecurity goals.

There are gaps in our knowledge. We do not have an extensive understanding of which potentially harmful organisms are present in our freshwater and marine environments, and we lack effective control tools for all species, particularly in freshwater systems.

> We need to continue to improve our understanding of the risks, and management methods required, to protect the Islands' values, across marine, terrestrial, and freshwater environments.

Potential future risks we need to be aware of:

Expansion of the tourism industry. While beneficial for the local economy, an increase in visitor numbers will increase the risk of pest "hitch-hikers" finding their way to the Islands.

Expansion of the aquaculture industry. Planned aquaculture development increases the economic risk posed by marine invaders that threaten productivity and increase costs.

Climate change will lead to new biosecurity risks. It is predicted that climate change will lead to warmer and wetter conditions in the Chatham Islands, which could increase their suitability for some organisms and help to increase the spread of pests and weeds. Sea level rise may alter habitats and change pest distribution in low-lying areas. The impact of climate change on biosecurity operations needs to be a major factor for consideration over the next 20 years and beyond.

> We need to continue to look ahead - plan for new potential risks and stay up to date with the latest scientific research and tool development.

3. New Zealand's biosecurity system

The management of harmful organisms in the Chatham Islands Territory sits within a much wider system – the New Zealand biosecurity system (see Figure 2). We need to understand this wider system so that we know what powers and tools are available to help deal with our biosecurity threats.

3.1. Legislative background

Chatham Islands Council is a unitary authority with the powers of a regional council, under the Local Government Act (2002). The Council's biosecurity related programmes and activities are underpinned or authorised by several legislative mandates and policy instruments.

3.1.1. Biosecurity Act (1993) and the National Policy Direction for Pest Management (2015)

The Biosecurity Act 1993 (BSA) provides a mandate and a set of powers and tools for pest control that aims to protect a broad suite of values including agricultural and environmental. Under the BSA, Chatham Islands Council are obliged to provide "... *leadership in activities that prevent, reduce, or eliminate adverse effects from harmful organisms that are present in New Zealand (pest management) in their region*". Leadership is shown through the promotion and facilitation of pest management in the region; encouraging alignment, communication, and co-operation amongst those involved.

The National Policy Direction (NPD) was put into effect in 2015 and provides guidance to councils in setting Regional Pest Management and Pathway Management Plans.

Tools to facilitate Council's obligations under the BSA include:

Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP)

The RPMP provides a statutory mechanism for pest management, identifies which organisms are classified as "pests" and sets clear objectives for their management. Any rules that people must follow to manage pests must be included in a RPMP. The RPMP also identifies the costs and funding sources for administering and implementing the Plan.

Chatham Island Council have prepared a RPMP entitled "Chatham Islands Pest Management Plan (2021-2041)". This plan identifies animal and plant pest species to be included in one of four management programmes (Exclusion, Eradication, Progressive Containment and Sustained Control). For each pest, the objective for management is stated, along with the principal measures and any rules that will be used to help achieve these objectives.

Regional Pathway Management Plan

This provides a statutory mechanism for developing rules to prevent harmful organisms from being transported into new or different areas. It manages pathways rather than specific pests.

Small-scale management programme

The Council can access certain powers and undertake direct control of an 'unwanted organism'[2] without needing to prepare or review a pest or pathway management plan, subject to certain pre-requisites.

3.1.2. Local Government Act (2002)

The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) sets out the statutory purpose of local government and the role of local authorities. It also provides, in the form of Long Term Plans (LTPs), the framework for the direction and priorities of each local authority. Through LTPs, councils secure funding for non-regulatory activities, with specific measures subject to the work programming / budgeting and community consultation process.

3.1.3. Resource Management Act (1991)

The Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) requires regional councils to sustainably manage the natural and physical resources of the region, including the Coastal Marine Area. Its focus is on managing adverse effects on the environment through regional policy statements, regional and district plans, and resource consents. The RMA, along with regional policies and plans, can be used to manage activities so that they do not create or exacerbate biosecurity risk, e.g. coastal discharges and disposition activities spreading marine pests.

The recent National Policy Statement (NPS) for freshwater and forthcoming NPS for biodiversity are likely to have connections with pest management and environmental protection.

The Chatham Islands Resource Management Document (CIRMD) (2018) presents a framework for the integrated management of natural and physical resources of the islands (including the sea area out to the 12 mile territorial limit). The CIRMD contains aspects of a regional policy statement, a district plan, a coastal plan, and regional plan, providing the information required under the RMA, and is administered by Chatham Islands Council.

[2] *Refer to MPI's register of unwanted organisms on the website https://www.mpi.govt.nz/protection-and-response/finding-and-reporting-pests-and-diseases/registers-and-lists/*

3.1.4. Other Legislation

Council Plans and activities must also comply with other legislation.

The Wild Animal Control Act 1977 (and the Wild Animal Control Amendment Act 1997)

This controls the hunting and release of wild animals such as deer, goats, and pigs, as well as regulates deer farming and the operation of safari parks. It also gives local authorities the power to destroy wild animals under operational plans that have the Minister of Conservation's consent. Control of wild animals under a RPMP has this consent.

Wildlife Act 1953

This controls and protects wildlife not subject to the Wild Animal Control Act 1977. It defines wildlife that are not protected (e.g. feral cattle, feral cats, feral dogs), are to be game (e.g. mallard ducks, black swan), partially protected or are injurious. It authorisos that certain unprotected wildlife may be kept and bred in captivity even if they are declared pests under a pest management plan (e.g. ferret, stoat, weasel, polecat). The Director-General of Conservation must approve any plans to control injurious birds (e.g. rooks).

Reserves Act 1977 and Conservation Act 1987

These contain provisions that support pest management within a specific context. The role of regional councils (including unitary authorities) under such legislation is limited to advocacy.

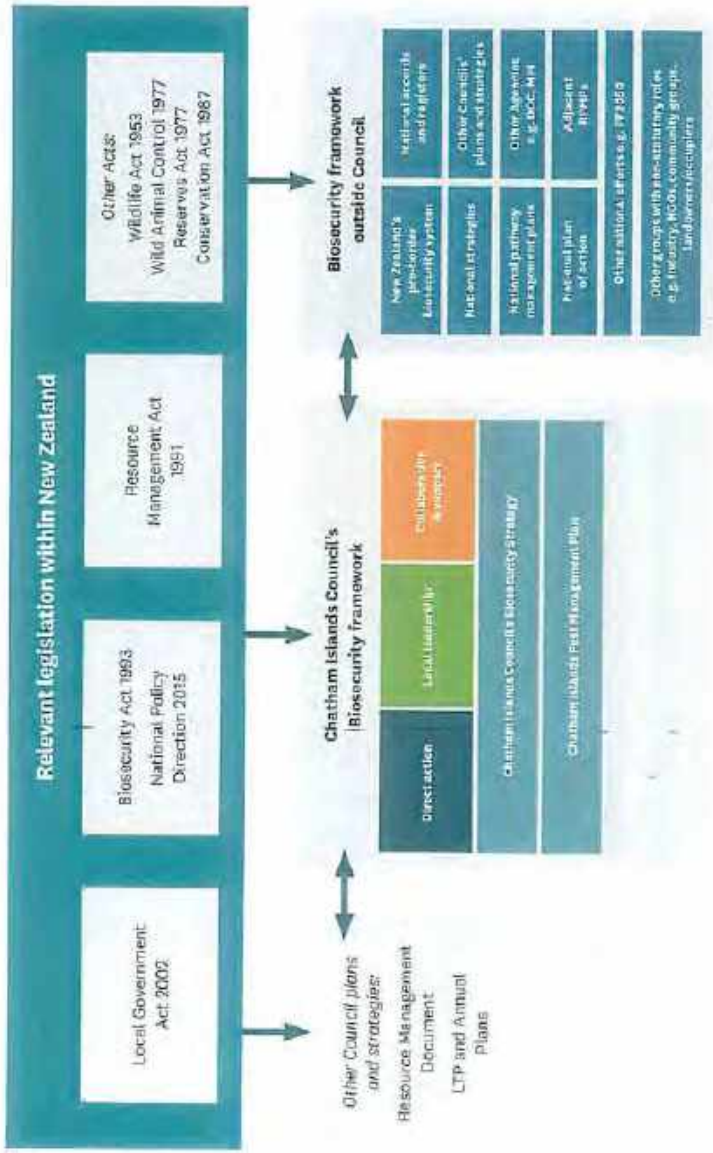


Figure 2 - The Chatham Islands Council's biosecurity framework, within the New Zealand biosecurity system

3.2. The biosecurity framework outside Council

Alongside the Chatham Islands Council's biosecurity framework sit relevant national strategies, plans and accords; other region's strategies and plans; as well as others' work in biosecurity management, including New Zealand's pre-border biosecurity system (Biosecurity New Zealand) and national efforts, such as Predator Free 2050.

As part of this Strategy, the Council is seeking not to duplicate the work of other agencies and groups, but rather alignment and to identify activities and programmes to work co-operatively, provide support and add value where appropriate.

3.2.1. National strategies, plans and accords

This Strategy aligns with national strategies, plans, and accords, where their outcomes align with the outcomes of Chatham Islands Council, including:

- Biosecurity 2025 is the national biosecurity strategy that provides direction for New Zealand's biosecurity system. It is described as a partnership between people, organisations, Māori, and central, local, and regional government, aimed to make the biosecurity system more resilient and future-focussed, to protect our taonga and New Zealand from pests and diseases.
- If any national pest management plans or pathway management plans are developed, they would form a key part of the wider framework.
- The Council is a signatory to the National Pest Plant Accord (NPPA), which designates plants as Unwanted Organisms under the Biosecurity Act, and prohibits their sale, propagation, and distribution throughout New Zealand.

3.2.2. Other Councils' plans and strategies

The Chatham Islands are not directly adjacent to any other region in New Zealand. However, other Councils' plans and strategies that cover ports and transport hubs through which people and freight travel to the Chatham Islands are of relevance, in terms of managing the risk of harmful organisms spreading to and from the Islands.

3.2.3. Other agencies

Other agencies also have statutory roles and obligations in relation to biosecurity. The key agencies and their roles are:

Ministry for Primary Industries

MPI is the Government department charged with leadership of New Zealand's biosecurity system.

Biosecurity New Zealand is a business unit of MPI with responsibilities that include certain pre and post border roles that are important to prevent the introduction of new species to New Zealand. MPI also has a lead role administering the BSA and undertaking pest and disease surveillance.

MPI-led programmes of relevance to this Strategy include the National Biosecurity Capacity Network, the Marine High-Risk Site Surveillance Programme, the Invasive Ants Surveillance Programme, the National Pest Plant Accord, the National Pest Pet Accord, National Interest Pest Response, and Freshwater Pests Partnership Programme.

Department of Conservation

The Department of Conservation (DOC) is the principal Central Government agency involved in the conservation of biodiversity, operating under a number of different statutes, including the Conservation Act 1987, the National Parks Act 1980, the Wildlife Act 1953 and the Reserves Act 1977. DOC's responsibilities include managing pests and other harmful organisms on public conservation estate, as well as promoting conservation off the public conservation estate through funding and advocacy. DOC has an ongoing presence on the Chatham Islands.

DOC is required to control pests on land that they occupy or administer in accordance with any good neighbour rules set out in the RPMP.

DOC manages about 4% of the land area of the Chatham Islands (7,129 ha), with areas ranging in size from about four to 1300ha. It manages South East/Hokorereoro/Rangatira and Mangere/ Maung' Rē Islands as Nature Reserves with public access restricted, and these islands are now free of introduced predators and herbivorous mammals. DOC also manages a network of protected areas on the Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri and Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria.

3.2.4. Other groups with non-statutory roles

Other groups we work alongside, who undertake work in the biosecurity space include:

- Moriori and Ngāti Mutunga, who manage land to keep it free of weeds and animal pests.
- Landowners, who manage their land to keep it free of weeds and animal pests, particularly where they are the direct beneficiary of their work.
- Non-government organisations and community groups (e.g. Chatham Islands Conservation Board) who undertake pest management for environmental protection
- Ports who are involved in marine pest surveillance and management programmes, both on the mainland and on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri.
- Industry, through educating and encouraging staff and customers to apply good biosecurity practices (e.g. shipping companies, air carriers, eco-tourism operators, fishing industry)
- Organisations involved in national-scale efforts, such as Predator Free 2050, which aims to deliver the eradication of possums, stoats and rats by 2050.

The majority of landholdings in the Chatham Islands are held in iwi/iwi and joint ownership. The offshore islands have traditionally had little Council involvement, with iwi/iwi families and the Crown as owners controlling the resources.

The Islands have one of the highest numbers of covenants in New Zealand for its size, through Forest Heritage and Ngā Whenua Rāhui funds. Covenanted areas, many on private title, are managed by or with the support of the landowner. Planting, stock exclusion, weed control and animal pest control are all part of their management. In addition, there are areas that owners have fenced off for protection but are not under any formal covenant.

The Chatham Islands have two pests that fall under the remit of the national Predator Free programme: possums and rats. These predators are present on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri but are currently absent from the other islands. A Chatham Islands Predator Free programme has general support and is in the early stages of development. Feral cats are also being considered for inclusion in the Predator Free programme due to their presence on both Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri and Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria. It will be important to coordinate and align the actions of all biosecurity players to support any Predator Free movement in the future.

3.3. Chatham Islands Council's biosecurity framework and toolbox

The Council's biosecurity framework describes our approach to tackling our biosecurity challenges. We have identified the following as key elements of the framework: direct action, the provision of local leadership, and working with others through collaboration and providing support. Figure 3 outlines the range of tools at the Council's disposal within this framework. Working with others and using a combination of methods creates a stronger approach overall.

3.3.1. Pathway management

The most effective way to manage harmful organisms, is to prevent the organism from becoming a problem in the first place. This is the concept behind pathway management, which focusses upon the prevention of harmful organisms from reaching a destination. Pathway management provides a more cost-effective approach than responding to problematic species after they have arrived and become established, at which point management control is often difficult and expensive. This is particularly relevant in a Chatham Islands context.

In the Chatham Islands, key pathways are:

- **Mainland New Zealand - Chatham Islands**

  The transfer of harmful organisms from mainland New Zealand and its coastal waters, via air and sea transport of people and goods.

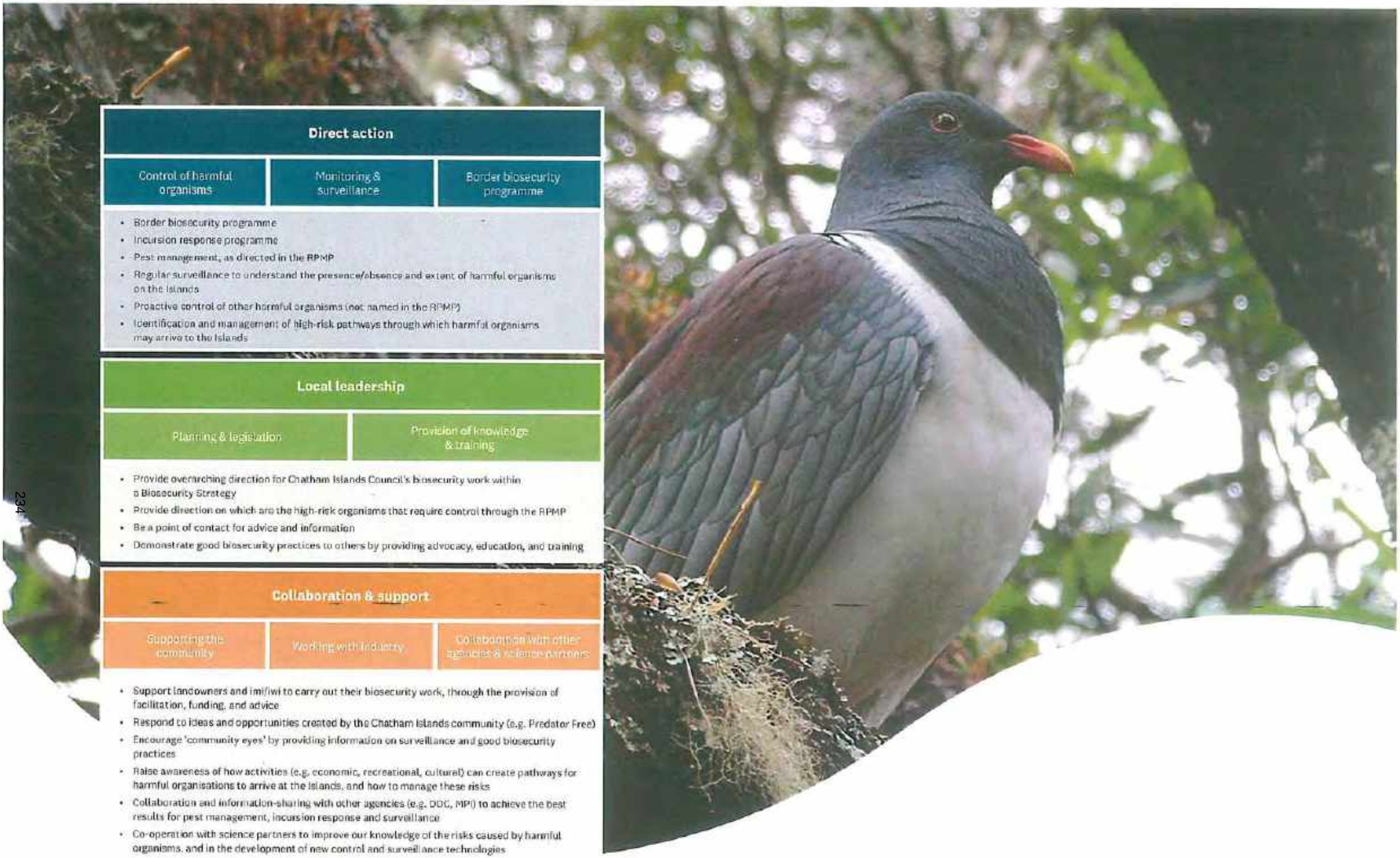
- **Within Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri**

  The transfer of harmful organisms already present in restricted locations on Chatham Island to new areas of the Island (e.g. seeds transferred on machinery or tramping boots).

- **Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri – Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria and other offshore islands**

  The transfer of harmful organisms present on Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri to other islands in the group where they are not present, e.g. rats, hedgehogs, and possums to Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria.

Effective pathway management requires a range the biosecurity tools described in Figure 3, incorporating direct actions (e.g. surveillance, checking procedures and quarantine measures), leadership (e.g. provision of information and training in biosecurity methods) and working with others (e.g. raising awareness of biosecurity risks and encouraging others to report sightings).



Direct action

Control of harmful organisms	Monitoring & surveillance	Border biosecurity programme

- Border biosecurity programme
- Incursion response programme
- Pest management, as directed in the RPMP
- Regular surveillance to understand the presence/absence and extent of harmful organisms on the Islands
- Proactive control of other harmful organisms (not named in the RPMP)
- Identification and management of high-risk pathways through which harmful organisms may arrive to the Islands

Local leadership

Planning & legislation	Provision of knowledge & training

- Provide overarching direction for Chatham Islands Council's biosecurity work within a Biosecurity Strategy
- Provide direction on which are the high-risk organisms that require control through the RPMP
- Be a point of contact for advice and information
- Demonstrate good biosecurity practices to others by providing advocacy, education, and training

Collaboration & support

Supporting the community	Working with industry	Collaboration with other agencies & science partners

- Support landowners and iwi/hapū to carry out their biosecurity work, through the provision of facilitation, funding, and advice
- Respond to ideas and opportunities created by the Chatham Islands community (e.g. Predator Free)
- Encourage 'community eyes' by providing information on surveillance and good biosecurity practices
- Raise awareness of how activities (e.g. economic, recreational, cultural) can create pathways for harmful organisations to arrive at the Islands, and how to manage these risks
- Collaboration and information-sharing with other agencies (e.g. DOC, MPI) to achieve the best results for pest management, incursion response and surveillance
- Co-operation with science partners to improve our knowledge of the risks caused by harmful organisms, and in the development of new control and surveillance technologies

Figure 3 - Chatham Islands Council's biosecurity framework and toolbox

4. Our biosecurity strategy

4.1. Our vision

Together we protect our islands from harmful organisms, to preserve their unique biodiversity and protect our community's culture, lifestyle and economic wellbeing.

4.2. Our biosecurity priorities

1. Keep harmful organisms out

The most significant risk to our islands is from harmful organisms that are not present. Keeping harmful organisms off the Chatham Islands is far more cost effective than trying to deal with them once they have become established. Pathway management is key to preventing their arrival. Due to our reliance on imports, exports and tourism, there are many pathways for these organisms to make their way to the Chatham Islands, or between the islands, associated with movement from New Zealand or other countries. These include imported vehicles, small boats, timber and machinery, and with tourists, imported livestock, plants and general freight. Even commercial foods, fertilisers, grains and potting mix can contain organisms we do not want here.

It is critical that our biosecurity system is fit for purpose and ready to keep these harmful organisms out, both now and across the next two decades.

Goals:

1.1. Our border biosecurity programme is fit for purpose and performing consistently

1.2. A surveillance programme is undertaken across terrestrial, freshwater and marine environments to detect any new incursions

1.3. All high-risk pathways are monitored and managed to reduce the likelihood of new incursions

1.4. We work proactively with the community, industry and shipping companies to ensure they are aware of and manage incursion risks

1.5. An effective incursion response system is in place and ready for deployment if we find any new harmful organisms

1.6. Our knowledge, and border control and surveillance tools are continually improved through research and technology.

2. Mitigate the impact of harmful organisms already on the islands

Established harmful organisms on the islands (e.g. gorse, Canada geese, feral goats) are already impacting on our economy, degrading our native ecosystems and threatening our unique species. We will work with the community and others to progressively reduce, and remove where possible, these unwanted invasive species, to lessen their impact on the islands' values.

Goals:

2.1. Low-incidence pests are eradicated from the islands

2.2. Infestations of higher incidence pests are contained and progressively reduced

2.3. The effectiveness of control programmes are monitored, and improved as necessary

2.4. Harmful organisms within terrestrial, freshwater and marine environments are monitored to detect any increase in extent or impact

2.5. Our knowledge, pest management tools and monitoring techniques are continually improved through research and technology.

4.3. Key outcomes

The key outcomes to be delivered by the Strategy by 2041 that will achieve the vision are:

- There are no new harmful organisms established in the islands
- We have a detailed understanding of which harmful organisms are present on the islands, across the terrestrial, freshwater, and marine environments
- The impacts of existing pests on the islands' biodiversity, culture and economic wellbeing are reduced or removed
- The people of the Chatham Islands are well-supported in their biosecurity efforts
- We are applying the latest knowledge and tools in the delivery of our actions
- We are always looking ahead to understand and plan for new high-risk pests and pathways over the next 50 years

5. What we will do to deliver the strategy

Direct action

Marine	Terrestrial	Freshwater
Maintain a fit-for-purpose border biosecurity programme to manage pathways (Goal 1.1; 1.2)		
Exclude marine pests by checking: - Imported used aquaculture and commercial fishing equipment - Imported used recreational diving and fishing equipment - Checking vessels	Exclude terrestrial pests by checking: - Imported used tools and equipment; livestock; vehicles; building materials - Imported aggregate and soil - Checking vessels and aircraft	Exclude freshwater pests by checking: - Imported freight (e.g. used tools and equipment; vehicles; pet and aquaria items)
Undertake effective surveillance for incursions in and around the islands (Goal 1.2; 1.3)		
Increase frequency of surveillance by dive team to inspect: - Boats (e.g. hull fouling) - Key marine sites, such as docks, harbours, cultural gathering sites, native ecosystems and habitats	Regular surveillance by biosecurity officers at: - Key terrestrial sites, such as native ecosystems and habitats; agricultural/production; sites of cultural significance - Sites where pest control has been undertaken	Start surveillance of key freshwater environments by biosecurity officers to inspect: - Key freshwater sites, such as native ecosystems and habitats; sites of cultural significance; recreational values
Maintain our effective incursion response capability (Goal 1.5)		
- Planning incursion response protocols - Resourcing/partnering with other agencies	- Maintaining readiness to respond - Reporting and review of incursion responses	
Deliver effective pest control (Goal 2.1; 2.2)		
Control invasive marine organisms identified as posing a risk to biodiversity/economic/cultural/recreational values (when directed to by MPI)	- Eradicate pests identified in the RPMP eradication programme - Contain and reduce pests identified in the sustained control and progressive containment programmes - Control other invasive terrestrial organisms identified as posing a risk to biodiversity/economic/cultural/recreational values	Control invasive freshwater organisms identified as posing a risk to biodiversity/economic/cultural/recreational values
Surveillance and monitoring of existing organisms to understand their presence and extent, and to check if our work is effective (Goal 2.3; 2.4)		
Increase monitoring frequency by the dive team to inspect: - Boats (e.g. hull fouling) - Key marine sites, such as docks, harbours, cultural gathering sites, native ecosystems and habitats - Regular monitoring of management sites to check effectiveness of control (if/where applicable)	Regular surveillance by biosecurity officers at: - Key terrestrial sites, such as native ecosystems and habitats; agricultural/production; sites of cultural significance - Sites where pest control has been undertaken - Regular monitoring of management sites to check effectiveness of control	Start surveillance of freshwater environments by biosecurity officers, to inspect: - Key freshwater sites, such as native ecosystems and habitats; sites of cultural significance; recreational values - Regular monitoring of management sites to check effectiveness of control (if/where applicable)

Local leadership

Marine	Terrestrial	Freshwater
Provide direction and planning for biosecurity work (Goal 1.4)		
Administration of biosecurity strategy and RPMP - Assessment and identification of marine pests appropriate for RPMP exclusion programme - Using other legislation to control marine pathways (e.g. RMA rule on bilge discharge, Unwanted Organisms) Developing and maintaining shipping requirements for commercial operators	Administration of biosecurity strategy and RPMP - Assessment and identification of terrestrial pests appropriate for RPMP exclusion programmes - Using other legislation to control pathways (e.g. Unwanted Organisms)	Administration of biosecurity strategy and RPMP - Assessment and identification of freshwater pests appropriate for RPMP exclusion programmes - Using other legislation to control pathways (e.g. Unwanted Organisms)
Share knowledge and provide advocacy and training (Goal 1.3; 1.5; 1.6; 2.4)		
Advocate and educate to promote good biosecurity practices, share knowledge of control tools and practices, advise how to manage high-risk pathways, provide information on which organisms are pests and what this means to the public, and encourage others to report sightings.		
Work with: - Recreational users (boat owners, diving, fishing) - Industry (fishing, freight companies, civil contractors, aquaculture, tourism operators, port operator) - Cultural users - Ministry for Primary Industries	Work with: - Landowners - Importers - Industry (shipping and freight, tourism, civil contractors) - Recreational users (e.g. trampers, hunters) - Cultural users	Work with: - Landowners - Community - pet and aquaria owners - Industry (tourism, pet, and aquaria trade, civil contractors) - Recreational users (trampers, fishing) - Cultural users

236

Collaboration & support

Marine	Terrestrial	Freshwater
Support the community to control pests on their properties (Goal 1.4; 2.1; 2.2)		
Identify and implement any necessary support, funding, or guidance to enable the community to control harmful organisms in marine environments	Provide facilitation, advice, and funding to aid: - landowners to carry out control (e.g. helicopter spraying, bulk buying chemicals) - proactive community programmes (e.g. cat de-sexing, black swan egg hunt)	Identify and implement any necessary support, funding, or guidance to enable the community to control harmful organisms in freshwater environments
Partner with other agencies and organisations to maximise our pest control, incursion response and surveillance actions (Goal 1.2; 2.5; 2.1; 2.2; 2.4)		
Work with partners to: - identify mutually beneficial surveillance and control of harmful marine organisms - share knowledge and surveillance on marine pests - Engage with MPI to request more direct action to monitor and control marine pests	Work with partners to: - promote border biosecurity between Chatham Island/Rēkohu/Wharekauri and Pitt Island/Rangihaute/Rangiauria and Outer Islands - identify mutually beneficial surveillance, incursion response and control of harmful organisms - ensure control of weed plants on Crown land boundaries	Work with partners to: - identify mutually beneficial surveillance and control of harmful organisms - share knowledge and surveillance on freshwater pests
Undertake research and development to make sure we are always operating at the leading edge of science (Goal 1.6; 2.5)		
Work with other agencies and science partners to improve knowledge of pest risks, control techniques, surveillance methods and tools - What are the key marine, terrestrial and freshwater sites to monitor for new pests? - What are high-risk pathways to monitor? - Which harmful organisms are currently posing a threat to our marine, terrestrial and freshwater environments? - Which harmful organisms may pose a threat to our marine environments in the future? - How can we improve our tools and techniques (for control, quarantine, surveillance and incursion response)?		

5.1. Key principles for how we will work

Ongoing and proactive biosecurity management

- We are committed to actively work to prevent new incursions of harmful organisms
- We will address incursions of harmful organisms before they become established, reducing costs in the long term

Responsive and flexible

- We will manage harmful organisms in the most efficient and effective way, working with the community to deliver solutions
- We will take a precautionary approach to emerging or changing situations
- We will seek pragmatic and innovative ways to achieve results

Strong relationships and engagement

- We recognise that protecting the Islands from harmful organisms relies on strong relationships across the community, imi/iwi, Central Government agencies, Chatham Islands Council, Environment Canterbury, and industry
- We will maintain strong relationships with the community, and raise awareness and support for biosecurity and pest control, to ensure that nearly all activities and operations can be resolved without needing to use rules and regulation
- We will be inclusive and actively engage, drawing on the knowledge and expertise of others
- We will be responsive to community-initiated ideas, opportunities and concerns

6. Strategy monitoring and review

Figure 4 below shows the review cycle for the Strategy. The Council will monitor the implementation and effectiveness of the Strategy by:

a) for pest management programmes -

i. undertake monitoring activities as outlined in the RPMP

b) for other biosecurity actions carried out by the Council -

i. maintain a record of activities, (including liaison, advocacy, proactive control and surveillance);

ii. analyse any baseline monitoring undertaken across marine, terrestrial, and freshwater environments and, as the programme progresses, assess changes against baselines; and

iii. undertake regular surveillance during all biosecurity operations to check that our actions are working

Progress on implementing targets in the Strategy will be annually monitored and reported on through the annual planning process under the Local Government Act.

A more comprehensive review will also be undertaken after ten years, and in conjunction with the review of the RPMP, to ensure the Strategy continues to be relevant, effective and efficient.

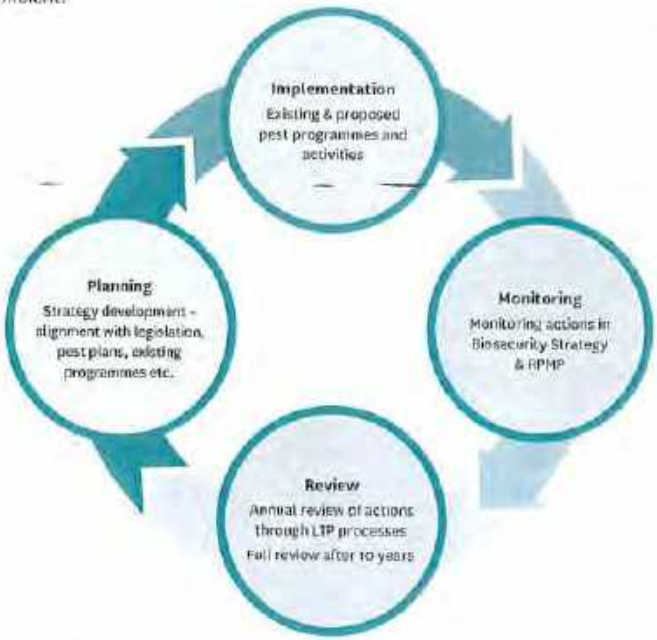


Figure 4 - Planning, implementation, monitoring and review of the Biosecurity Strategy

Definitions and acronyms

This section provides the meaning of words used in this Strategy. When a word is followed by an asterisk (*), the meaning which follows is the meaning provided in section 4 [interpretation section] of the Biosecurity Act 1993 or *National Policy Direction for Pest Management 2015*.

Animal	means any mammal, insect, bird or fish, including invertebrates, and any living organism except a plant or human.
Appropriate	means as determined to be appropriate by the Chatham Islands Council or its officers acting under delegated authority.
Biological diversity (or biodiversity)	means the variability among living organisms, and the ecological complexes of which they are a part, including diversity within species, between species, and of ecosystems.
BSA	means the Biosecurity Act 1993.
Chief Technical Officer*	means a person appointed a chief technical officer under Section 101 of the Act.
Crown land	refers to land vested in the Crown and administered by a Minister, and includes all land forming part of any national park, any reserve within the meaning of the Reserves Act 1977, and all unoccupied lands of the Crown.
Direct control	means pest control undertaken by or funded by the Chatham Islands Council.
DOC	refers to the Department of Conservation.
Effect*	includes any positive or adverse effect, temporary or permanent effect, past, present or future effect, cumulative effect which arises over time or in combination with other effects – regardless of the scale, intensity, duration or frequency of the effect, potential effect of high probability, potential effect of low probability which has a high potential impact.
Environment*	includes: ecosystems and their constituent parts, including people and their communities, all natural and physical resources, amenity values, the aesthetic, cultural, economic and social conditions that affect or are affected by any of the above.
Eradicate	in relation to an organism, means to totally clear the organism from New Zealand, or a region or part of a region.

Eradication	means to reduce the infestation level of the subject that is present in New Zealand to zero levels in an area in the short to medium term.
Exclusion	means to prevent the establishment of the subject that is present in New Zealand but not yet established in an area.
Harmful organisms	refer to the full range of organisms capable of having adverse and unintended impacts on marine, freshwater or terrestrial environments and includes: (a) pest animals or plants identified in a national or regional pest management plan or national or regional pathway plan made under Part 5 of the Biosecurity Act 1993; or (b) any other new or established and exotic animal or plant that could pose a threat to values of interest, and (c) their related vectors/ pest agents, and particles such as prions, (including organisms that have been purposefully established but later prove to be a threat to the values).
Indigenous	means native to New Zealand.
Introduced	means a species brought from its natural range to New Zealand by a human agency.
LGA	refers to the Local Government Act 2002.
LTP	refers to long term plans prepared under the Local Government Act 2002.
National Policy direction* or NPD	means the direction approved under section 57 [of the Biosecurity Act 1993].
Organism*	does not include a human being or a genetic structure derived from a human being, includes a micro-organism, includes a genetic structure that is capable of replicating itself (whether that structure comprises all or only part of an entity, and whether it comprises all or only part of the total genetic structure of an entity). Includes an entity (other than a human being) declared by the Governor General by Order in Council to be an organism for the purposes of the Act. Includes a reproductive cell or developmental stage of an organism. Includes any particle that is a prion.
Person*	Includes the Crown, a corporation sole, and a body of persons (whether corporate or unincorporated).
Pest*	means an organism specified as a pest in a pest management plan.

Pathway*	means movement that: (a) is of goods or craft out of, into, or through: (i) a particular place in New Zealand; or (ii) a particular kind of place in New Zealand; and (b) has the potential to spread harmful organisms.
Pathway management plan*	means a Plan to which the following applies: (a) it is for the prevention or management of the spread of a harmful organism (b) it is made under Part V of the Act (c) it is a national pathway management plan or a regional pathway management plan.
Unwanted organism*	means any organism that a chief technical officer believes is capable or potentially capable of causing unwanted harm to any natural and physical resources or human health, and (a) includes— (i) Any new organism, if the Authority [Environmental Risk Management Authority] has declined approval to import that organism; and (ii) Any organism specified in the Second Schedule of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996; but (b) does not include any organism approved for importation under the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996, unless— (i) the organism is an organism that has escaped from a containment facility; or (ii) a chief technical officer, after consulting the Authority [Environmental Risk Management Authority] and taking into account any comments made by the Authority concerning the organism, believes that the organism is capable or potentially capable of causing unwanted harm to any natural and physical resources or human health.

Chatham Islands Council
PO Box 24
Tuku Road
Waitangi
Chatham Islands

Ph: (03) 3050 033
(03) 3050 034
Fax: (03) 3050 044
Email: info@cic.govt.nz
Web: www.cic.govt.nz

Report Number R21/1

chatham islands council

6. Regulatory

6.3 Resource Consent Application from Preevado Trust c/o Charles Henry Preece CIC/2021/004

Date of meeting	25 March 2021
Agenda item number	6.3
Author/s	Owen Pickles, Chief Executive

Purpose

To consider an application for resource consent to subdivide Lot 2 DP534366 into two allotments, at 450 Waitangi Wharf Owenga Road, Chatham Island.

Recommendations

Subdivision Consent (CIC/2021/004)

(i) That pursuant to Section 95A-G the application does not require public notification or limited notification.

(ii) That pursuant to Sections 104 and 104C of the Act Council grants consent to:

Subdivide Lot 2 DP534366 into two fee simple allotments (Lots 1 and 2) in accordance with the plan submitted with the application subject to the following conditions:

1. **Pursuant to 221 of the Resource Management Act 1991 a consent notice shall be imposed on the record of title for Lot 1 advising as follows -**

   All future development on Lot 1 must be consistent with the report Geotechnical Assessment Report Lot 2 DP 534366-405 Waitangi Wharf Owenga Road, Chatham Island (January 2021, WSP) including the location of the building platform, or alternative solutions are provided by a suitably qualified geotechnical engineer which are subject to approval of the Council.

2. **A right of way from Lot 1 to the Waitangi Wharf Owenga Road, shall be provided and protected by way of appropriate easement in order to provide road frontage to Lot 1.**

3. **The right of way referred to in Condition 2 shall utilise an existing vehicle crossing to the Waitangi Wharf Owenga Road which complies with Council standards or a new vehicle crossing provided its location, design**

and construction is subject to Council approval and undertaken in accordance with Council standards (attached).

Background

Attached is a copy of the RMA report by Paul Whyte (BECA) for resource consent application from Preevado Trust To subdivide Lot 2 DP 534366 (Identifier 947438) into proposed Lot 1 (comprising 4.0 ha) and Proposed Lot 2 (comprising the balance of 501.4ha), at 450 Waitangi Wharf-Owenga Road, Chatham Island.

Resource Management Report for Chatham Islands Council CIC/2021/04

Applicant:	Preevado Trust
Application:	To subdivide Lot 2 DP 534366 (Identifier 947438) into proposed Lot 1 (comprising 4.0 ha) and Proposed Lot 2 (comprising the balance of 501.4ha).
Site Description:	450 Waitangi Wharf-Owenga Road, Chatham Island
Zoning:	Rural Zone of the Chatham Islands Resource Management Document (CIRMD).
Type of Activity:	Subdivision Consent – Restricted Discretionary Activity

1. Introduction

This report is prepared by Paul Whyte, Senior Planner of Beca Ltd for the Chatham Islands Council (the Council). The report reviews the application for resource consent and addresses the relevant information and issues raised. It should be emphasised that any conclusions reached, or recommendations made in this report are not binding on the Council.

2. The Application

It is proposed to subdivide a 505.40 ha site at Waitangi Wharf-Owenga Road, legally described as Lot 2 DP 534366, into two allotments, Lot 1 and Lot 2. (refer to Figure 1). Lot 2 DP 534366 was created as a result of the Preece Family subdivision (CIC/2020/003) which Council approved in April 2020.

Lot 1 will be 4ha and is intended to contain a new residential dwelling at "an unspecified time in the future". The application states that proposed Lot 1 will not have direct frontage to Waitangi Wharf Owenga Road but will be accessed via a Right of Way ('ROW') over the adjoining farmland (being proposed Lot 2). The exact location of this easement is currently unknown and is being negotiated by the Applicant and the landowners but it is intended the survey plan will establish an easement to account for this ROW whereby proposed Lot 1 can access the local roading network and not be land-locked. The applicant requests that a condition be imposed whereby an easement must be granted and reserved to account for the ROW of proposed Lot 1 over proposed Lot 2.

Depending on the applicant's negotiations, proposed Lot 1 may utilise the existing ROW and vehicle crossing which services Lot 1 DP 534366 (see Figure 1) which was created as part of CIC/2020/03 referred to above. The application states that if a new vehicle crossing is to be created, that crossing will be formed to the satisfaction of CIC and not impede the safe and efficient use of the local roading network and is a matter that can be determined as a condition of resource consent.

In terms of services to Lot 1 it is proposed stormwater will be collected from the roof of the proposed dwelling and stored in tanks for both potable and non-potable use. Wastewater will be discharged via a septic tank to a dedicated effluent field within the lot's boundaries. Electricity will be provided by way of solar panels and battery storage with a back-up generator as required. It is stated "the future dwelling will be off-grid and self-sustaining".

The applicant has provided a preliminary geotechnical report which demonstrates that Lot 1 contains a stable building platform and suggests a consent notice is imposed requiring that any

development on Table 1 is to be in accordance with the geotechnical assessment.

Lot 2 encompasses the majority of the balance land. The application states that this lot will remain as farmland and bush and will continue to be accessed from Waitangi Wharf Owenga Road from the existing crossing north of the quarry.

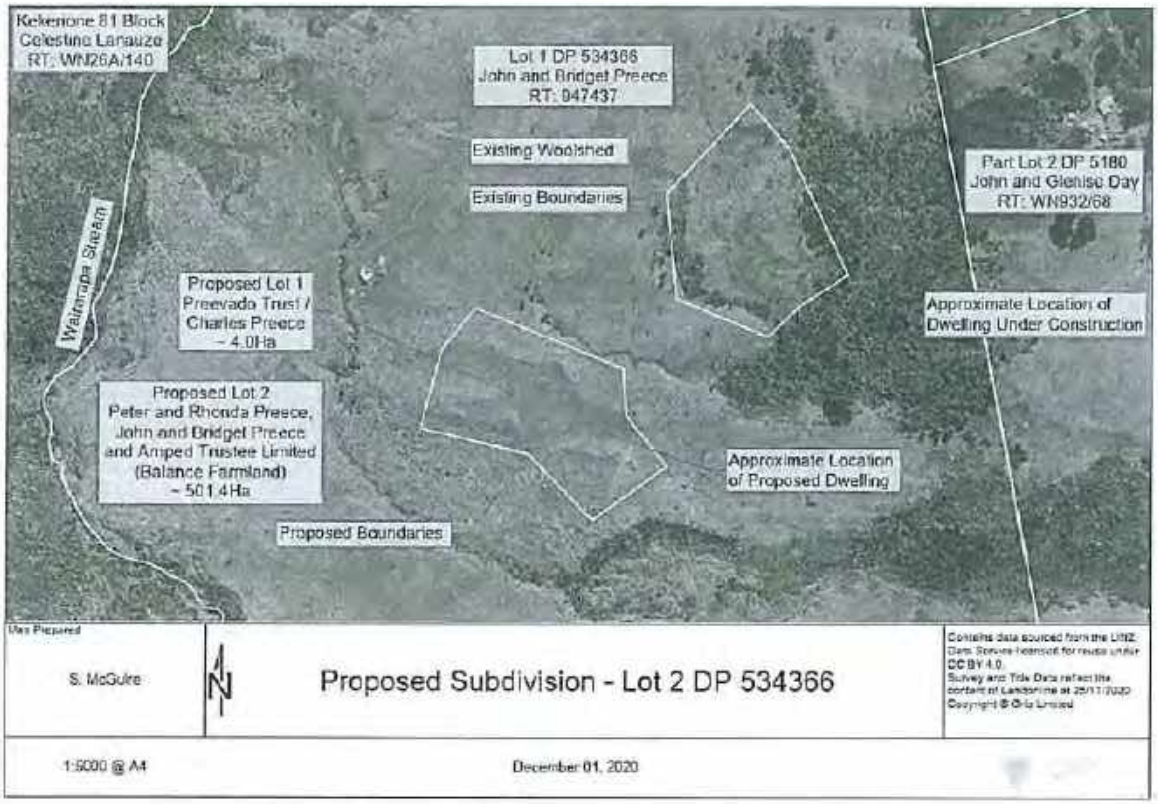


Figure 1- Proposed Subdivision of Lot 2 DP 534366

The site is located along Waitangi Wharf Owenga Road, 3.8km due south-east of the Waitangi Wharf Owenga Road and North Road intersection. The site is described as comprising gently undulating farmland, native bush, a woolshed (~350m north-west of the proposed development) and a private quarry at the site's frontage with Waitangi Wharf Owenga Road. The site is bordered by rural properties in all directions, excluding the legal road frontage with Waitangi Wharf Owenga Road to the north-east.

3. Resource Consent Required

The site is located in the Rural Zone of the CIRMD.

In the CIRMD, the development is a **restricted discretionary activity** as per Rule 5.3.4.12(i) given that all of the lots will contain a suitable building platform and are more than 100m from the MHWS. Accordingly, sections 104 and 104C of the RMA are particularly relevant.

4. Notification/Non-Notification

Changes to the Resource Management Act that came into force on 18 October 2017 have introduced a new, formulaic approach to determining whether applications for resource consent require public or limited notification.

I have reviewed sections 95 and 95A – 95G as amended by the Resource Legislation Amendment Act and am satisfied that the proposal does not require public notification pursuant to these

sections. In particular, I note that:

- The Consent Holder has not requested public notification (section 95A(3)(a));
- Public notification is not required under section 95A (section 95A(3)(b));
- The application does not include a proposal to exchange reserve land (section 95A(3)(c));
- Notification of the application is not required by a rule or national environmental standard (sections 95A(5)(a) and 95A(8)(a);
- The application will not have adverse effects that are more than minor (section 95A(8)(b)); and
- There are no special circumstances that would warrant public notification (section 95A(9);

In respect of limited notification, the effects are considered to be less than minor in terms of Section 95E of the Act and as such there are no affected parties.

5. Assessment of Application

The subdivision will result in one additional allotment. Rule 5.3.4.12 of the CIRMD lists the matters Council has restricted its discretion which are listed below in (a) –(j). Overall, I generally concur with the applicant's assessment of effects and note the following in terms of the matters of discretion.

(a) The imposition of Development Contributions as provided for in Section 4.13

A development contribution in the form of a new vehicle crossing onto Waitangi Wharf Owenga Road will be required if an existing crossing is not utilised. As the site will be self-serviced other contributions are not required. While Council could take a reserve contribution in terms of Rule 4.13.2.4 9 (viii) relating to the additional allotment, Council generally does not apply this policy.

(b) The design and layout of subdivisions

All of the lots are of appropriate size and shape for their intended use. Lot 1 has sufficient area (4ha) for a building platform and disposal of on-site sewage. Lot 2, which is in excess of 500ha, will continue to be used for grazing/farming purposes.

(c) Protection of features such as rural amenity, outstanding landscapes, heritage items, significant indigenous vegetation and habitats and imi/iwi values

I consider the area of Lots 1 and 2 will maintain the amenity of the rural zone. Lot 1 is relatively large, capable of being used for rural purposes, and relatively isolated. Lot 2 has a significant area which will be used for farming purposes. The site is not identified as containing any significant natural areas or heritage items or areas of significance for Imi/Iwi that could be adversely affected by the proposal.

(d) Creation of esplanade reserves/strips

The proposed area of the lots means this provision is not applicable.

(e) Transfer or amalgamation of parcels

Transfer or amalgamation of parcels is not proposed with this subdivision.

(f) The siting of buildings

A single dwelling is proposed and appears to be able to be accommodated on Lot 1 without any adverse effect.

(g) The filling and compaction of the land and earthworks.

The Geotechnical Report accompanying the application confirms that the site is geotechnically suitable for the proposed type of dwelling (light weight timber framed dwelling) to be erected on site.

(h) The provision of services

There are no Council reticulated services available and so there will be a minimal effect on demand. As indicated above, the lots will be self-serviced in terms of wastewater, water and stormwater disposal and electricity.

In respect of access, with the imposition of conditions safe access to Lot 1 from Waitangi Wharf Owenga Road should be able to be provided as it will be over an existing crossing or if it is new subject to the Council's approval.

(i) Protection of land from natural hazards

I agree with the applicant's Geotechnical Report that hazards such as tsunami, flooding, liquefaction etc are unlikely to be an issue.

(j) Vesting of beds of lakes and rivers

This is not relevant to this application.

Overall, I consider that the adverse effects of the application on the environment are less than minor while there will be positive effects in terms of providing for additional housing on Chatham Island.

In terms of the objectives and policies of the CIRMD the most relevant chapters are the Subdivision and Rural Zone Chapters. The subdivision provisions are considered to be met because the proposed lots are appropriate for subsequent uses; adverse effects do not arise in terms of natural features or heritage items or natural hazards and services are not affected (Refer Chapter 4.12).

In terms of the Rural Zone provisions (Chapter 5.3) the proposal will provide for the wellbeing of the community while ensuring a sustainable resource base for future generations. The openness and character of the Rural Zone will generally be maintained, and amenity values protected (Policy 5.3.3.1).

5. Conclusion

Overall, in terms of Section 104(1)(a) any effects of the proposal on the environment are less than minor and the proposal is consistent with the objectives and policies of the CIRMD in respect of Section 104(1)(b). The application is in accordance with Part 2 of the RMA in that the application will enable social and economic well-being for the community without compromising the environment. Accordingly, the resource consent can be granted subject to conditions.

6. Recommendation

Subdivision Consent (CIC/2021/04)

(i) That pursuant to Section 95A-G the application does not require public notification or limited notification.
(ii) That pursuant to Sections 104 and 104C of the Act Council grants consent to:

Subdivide Lot 2 DP534366 into two fee simple allotments (Lots 1 and 2) in accordance with the plan submitted with the application subject to the following conditions:

1. Pursuant to 221 of the Resource Management Act 1991 a consent notice shall be imposed on the record of title for Lot 1 advising as follows -

All future development on Lot 1 must be consistent with the report Geotechnical Assessment Report Lot 2 DP 534366-405 Waitangi Wharf Owenga Road, Chatham Island (January 2021, WSP) including the location of the building platform, or alternative solutions are provided by a suitably qualified geotechnical engineer which are subject to approval of the Council.

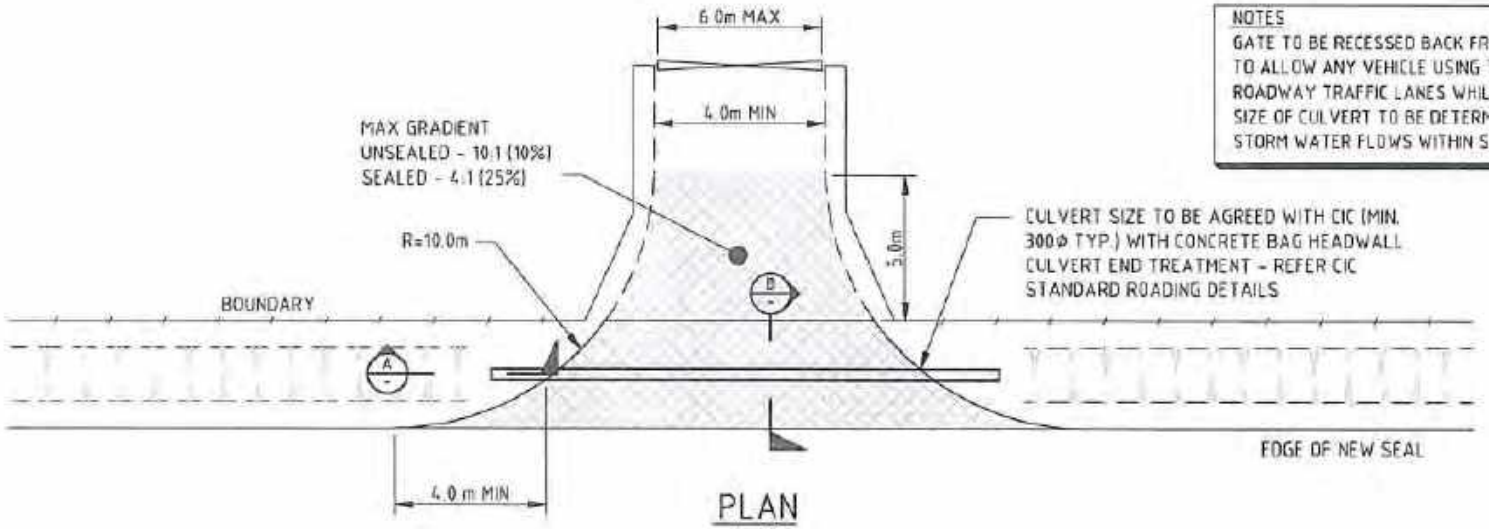
2. A right of way from Lot 1 to the Waitangi Wharf Owenga Road, shall be provided and protected by way of appropriate easement in order to provide road frontage to Lot 1.

3. The right of way referred to in Condition 2 shall utilise an existing vehicle crossing to the Waitangi Wharf Owenga Road which complies with Council standards or a new vehicle crossing provided its location, design and construction is subject to Council approval and undertaken in accordance with Council standards (attached).

Paul Whyte
10 March 2021

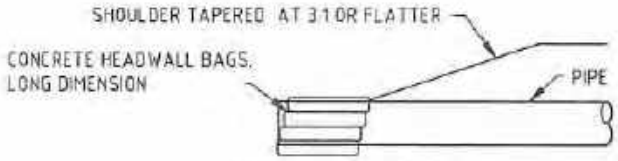
Consultant Planner

DO NOT SCALE - IF IN DOUBT, ASK
ORIGINAL SIZE: A4



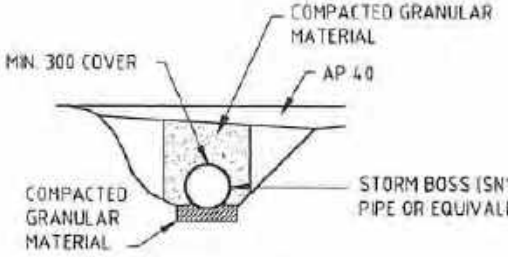
PLAN
1: 250

NOTES
GATE TO BE RECESSED BACK FROM ROADWAY SUFFICIENT DISTANCE TO ALLOW ANY VEHICLE USING THE DRIVEWAY TO STOP CLEAR OF THE ROADWAY TRAFFIC LANES WHILE THE GATE IS OPENED OR CLOSED
SIZE OF CULVERT TO BE DETERMINED BASED ON EXPECTED STORM WATER FLOWS WITHIN SWALE



(SPEED LIMIT > 70 km/h)

SECTION A
1: 50



SECTION B
1: 50

THE DETAILS ILLUSTRATED ON THIS SHEET ARE BELIEVED TO BE CORRECT AT THE TIME OF PRINTING. PRACTITIONERS SHOULD APPLY, AND RELY UPON, THEIR OWN SKILL AND JUDGEMENT WHILE APPLYING THESE DETAILS. ANY DEVIATION FROM THE DETAILS ILLUSTRATED THAT HAVE BEEN USED IN CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS SHALL BE HIGHLIGHTED BY THE CONSULTANT TO CHATHAM ISLANDS COUNCIL.

REV	REVISIONS	DATE	INITIAL
A	FOR CONSTRUCTION	03/20	NL

SCALES: AS SHOWN

	INIT	DATE
DESIGNED	TP	09/04
DRAWN	MH	07/19
CHECKED	SB	07/19
APPROVED	NL	07/19

CHATHAM ISLANDS COUNCIL
STANDARD ROADING DETAILS

RURAL / URBAN ACCESS NO KERB

chatham islands council

Status Stamp: FOR CONSTRUCTION
Date Stamp: 1/03/2020
Drawing No.:
Sheet No.: 005
Rev.: A

COPYRIGHT© MWH NZ Ltd

chatham islands council

6. Regulatory

6.4 Resource Consent Application from Chatham Islands Electricity Limited CIC/2021/005

Date of meeting	25 March 2021
Agenda item number	6.4
Author/s	Owen Pickles, Chief Executive

Purpose

To consider an application for resource consent from Chatham Islands Electricity Limited, for a turnkey supply, installation and removal of a 30m guyed tubular wind monitoring mast and calibrated instrumentation to assess the wind resource on the Chatham Islands for six months, 1296 Tuku Road, Chatham Island and legally described as Sections 4 and 5, Block V, Oropuke Survey District.

Recommendations

Subdivision Consent (CIC/2021/004)

(i) That pursuant to Section 95A-G the application does not require public notification or limited notification.

(ii) That pursuant to Sections 104 and 104C of the Act Council grants consent to:

Council grants consent to Chatham Islands Electricity Limited to undertake a turnkey supply, installation and removal of a 30m guyed tubular wind monitoring mast and calibrated instrumentation on a site located at 1296 Tuku Road, Chatham Island and legally described as Sections 4 and 5, Block V, Oropuke Survey District subject to the following conditions:

1. **That the proposal is undertaken in accordance with the application and plans submitted with the resource consent application.**

2. **The mast, including any anchors or stays, shall be set back at least 100m from the legal boundaries of the site.**

3. **The mast shall have a maximum height of 30m.**

4. **The mast shall be removed from the site no later than six months after it is erected. The applicant shall inform the Chatham Islands Council of the date**

when the mast is erected and the date when the mast is removed.

Advice Note

Accidental Discovery Protocol

In the event of any discovery of archaeological material:

a. the consent holder shall immediately:
   i. Cease earthmoving operations in the affected area and mark off the affected area; and
   ii. Advise the Chatham Islands Council of the disturbance; and
   iii. Advise Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga of the disturbance.
b. If the archaeological material is determined to be Kōiwi Tangata (human bones) or taonga (treasured artefacts) by the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga , the consent holder shall immediately advise the office of the appropriate Rūnanga (office contact information can be obtained from the Chatham Islands Council) of the discovery;
c. If the archaeological material is determined to be Kōiwi Tangata (human bones) by Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga, the consent holder shall immediately advise the New Zealand Police of the disturbance.
d. Work may recommence if the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga (following consultation with Imi/Iwi) provides a statement in writing to the Chatham Islands Council that appropriate action has been undertaken in relation to the archaeological material discovered. The Chatham Islands Council shall advise the consent holder on written receipt from the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga that work can recommence.

Background

Attached is a copy of the RMA report by Paul Whyte (BECA) for resource consent application from Chatham Islands Electricity Limited, for a turnkey supply, installation and removal of a 30m guyed tubular wind monitoring mast and calibrated instrumentation to assess the wind resource on the Chatham Islands for six months, 1296 Tuku Road, Chatham Island and legally described as Sections 4 and 5, Block V, Oropuke Survey District.

Resource Management Report for Chatham Islands Council

CIC/2021/05

Applicant:	Chatham Islands Electricity Limited.
Application:	A turnkey supply, installation and removal of a 30m guyed tubular wind monitoring mast and calibrated instrumentation to assess the wind resource on the Chatham Islands for six months (Application dated 8/4/21).
Site Description:	1296 Tuku Road, Chatham Island and legally described as Sections 4 and 5, Block V, Oropuke Survey District.
Zoning:	Rural Zone of the Chatham Islands Resource Management Document (CIRMD).
Type of Activity:	Land Use Consent - Discretionary Activity

1. Introduction

This report is prepared by Paul Whyte, Senior Planner of Beca Ltd for the Chatham Islands Council. The report reviews the application for resource consent and addresses the relevant information and issues raised. It should be emphasised that any conclusions reached or recommendations made in this report are not binding on the Council.

2. The Application

Chatham Islands Electricity Limited (CIET) have applied to install a 30m guyed tubular wind monitoring mast and calibrated instrumentation to assess the wind resource on the Chatham Islands for six months, on a site located at 1296 Tuku Road, Chatham Island. It is proposed the mast will be removed after 6 months once the wind data is collected.

It is understood that CIET will lease the site from the owners G and E Cameron.

The application states ten sites were considered for the wind monitoring exercise on Chatham Island in which three sites were identified as suitable.

Two of these sites will have 10m wind monitoring masts installed to assess the wind resource, which complies with the CIRMD provisions. The proposed 30m mast does not comply with the CIRMD height restrictions and therefore requires resource consent.

The site is located on farmland pasture on a remote part of the island on the Tuku Road, in proximity to Point Durham, as shown on Figure 1. The site does not appear to be particularly elevated with the site below the 100m contour and the nearest dwelling at least 500m from the mast site.

The mast will be located within the site (light green area) shown on Figure 1, but will be located at least 100m from any legal boundary of an adjoining site (which the applicant has agreed to).

Figure 1: Location of Site (light green area)

The site layout and elevation of the mast is shown in Figure 2. The mast is generally a slim line structure, supported by stays, with a height of 30m. The mast is intended to be erected for a period of 6 months while wind speed and direction data is obtained, after which time it will be removed.

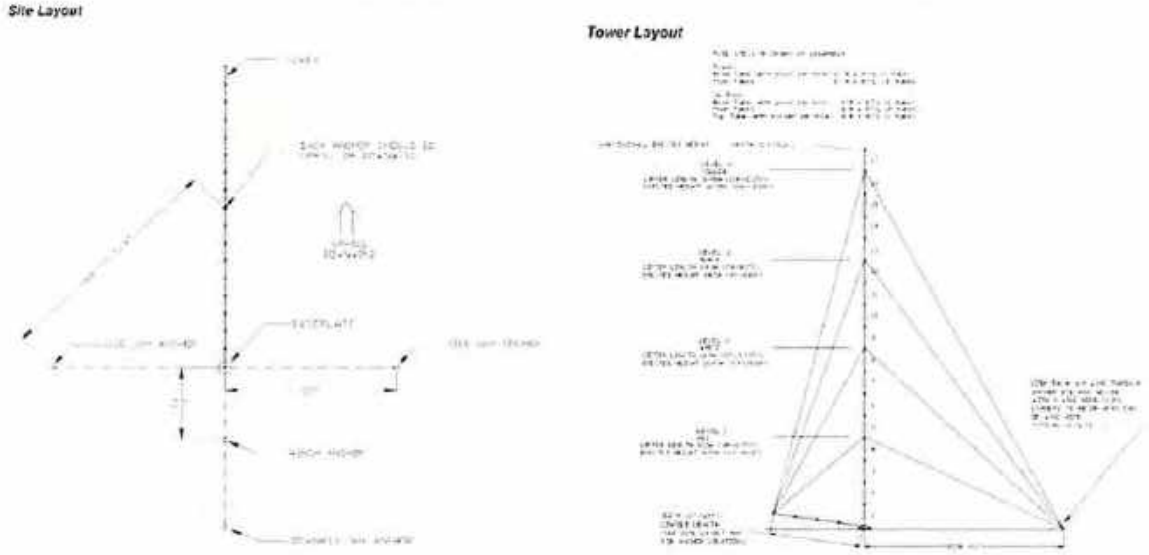


Figure 2: Diagram of Site Layout and Tower Layout

3. Resource Consent Required

The site is zoned Rural in the CIRMD and in this zone a building, which the mast is defined as has a maximum height of 12m under Rule 5.3.4.3.

The site is not identified as a site of significance in terms of natural features or heritage.

Given the proposal fails to meet the above rule, the application is a discretionary activity under Sections 104 and 104B of the Resource Management Act (RMA).

Under section 104, Council must among other matters, and subject to Part 2, have regard to the actual and potential effects of the proposal and the relevant provisions of various statutory documents.

These matters are addressed below.

4. Notification/Non-Notification

I have reviewed sections 95 and 95A – 95G of the RMA and am satisfied that the proposal does not require public notification or limited notification. In particular, I note that in terms of public notification:

- The matters in section 95A (3) are not relevant.
- Public notification is not precluded under section 95A.
- The application will not have adverse effects that are more than minor (section 95A(8)(b)) - refer to Section 4 of this report.
- There are no special circumstances that would warrant public notification (section 95A(9)

In respect of limited notification:

- The matters in section 95B(3) and 95B(6) apply to this proposal
- The effects are considered to be less than minor in terms of Section 95E of the Act and as such there are no affected parties - refer to Section 4 of this report
- There are no special circumstances that would warrant public notification (section 95B(10)

5. Actual and Potential Effects

The applicant has undertaken an assessment of effects. I generally concur with the conclusions of their assessment and in particular I note the following:

The major potential adverse effect is visual impact but any effect is less than minor given:

- The structure is a slim line one with narrow dimensions.
- The structure will only be erected on a temporary basis (a maximum of six months).
- The location of the site is relatively remote and there are no dwellings in close proximity.
- The structure will be setback from any adjoining boundarie.s
- The site is not identified in the CIRMD as of any particular significance.
- The earthworks do not appear to be significant.
- The structure will be setback from the coastal environment in terms of Mean Highwater Springs (MHWS).

In terms of other effects, the site consists of established pasture and as a consequence, there is unlikely to be adverse ecological effects. While the site is not identified as of heritage significance, it is suggested an advice note be added in terms of an accidental discovery protocol in terms of archaeological material.

The proposal will also have positive effects by enabling wind data to be gathered which will be used for establishing a more sustainable energy source for the Chatham Islands.

6. Objectives and Policies of CIRMD

Generally, I consider the proposal will be consistent with the objectives and policies of the CIRMD. The most relevant provisions are the objectives and policies as set out below:

(i) Coastal Environment

The proposal is not considered inappropriate given the sites are limited in terms of providing appropriate wind monitoring data (Objective 4.3.1). None of the matters identified in Policy 4.3.1.1 appear to be affected given the modified nature of the site, the setback from MHWS and the nature of the facility itself.

(ii) Rural

The proposal is of such a scale and type that rural resources or resource base (Objective 5.3.2 and Policies 5.3.2.1) or rural character are not affected, and the amenities of the rural area are not detracted from (Objective 5.3.3 and Policies 5.3.2.1 and 5.3.3.1).

Generally, the proposal appears consistent with the Objectives and Policies of the CIRMD.

7. Part 2 of RMA

I also believe the application is in accordance with Part 2 of the RMA. The proposal will provide for the economic and social wellbeing of the Chatham Islands community by providing data for an alternative energy source.

In terms of matters of national importance, I do not believe that the proposal is inappropriate, and the character of the coastal environment is generally retained (Section 6 (a)).

In terms of section 7 there the amenity values and the quality of the environment will at least be maintained (section 7 (c) and (f)). The proposal will not be inconsistent with the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi (section 8).

8. Conclusion

Overall, the proposal will have positive effects and any adverse effects of the proposal on the environment are considered less than minor. The proposal is consistent with the objectives and policies of the CIRMD and in application is in accordance with Part 2 of the RMA in that the application will enable social and economic well-being without compromising the environment.

Accordingly, the resource consent can be granted on a non-notified basis.

9. Recommendation

(i) That pursuant to Section 95A-G the application does not require public notification or limited notification.

(ii) That pursuant to Sections 104 and 104B of the Act Council grants consent to:

Council grants consent to Chatham Islands Electricity Limited to undertake a turnkey supply, installation and removal of a 30m guyed tubular wind monitoring mast and calibrated instrumentation on a site located at 1296 Tuku Road, Chatham Island and legally described as Sections 4 and 5, Block V, Oropuke Survey District subject to the following conditions:

1. That the proposal is undertaken in accordance with the application and plans submitted with the resource consent application.
2. The mast, including any anchors or stays, shall be set back at least 100m from the legal boundaries of the site.
3. The mast shall have a maximum height of 30m.
4. The mast shall be removed from the site no later than six months after it is erected. The applicant shall inform the Chatham Islands Council of the date when the mast is erected and the date when the mast is removed.

Advice Note

Accidental Discovery Protocol

In the event of any discovery of archaeological material:

a. the consent holder shall immediately:
   i. Cease earthmoving operations in the affected area and mark off the affected area; and
   ii. Advise the Chatham Islands Council of the disturbance; and
   iii. Advise Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga of the disturbance.
b. If the archaeological material is determined to be Kōiwi Tangata (human bones) or taonga (treasured artefacts) by the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga , the consent holder shall immediately advise the office of the appropriate Rūnanga (office contact information can be obtained from the Chatham Islands Council) of the discovery;
c. If the archaeological material is determined to be Kōiwi Tangata (human bones) by Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga, the consent holder shall immediately advise the New Zealand Police of the disturbance.
d. Work may recommence if the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga (following consultation with Imi/Iwi) provides a statement in writing to the Chatham Islands Council that appropriate action has been undertaken in relation to the archaeological material discovered. The Chatham Islands Council shall advise the consent holder on written receipt from the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga that work can recommence.

Paul Whyte

March 16th, 2021

Consultant Planner

chatham islands council

6. Regulatory

6.5 Resource Consent Application from R & G Horler CIC/2021/006

Date of meeting	25 March 2021
Agenda item number	6.5
Author/s	Owen Pickles, Chief Executive

Purpose

To consider an application for subdivision from G & R Horler (CIC/2021/006) to subdivide Pt Otonga 1D A1346 BLKS V IX Oropuke, North Road, Chatham Islands to create one extra allotment at the site.

Recommendations

That pursuant to Section 104B of the Act Council grants consent to the proposed subdivision of Lot 5 DP 544718 (CIC/2021/006) to create an extra allotment in accordance with the plan submitted with the application.

To Chatham Island Council

PO Box 24

Chatham Islands 8942

Subdivision Application

Legal Description =PT OTONGA 1D A1346 BLKS V IX OROPUKE

We are writing to council to seek approval to survey off the lodge and surrounding paddocks from the general farm area .

We have enclosed the plan of proposed subdivision .

There are no developments planned for this subdivision .

Yours faithfully

Greg and Rosemarie Horler

Public Excluded Agenda

25 March 2021

Mayor to Move

I move that the public be excluded from the following part of the proceedings of the meeting.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter and the specific grounds under Section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

Item No.	Minutes / Report of:	General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under Section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
1	Chief Executive Officer	Minutes of In Camera Meeting 25 February 2021	Good reason to withhold exists under Section 7	Section 48(1)(a)

This resolution is made in reliance on Section 48(1)(a) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, and the particular interest or interests protected by Section 6 or Section 7 of that Act which would be prejudiced by holding the whole or relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting in public, are as follows:

Item Nos	
1.	Would be likely to prejudice the commercial position of the person or persons who are the subject of the information. 7(2)(b)(ii) To maintain legal professional privilege. 7(2)(h) To enable the Council holding the information to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities. 7(2)(i)